Package 'admiral'

March 5, 2024

Type Package

Title ADaM in R Asset Library

Version 1.0.2

Description A toolbox for programming Clinical Data Interchange Standards
Consortium (CDISC) compliant Analysis Data Model (ADaM) datasets in R.
ADaM datasets are a mandatory part of any New Drug or Biologics
License Application submitted to the United States Food and Drug
Administration (FDA). Analysis derivations are implemented in
accordance with the ``Analysis Data Model Implementation Guide'' (CDISC
Analysis Data Model Team, 2021,
<<https://www.cdisc.org/standards/foundational/adam>>).

License Apache License (>= 2)

URL <https://pharmaverse.github.io/admiral/>,
<https://github.com/pharmaverse/admiral>

BugReports <https://github.com/pharmaverse/admiral/issues>

Depends R (>= 4.0)

Imports admiraldev (>= 1.0.0), dplyr (>= 1.0.5), hms (>= 0.5.3),
lifecycle (>= 0.1.0), lubridate (>= 1.7.4), magrittr (>= 1.5),
purrr (>= 0.3.3), rlang (>= 0.4.4), stringr (>= 1.4.0), tidyr
(>= 1.0.2), tidyselect (>= 1.1.0)

Suggests diffdf, DT, htmltools, knitr, methods, pharmaversesdtm (>=
0.2.0), reactable, readxl, rmarkdown, testthat (>= 3.0.0),
tibble

VignetteBuilder knitr

Config/Needs/website gert

Config/testthat/edition 3

Encoding UTF-8

Language en-US

LazyData true

RoxygenNote 7.3.1

NeedsCompilation no

Author Ben Straub [aut, cre],
      Stefan Bundfuss [aut],
      Jeffrey Dickinson [aut],
      Ross Farrugia [aut],
      Adam Forys [aut],
      G Gayatri [aut],
      Daphne Grasselly [aut],
      Dinakar Kulkarni [aut],
      Edoardo Mancini [aut],
      Sadchla Mascary [aut],
      Gordon Miller [aut],
      Sophie Shapcott [aut],
      Eric Simms [aut],
      Daniel Sjoberg [aut],
      Stefan Thoma [aut],
      Kangjie Zhang [aut],
      Zelos Zhu [aut],
      Thomas Neitmann [ctb],
      F. Hoffmann-La Roche AG [cph, fnd],
      GlaxoSmithKline LLC [cph, fnd]

Maintainer Ben Straub <ben.x.straub@gsk.com>

Repository CRAN

Date/Publication 2024-03-05 17:10:03 UTC

R **topics documented:**

---

admiral_adlb *Lab Analysis Dataset*

Description

An example of lab analysis dataset

Usage

```
admiral_adlb
```

Format

An object of class tbl_df (inherits from tbl, data.frame) with 3779 rows and 111 columns.

Source

Derived from the adlb template, then further filtered due to dataset size by the following USUB-JIDs: 01-701-1015, 01-701-1023, 01-701-1028, 01-701-1033, 01-701-1034, 01-701-1047, 01-701-1097, 01-705-1186, 01-705-1292, 01-705-1310, 01-708-1286

See Also

Other datasets: admiral_adsl, ex_single, example_qs, queries, queries_mh

---

admiral_adsl   *Subject Level Analysis Dataset*

Description

An example subject level analysis dataset

Usage

```
admiral_adsl
```

Format

An object of class tbl_df (inherits from tbl, data.frame) with 306 rows and 50 columns.

Source

Derived from the dm and ds datasets using {admiral} (https://github.com/pharmaverse/admiral/blob/main/inst/templates/ad_adsl.R)

See Also

Other datasets: [admiral_adlb](#), [ex_single](#), [example_qs](#), [queries](#), [queries_mh](#)

---

atoxgr_criteria_ctcv4   *Metadata Holding Grading Criteria for NCI-CTCAEv4*

Description

Metadata Holding Grading Criteria for NCI-CTCAEv4

Usage

```
atoxgr_criteria_ctcv4
```

Format

An object of class tbl_df (inherits from tbl, data.frame) with 40 rows and 13 columns.

Details

This metadata has its origin in the ADLB Grading Spec Excel file which ships with {admiral} and can be accessed using system.file("adlb_grading/adlb_grading_spec.xlsx", package = "admiral") in sheet = "NCICTCAEv4". The dataset contained in there has the following columns:

- SOC: variable to hold the SOC of the lab test criteria.
- TERM: variable to hold the term describing the criteria applied to a particular lab test, eg. 'Anemia' or 'INR Increased'. Note: the variable is case insensitive.
- Grade 1: Criteria defining lab value as Grade 1.
- Grade 2: Criteria defining lab value as Grade 2.
- Grade 3: Criteria defining lab value as Grade 3.
- Grade 4: Criteria defining lab value as Grade 4.
- Grade 5: Criteria defining lab value as Grade 5.
- Definition: Holds the definition of the lab test abnormality.
- GRADE_CRITERIA_CODE: variable to hold code that creates grade based on defined criteria.
- SI_UNIT_CHECK: variable to hold unit of particular lab test. Used to check against input data if criteria is based on absolute values.
- VAR_CHECK: List of variables required to implement lab grade criteria. Use to check against input data.
- DIRECTION: variable to hold the direction of the abnormality of a particular lab test value. 'L' is for LOW values, 'H' is for HIGH values. Note: the variable is case insensitive.
- COMMENT: Holds any information regarding rationale behind implementation of grading criteria.

Note: Variables SOC, TERM, Grade 1, Grade 2,Grade 3,Grade 4,Grade 5, Definition are from the source document on NCI-CTC website defining the grading criteria. **Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (CTCAE)v4.0** From these variables only 'TERM' is used in the {admiral} code, the rest are for information and traceability only.

See Also

Other metadata: atoxgr_criteria_ctcv5, atoxgr_criteria_daids, dose_freq_lookup

---

atoxgr_criteria_ctcv5   *Metadata Holding Grading Criteria for NCI-CTCAEv5*

Description

Metadata Holding Grading Criteria for NCI-CTCAEv5

Usage

```
atoxgr_criteria_ctcv5
```

Format

An object of class tbl_df (inherits from tbl, data.frame) with 37 rows and 13 columns.

Details

This metadata has its origin in the ADLB Grading Spec Excel file which ships with {admiral} and can be accessed using system.file("adlb_grading/adlb_grading_spec.xlsx", package = "admiral") in sheet = "NCICTCAEv5". The dataset contained in there has the following columns:

- SOC: variable to hold the SOC of the lab test criteria.

- TERM: variable to hold the term describing the criteria applied to a particular lab test, eg. 'Anemia' or 'INR Increased'. Note: the variable is case insensitive.

- Grade 1: Criteria defining lab value as Grade 1.

- Grade 2: Criteria defining lab value as Grade 2.

- Grade 3: Criteria defining lab value as Grade 3.

- Grade 4: Criteria defining lab value as Grade 4.

- Grade 5: Criteria defining lab value as Grade 5.

- Definition: Holds the definition of the lab test abnormality.

- GRADE_CRITERIA_CODE: variable to hold code that creates grade based on defined criteria.

- SI_UNIT_CHECK: variable to hold unit of particular lab test. Used to check against input data if criteria is based on absolute values.

- VAR_CHECK: List of variables required to implement lab grade criteria. Use to check against input data.

- DIRECTION: variable to hold the direction of the abnormality of a particular lab test value. 'L' is for LOW values, 'H' is for HIGH values. Note: the variable is case insensitive.

- COMMENT: Holds any information regarding rationale behind implementation of grading criteria.

Note: Variables SOC, TERM, Grade 1, Grade 2, Grade 3, Grade 4, Grade 5, Definition are from the source document on NCI-CTC website defining the grading criteria. **Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (CTCAE)v5.0** From these variables only 'TERM' is used in the {admiral} code, the rest are for information and traceability only.

See Also

Other metadata: atoxgr_criteria_ctcv4, atoxgr_criteria_daids, dose_freq_lookup

---

atoxgr_criteria_daids *Metadata Holding Grading Criteria for DAIDs*

Description

Metadata Holding Grading Criteria for DAIDs

Usage

    atoxgr_criteria_daids

Format

An object of class tbl_df (inherits from tbl, data.frame) with 63 rows and 15 columns.

Details

This metadata has its origin in the ADLB Grading Spec Excel file which ships with {admiral} and can be accessed using system.file("adlb_grading/adlb_grading_spec.xlsx", package = "admiral") in sheet = "DAIDS". The dataset contained in there has the following columns:

- SOC: variable to hold the SOC of the lab test criteria.
- TERM: variable to hold the term describing the criteria applied to a particular lab test, eg. 'Anemia' or 'INR Increased'. Note: the variable is case insensitive.
- SUBGROUP : Description of sub-group of subjects were grading will be applied (i.e. >= 18 years)
- Grade 1: Criteria defining lab value as Grade 1.
- Grade 2: Criteria defining lab value as Grade 2.
- Grade 3: Criteria defining lab value as Grade 3.
- Grade 4: Criteria defining lab value as Grade 4.
- Grade 5: Criteria defining lab value as Grade 5.
- Definition: Holds the definition of the lab test abnormality.
- FILTER : admiral code to apply the filter based on SUBGROUP column.
- GRADE_CRITERIA_CODE: variable to hold code that creates grade based on defined criteria.
- SI_UNIT_CHECK: variable to hold unit of particular lab test. Used to check against input data if criteria is based on absolute values.
- VAR_CHECK: List of variables required to implement lab grade criteria. Use to check against input data.
- DIRECTION: variable to hold the direction of the abnormality of a particular lab test value. 'L' is for LOW values, 'H' is for HIGH values. Note: the variable is case insensitive.
- COMMENT: Holds any information regarding rationale behind implementation of grading criteria.

Note: Variables SOC, TERM, SUBGROUP, Grade 1, Grade 2,Grade 3,Grade 4,Grade 5, Definition are from the source document on DAIDS website defining the grading criteria. [Division of AIDS (DAIDS) Table for Grading the Severity of Adult and Pediatric Adverse Events From these variables only 'TERM' is used in the {admiral} code, the rest are for information and traceability only.

See Also

Other metadata: atoxgr_criteria_ctcv4, atoxgr_criteria_ctcv5, dose_freq_lookup

---

basket_select *Create a* basket_select *object*

Description

Create a basket_select object

Usage

```
basket_select(name = NULL, id = NULL, scope = NULL, type)
```

Arguments

name   Name of the query used to select the definition of the query from the company
                database.

id   Identifier of the query used to select the definition of the query from the company
                database.

scope   Scope of the query used to select the definition of the query from the company
                database.

                Permitted Values: "BROAD", "NARROW", NA_character_

type   The type argument expects a character scalar. It is passed to the company spe-
                cific get_terms() function such that the function can determine which sort of
                basket is requested

Details

Exactly one of name or id must be specified.

Value

An object of class basket_select.

See Also

create_query_data(), query()

Source Objects: censor_source(), death_event, event(), event_joined(), event_source(),
flag_event(), query(), records_source(), tte_source()

---

call_derivation *Call a Single Derivation Multiple Times*

Description

Call a single derivation multiple times with some parameters/arguments being fixed across iterations and others varying.

Usage

```
call_derivation(dataset = NULL, derivation, variable_params, ...)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

derivation   The derivation function to call

                A function that performs a specific derivation is expected. A derivation adds variables or observations to a dataset. The first argument of a derivation must expect a dataset and the derivation must return a dataset. The function must provide the dataset argument and all arguments specified in the params() objects passed to the variable_params and ... argument.

                Please note that it is not possible to specify {dplyr} functions like mutate() or summarize().

variable_params

                A list of function arguments that are different across iterations. Each set of function arguments must be created using [params()](#).

...   Any number of *named* function arguments that stay the same across iterations. If a function argument is specified both inside variable_params and ... then the value in variable_params overwrites the one in ...

Value

The input dataset with additional records/variables added depending on which derivation has been used.

See Also

[params()](#)

Higher Order Functions: [derivation_slice()](#), [restrict_derivation()](#), [slice_derivation()](#)

Examples

```
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
adsl <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID,   ~USUBJID,       ~TRTSDT,        ~TRTEDT,
  "PILOT01", "01-1307",            NA,            NA,
```

```
    "PILOT01", "05-1377", "2014-01-04", "2014-01-25",
    "PILOT01", "06-1384", "2012-09-15", "2012-09-24",
    "PILOT01", "15-1085", "2013-02-16", "2013-08-18",
    "PILOT01", "16-1298", "2013-04-08", "2013-06-28"
) %>%
  mutate(
    across(TRTSDT:TRTEDT, as.Date)
  )

ae <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID,  ~DOMAIN,  ~USUBJID,      ~AESTDTC,      ~AEENDTC,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "06-1384", "2012-09-15", "2012-09-29",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "06-1384", "2012-09-15", "2012-09-29",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "06-1384", "2012-09-23", "2012-09-29",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "06-1384", "2012-09-23", "2012-09-29",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "06-1384", "2012-09-15", "2012-09-29",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "06-1384", "2012-09-15", "2012-09-29",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "06-1384", "2012-09-15", "2012-09-29",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "06-1384", "2012-09-15", "2012-09-29",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "06-1384", "2012-09-23", "2012-09-29",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "06-1384", "2012-09-23", "2012-09-29",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "16-1298", "2013-06-08", "2013-07-06",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "16-1298", "2013-06-08", "2013-07-06",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "16-1298", "2013-04-22", "2013-07-06",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "16-1298", "2013-04-22", "2013-07-06",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "16-1298", "2013-04-22", "2013-07-06",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "16-1298", "2013-04-22", "2013-07-06"
)

adae <- ae %>%
  derive_vars_merged(
    dataset_add = adsl,
    new_vars = exprs(TRTSDT, TRTEDT),
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID)
  )

## While `derive_vars_dt()` can only add one variable at a time, using `call_derivation()`
## one can add multiple variables in one go
call_derivation(
  dataset = adae,
  derivation = derive_vars_dt,
  variable_params = list(
    params(dtc = AESTDTC, date_imputation = "first", new_vars_prefix = "AST"),
    params(dtc = AEENDTC, date_imputation = "last", new_vars_prefix = "AEN")
  ),
  min_dates = exprs(TRTSDT),
  max_dates = exprs(TRTEDT)
)

## The above call using `call_derivation()` is equivalent to the following
adae %>%
  derive_vars_dt(
    new_vars_prefix = "AST",
```

```
      dtc = AESTDTC,
      date_imputation = "first",
      min_dates = exprs(TRTSDT),
      max_dates = exprs(TRTEDT)
    ) %>%
    derive_vars_dt(
      new_vars_prefix = "AEN",
      dtc = AEENDTC,
      date_imputation = "last",
      min_dates = exprs(TRTSDT),
      max_dates = exprs(TRTEDT)
    )
```

---

call_user_fun   *Calls a Function Provided by the User*

Description

Calls a function provided by the user and adds the function call to the error message if the call fails.

Usage

```
call_user_fun(call)
```

Arguments

call   Call to be executed

Value

The return value of the function call

See Also

Utilities used within Derivation functions: [extract_unit()](), [get_not_mapped()]()

Examples

```
call_user_fun(compute_bmi(
  height = 172,
  weight = 60
))

try(call_user_fun(compute_bmi(
  height = 172,
  weight = "hallo"
)))
```

censor_source	*Create a* censor_source *Object*

Description

censor_source objects are used to define censorings as input for the derive_param_tte() function.

Note: This is a wrapper function for the more generic tte_source().

Usage

```
censor_source(
  dataset_name,
  filter = NULL,
  date,
  censor = 1,
  set_values_to = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset_name	The name of the source dataset The name refers to the dataset provided by the source_datasets parameter of derive_param_tte().
filter	An unquoted condition for selecting the observations from dataset which are events or possible censoring time points.
date	A variable or expression providing the date of the event or censoring. A date, or a datetime can be specified. An unquoted symbol or expression is expected. Refer to derive_vars_dt() or convert_dtc_to_dt() to impute and derive a date from a date character vector to a date object.
censor	Censoring value CDISC strongly recommends using 0 for events and positive integers for censoring.
set_values_to	A named list returned by exprs() defining the variables to be set for the event or censoring, e.g. exprs(EVENTDESC = "DEATH", SRCDOM = "ADSL", SRCVAR = "DTHDT"). The values must be a symbol, a character string, a numeric value, an expression, or NA.

Value

An object of class censor_source, inheriting from class tte_source

See Also

[derive_param_tte()](), [event_source()]()

Source Objects: [basket_select](), [death_event](), [event](), [event_joined](), [event_source](), [flag_event](), [query](), [records_source](), [tte_source]()

Examples

```
# Last study date known alive censor

censor_source(
  dataset_name = "adsl",
  date = LSTALVDT,
  set_values_to = exprs(
    EVNTDESC = "ALIVE",
    SRCDOM = "ADSL",
    SRCVAR = "LSTALVDT"
  )
)
```

chr2vars	*Turn a Character Vector into a List of Expressions*

Description

Turn a character vector into a list of expressions

Usage

```
chr2vars(chr)
```

Arguments

chr   A character vector

Value

A list of expressions as returned by exprs()

See Also

Utilities for working with quosures/list of expressions: negate_vars()

Examples

```
chr2vars(c("USUBJID", "AVAL"))
```

---

compute_age_years   *Compute Age in Years*

Description

Converts a set of age values from the specified time unit to years.

Usage

```
compute_age_years(age, age_unit)
```

Arguments

age	The ages to convert. A numeric vector is expected.
age_unit	Age unit. Either a string containing the time unit of all ages in age or a character vector containing the time units of each age in age is expected. Note that permitted values are cases insensitive (e.g. ″YEARS″ is treated the same as ″years″ and ″Years″). Permitted Values: ″years″, ″months″, ″weeks″, ″days″, ″hours″, ″minutes″, ″seconds″, NA_character_.

Details

Returns a numeric vector of ages in years as doubles. Note that passing NA_character_ as a unit will result in an NA value for the outputted age. Also note, underlying computations assume an equal number of days in each year (365.25).

Value

The ages contained in age converted to years.

See Also

Date/Time Computation Functions that returns a vector: compute_dtf(), compute_duration(), compute_tmf(), convert_date_to_dtm(), convert_dtc_to_dt(), convert_dtc_to_dtm(), impute_dtc_dt(), impute_dtc_dtm()

Examples

```
compute_age_years(
  age = c(240, 360, 480),
  age_unit = ″MONTHS″
)

compute_age_years(
  age = c(10, 520, 3650, 1000),
```

```
    age_unit = c("YEARS", "WEEKS", "DAYS", NA_character_)
)
```

---

compute_bmi   *Compute Body Mass Index (BMI)*

Description

Computes BMI from height and weight

Usage

```
compute_bmi(height, weight)
```

Arguments

height	HEIGHT value
	It is expected that HEIGHT is in cm.
	Permitted Values: numeric vector
weight	WEIGHT value
	It is expected that WEIGHT is in kg.
	Permitted Values: numeric vector

Details

Usually this computation function can not be used with %>%.

Value

The BMI (Body Mass Index Area) in kg/m^2.

See Also

[derive_param_bmi()](#)

BDS-Findings Functions that returns a vector: [compute_bsa()](#), [compute_egfr()](#), [compute_framingham()](#), [compute_map()](#), [compute_qtc()](#), [compute_qual_imputation()](#), [compute_qual_imputation_dec()](#), [compute_rr()](#), [compute_scale()](#)

Examples

```
compute_bmi(height = 170, weight = 75)
```

---

compute_bsa   *Compute Body Surface Area (BSA)*

Description

Computes BSA from height and weight making use of the specified derivation method

Usage

```
compute_bsa(height = height, weight = weight, method)
```

Arguments

height	HEIGHT value
	It is expected that HEIGHT is in cm.
	Permitted Values: numeric vector
weight	WEIGHT value
	It is expected that WEIGHT is in kg.
	Permitted Values: numeric vector
method	Derivation method to use:
	Mosteller: sqrt(height * weight / 3600)
	DuBois-DuBois: 0.20247 * (height/100) ^ 0.725 * weight ^ 0.425
	Haycock: 0.024265 * height ^ 0.3964 * weight ^ 0.5378
	Gehan-George: 0.0235 * height ^ 0.42246 * weight ^ 0.51456
	Boyd: 0.0003207 * (height ^ 0.3) * (1000 * weight) ^ (0.7285 - (0.0188 * log10(1000 * weight)))
	Fujimoto: 0.008883 * height ^ 0.663 * weight ^ 0.444
	Takahira: 0.007241 * height ^ 0.725 * weight ^ 0.425
	Permitted Values: character value

Details

Usually this computation function can not be used with %>%.

Value

The BSA (Body Surface Area) in m^2.

See Also

[derive_param_bsa()](#)

BDS-Findings Functions that returns a vector: [compute_bmi()](#), [compute_egfr()](#), [compute_framingham()](#), [compute_map()](#), [compute_qtc()](#), [compute_qual_imputation()](#), [compute_qual_imputation_dec()](#), [compute_rr()](#), [compute_scale()](#)

Examples

```
# Derive BSA by the Mosteller method
compute_bsa(
  height = 170,
  weight = 75,
  method = "Mosteller"
)

# Derive BSA by the DuBois & DuBois method
compute_bsa(
  height = c(170, 185),
  weight = c(75, 90),
  method = "DuBois-DuBois"
)
```

---

compute_dtf   *Derive the Date Imputation Flag*

Description

Derive the date imputation flag ('--DTF') comparing a date character vector ('--DTC') with a Date vector ('--DT').

Usage

```
compute_dtf(dtc, dt)
```

Arguments

dtc	The date character vector ('--DTC').
	A character date is expected in a format like yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss (partial or complete).
dt	The Date vector to compare.
	A date object is expected.

Details

Usually this computation function can not be used with %>%.

Value

The date imputation flag ('--DTF') (character value of 'D', 'M' , 'Y' or NA)

See Also

Date/Time Computation Functions that returns a vector: compute_age_years(), compute_duration(), compute_tmf(), convert_date_to_dtm(), convert_dtc_to_dt(), convert_dtc_to_dtm(), impute_dtc_dt(), impute_dtc_dtm()

Examples

```
compute_dtf(dtc = "2019-07", dt = as.Date("2019-07-18"))
compute_dtf(dtc = "2019", dt = as.Date("2019-07-18"))
compute_dtf(dtc = "--06-01T00:00", dt = as.Date("2022-06-01"))
compute_dtf(dtc = "2022-06--T00:00", dt = as.Date("2022-06-01"))
compute_dtf(dtc = "2022---01T00:00", dt = as.Date("2022-06-01"))
compute_dtf(dtc = "2022----T00:00", dt = as.Date("2022-06-01"))
```

---

compute_duration   *Compute Duration*

Description

Compute duration between two dates, e.g., duration of an adverse event, relative day, age, ...

Usage

```
compute_duration(
  start_date,
  end_date,
  in_unit = "days",
  out_unit = "days",
  floor_in = TRUE,
  add_one = TRUE,
  trunc_out = FALSE,
  type = "duration"
)
```

Arguments

start_date	The start date
	A date or date-time object is expected.
	Refer to derive_vars_dt() to impute and derive a date from a date character vector to a date object.
	Refer to convert_dtc_to_dt() to obtain a vector of imputed dates.
end_date	The end date
	A date or date-time object is expected.
	Refer to derive_vars_dt() to impute and derive a date from a date character vector to a date object.
	Refer to convert_dtc_to_dt() to obtain a vector of imputed dates.
in_unit	Input unit
	See floor_in and add_one parameter for details.
	Permitted Values (case-insensitive):
	For years: "year", "years", "yr", "yrs", "y"
	For months: "month", "months", "mo", "mos"

> For days: "day", "days", "d"
>
> For hours: "hour", "hours", "hr", "hrs", "h"
>
> For minutes: "minute", "minutes", "min", "mins"
>
> For seconds: "second", "seconds", "sec", "secs", "s"

out_unit   Output unit

The duration is derived in the specified unit

Permitted Values (case-insensitive):

For years: "year", "years", "yr", "yrs", "y"

For months: "month", "months", "mo", "mos"

For weeks: "week", "weeks", "wk", "wks", "w"

For days: "day", "days", "d"

For hours: "hour", "hours", "hr", "hrs", "h"

For minutes: "minute", "minutes", "min", "mins"

For seconds: "second", "seconds", "sec", "secs", "s"

floor_in   Round down input dates?

The input dates are round down with respect to the input unit, e.g., if the input unit is 'days', the time of the input dates is ignored.

Default: TRUE

Permitted Values: TRUE, FALSE

add_one   Add one input unit?

If the duration is non-negative, one input unit is added. i.e., the duration can not be zero.

Default: TRUE

Permitted Values: TRUE, FALSE

trunc_out   Return integer part

The fractional part of the duration (in output unit) is removed, i.e., the integer part is returned.

Default: FALSE

Permitted Values: TRUE, FALSE

type   lubridate duration type.

See below for details.

Default: "duration"

Permitted Values: "duration", "interval"

Details

The output is a numeric vector providing the duration as time from start to end date in the specified unit. If the end date is before the start date, the duration is negative.

Value

The duration between the two date in the specified unit

Duration Type

The lubridate package calculates two types of spans between two dates: duration and interval. While these calculations are largely the same, when the unit of the time period is month or year the result can be slightly different.

The difference arises from the ambiguity in the length of ″1 month″ or ″1 year″. Months may have 31, 30, 28, or 29 days, and years are 365 days and 366 during leap years. Durations and intervals help solve the ambiguity in these measures.

The **interval** between 2000-02-01 and 2000-03-01 is 1 (i.e. one month). The **duration** between these two dates is 0.95, which accounts for the fact that the year 2000 is a leap year, February has 29 days, and the average month length is 30.4375, i.e. 29 / 30.4375 = 0.95.

For additional details, review the lubridate time span reference page.

See Also

derive_vars_duration()

Date/Time Computation Functions that returns a vector: compute_age_years(), compute_dtf(), compute_tmf(), convert_date_to_dtm(), convert_dtc_to_dt(), convert_dtc_to_dtm(), impute_dtc_dt(), impute_dtc_dtm()

Examples

```
library(lubridate)

# Derive duration in days (integer), i.e., relative day
compute_duration(
  start_date = ymd_hms("2020-12-06T15:00:00"),
  end_date = ymd_hms("2020-12-24T08:15:00")
)

# Derive duration in days (float)
compute_duration(
  start_date = ymd_hms("2020-12-06T15:00:00"),
  end_date = ymd_hms("2020-12-24T08:15:00"),
  floor_in = FALSE,
  add_one = FALSE
)

# Derive age in years
compute_duration(
  start_date = ymd("1984-09-06"),
  end_date = ymd("2020-02-24"),
  trunc_out = TRUE,
  out_unit = "years",
  add_one = FALSE
)

# Derive duration in hours
compute_duration(
  start_date = ymd_hms("2020-12-06T9:00:00"),
```

```
  end_date = ymd_hms("2020-12-06T13:30:00"),
  out_unit = "hours",
  floor_in = FALSE,
  add_one = FALSE,
)
```

---

compute_egfr | *Compute Estimated Glomerular Filtration Rate (eGFR) for Kidney Function*

Description

Compute Kidney Function Tests:

- Estimated Creatinine Clearance (CRCL) by Cockcroft-Gault equation
- Estimated Glomerular Filtration Rate (eGFR) by CKD-EPI or MDRD equations

Usage

```
compute_egfr(creat, creatu = "SI", age, weight, sex, race = NULL, method, wt)
```

Arguments

creat	Creatinine
	A numeric vector is expected.
creatu	Creatinine Units
	A character vector is expected.
	Default: "SI"
	Expected Values: "SI", "CV", "umol/L", "mg/dL"
age	Age (years)
	A numeric vector is expected.
weight	Weight (kg)
	A numeric vector is expected if method = "CRCL"
sex	Gender
	A character vector is expected.
	Expected Values: "M", "F"
race	Race
	A character vector is expected if method = "MDRD"
	Expected Values: "BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICAN" and others
method	Method
	A character vector is expected.
	Expected Values: "CRCL", "CKD-EPI", "MDRD"
wt	*Deprecated*, please use weight instead.

Details

Calculates an estimate of Glomerular Filtration Rate (eGFR)

CRCL Creatinine Clearance (Cockcroft-Gault)

For Creatinine in umol/L:

$$\frac{(140 - age) \times weight(kg) \times constant}{Serum\ Creatinine(\mu mol/L)}$$

$$Constant = 1.04\ for\ females, 1.23\ for\ males$$

For Creatinine in mg/dL:

$$\frac{(140 - age) \times weight(kg) \times (0.85\ if\ female)}{72 \times Serum\ Creatinine(mg/dL)}$$

units = mL/min

CKD-EPI Chronic Kidney Disease Epidemiology Collaboration formula

$$eGFR = 142 \times min(SCr/\kappa, 1)^{\alpha} \times max(SCr/\kappa, 1)^{-1.200} \times 0.9938^{Age} \times 1.012[if\ female]$$

SCr = standardized serum creatinine in mg/dL (Note SCr(mg/dL) = Creat(umol/L) / 88.42)

$$\kappa$$

= 0.7 (females) or 0.9 (males)

$$\alpha$$

= -0.241 (female) or -0.302 (male) units = mL/min/1.73 m2

MDRD Modification of Diet in Renal Disease formula

$$eGFR = 175 \times (SCr)^{-1.154} \times (age)^{-0.203} \times 0.742[if\ female] \times 1.212[if\ Black]$$

SCr = standardized serum creatinine in mg/dL (Note SCr(mg/dL) = Creat(umol/L) / 88.42)

units = mL/min/1.73 m2

Value

A numeric vector of egfr values

See Also

BDS-Findings Functions that returns a vector: compute_bmi(), compute_bsa(), compute_framingham(), compute_map(), compute_qtc(), compute_qual_imputation(), compute_qual_imputation_dec(), compute_rr(), compute_scale()

Examples

```
compute_egfr(
  creat = 90, creatu = "umol/L", age = 53, weight = 85, sex = "M", method = "CRCL"
)

compute_egfr(
  creat = 90, creatu = "umol/L", age = 53, sex = "M", race = "ASIAN", method = "MDRD"
)

compute_egfr(
  creat = 70, creatu = "umol/L", age = 52, sex = "F", race = "BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICAN",
  method = "MDRD"
)

compute_egfr(
  creat = 90, creatu = "umol/L", age = 53, sex = "M", method = "CKD-EPI"
)


base <- tibble::tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~USUBJID, ~AGE, ~SEX, ~RACE, ~WTBL, ~CREATBL, ~CREATBLU,
  "P01", "P01-1001", 55, "M", "WHITE", 90.7, 96.3, "umol/L",
  "P01", "P01-1002", 52, "F", "BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICAN", 68.5, 70, "umol/L",
  "P01", "P01-1003", 67, "M", "BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICAN", 85.0, 77, "umol/L",
  "P01", "P01-1004", 76, "F", "ASIAN", 60.7, 65, "umol/L",
)

base %>%
  dplyr::mutate(
    CRCL_CG = compute_egfr(
      creat = CREATBL, creatu = CREATBLU, age = AGE, weight = WTBL, sex = SEX,
      method = "CRCL"
    ),
    EGFR_EPI = compute_egfr(
      creat = CREATBL, creatu = CREATBLU, age = AGE, weight = WTBL, sex = SEX,
      method = "CKD-EPI"
    ),
    EGFR_MDRD = compute_egfr(
      creat = CREATBL, creatu = CREATBLU, age = AGE, weight = WTBL, sex = SEX,
      race = RACE, method = "MDRD"
    ),
  )
```

| compute_framingham | *Compute Framingham Heart Study Cardiovascular Disease 10-Year Risk Score* |

Description

Computes Framingham Heart Study Cardiovascular Disease 10-Year Risk Score (FCVD101) based on systolic blood pressure, total serum cholesterol (mg/dL), HDL serum cholesterol (mg/dL), sex,

smoking status, diabetic status, and treated for hypertension flag.

Usage

```
compute_framingham(sysbp, chol, cholhdl, age, sex, smokefl, diabetfl, trthypfl)
```

Arguments

sysbp	Systolic blood pressure
	A numeric vector is expected.
chol	Total serum cholesterol (mg/dL)
	A numeric vector is expected.
cholhdl	HDL serum cholesterol (mg/dL)
	A numeric vector is expected.
age	Age (years)
	A numeric vector is expected.
sex	Gender
	A character vector is expected. Expected Values: 'M' 'F'
smokefl	Smoking Status
	A character vector is expected. Expected Values: 'Y' 'N'
diabetfl	Diabetic Status
	A character vector is expected. Expected Values: 'Y' 'N'
trthypfl	Treated for hypertension status
	A character vector is expected. Expected Values: 'Y' 'N'

Details

The predicted probability of having cardiovascular disease (CVD) within 10-years according to Framingham formula. See AHA Journal article General Cardiovascular Risk Profile for Use in Primary Care for reference.

For Women:

Factor	Amount
Age	2.32888
Total Chol	1.20904
HDL Chol	-0.70833
Sys BP	2.76157
Sys BP + Hypertension Meds	2.82263
Smoker	0.52873
Non-Smoker	0
Diabetic	0.69154
Not Diabetic	0
Average Risk	26.1931
Risk Period	0.95012

For Men:

Factor	Amount
Age	3.06117
Total Chol	1.12370
HDL Chol	-0.93263
Sys BP	1.93303
Sys BP + Hypertension Meds	2.99881
Smoker	.65451
Non-Smoker	0
Diabetic	0.57367
Not Diabetic	0
Average Risk	23.9802
Risk Period	0.88936

The equation for calculating risk:

$$RiskFactors = (log(Age)*AgeFactor)+(log(TotalChol)*TotalCholFactor)+(log(CholHDL)*CholHDLFactor)$$

$$Risk = 100*(1 - RiskPeriodFactor^e xp(RiskFactors))$$

Value

A numeric vector of Framingham values

See Also

derive_param_framingham()

BDS-Findings Functions that returns a vector: compute_bmi(), compute_bsa(), compute_egfr(),
compute_map(), compute_qtc(), compute_qual_imputation(), compute_qual_imputation_dec(),
compute_rr(), compute_scale()

Examples

```
compute_framingham(
  sysbp = 133, chol = 216.16, cholhdl = 54.91, age = 53,
  sex = "M", smokefl = "N", diabetfl = "N", trthypfl = "N"
)

compute_framingham(
  sysbp = 161, chol = 186.39, cholhdl = 64.19, age = 52,
  sex = "F", smokefl = "Y", diabetfl = "N", trthypfl = "Y"
)
```

---

compute_map | *Compute Mean Arterial Pressure (MAP)*

Description

Computes mean arterial pressure (MAP) based on diastolic and systolic blood pressure. Optionally heart rate can be used as well.

Usage

```
compute_map(diabp, sysbp, hr = NULL)
```

Arguments

diabp | Diastolic blood pressure
A numeric vector is expected.

sysbp | Systolic blood pressure
A numeric vector is expected.

hr | Heart rate
A numeric vector or NULL is expected.

Details

$$\frac{2DIABP + SYSBP}{3}$$

if it is based on diastolic and systolic blood pressure and

$$DIABP + 0.01e^{4.14 - \frac{40.74}{HR}}(SYSBP - DIABP)$$

if it is based on diastolic, systolic blood pressure, and heart rate.

Usually this computation function can not be used with %>%.

Value

A numeric vector of MAP values

See Also

derive_param_map()

BDS-Findings Functions that returns a vector: compute_bmi(), compute_bsa(), compute_egfr(), compute_framingham(), compute_qtc(), compute_qual_imputation(), compute_qual_imputation_dec(), compute_rr(), compute_scale()

Examples

```
# Compute MAP based on diastolic and systolic blood pressure
compute_map(diabp = 51, sysbp = 121)

# Compute MAP based on diastolic and systolic blood pressure and heart rate
compute_map(diabp = 51, sysbp = 121, hr = 59)
```

---

compute_qtc   *Compute Corrected QT*

Description

Computes corrected QT using Bazett's, Fridericia's or Sagie's formula.

Usage

```
compute_qtc(qt, rr, method)
```

Arguments

qt	QT interval
	A numeric vector is expected. It is expected that QT is measured in msec.
rr	RR interval
	A numeric vector is expected. It is expected that RR is measured in msec.
method	Method used to QT correction
	Permitted Values: `"Bazett"`, `"Fridericia"`, `"Sagie"`

Details

Depending on the chosen `method` one of the following formulae is used.

Bazett:
$$\frac{QT}{\sqrt{\frac{RR}{1000}}}$$

Fridericia:
$$\frac{QT}{\sqrt[3]{\frac{RR}{1000}}}$$

Sagie:
$$1000 \left(\frac{QT}{1000} + 0.154 \left(1 - \frac{RR}{1000} \right) \right)$$

Usually this computation function can not be used with %>%.

Value

QT interval in msec

See Also

[derive_param_qtc()](#)

BDS-Findings Functions that returns a vector: [compute_bmi()](#), [compute_bsa()](#), [compute_egfr()](#),
[compute_framingham()](#), [compute_map()](#), [compute_qual_imputation()](#), [compute_qual_imputation_dec()](#),
[compute_rr()](#), [compute_scale()](#)

Examples

```
compute_qtc(qt = 350, rr = 56.54, method = "Bazett")

compute_qtc(qt = 350, rr = 56.54, method = "Fridericia")

compute_qtc(qt = 350, rr = 56.54, method = "Sagie")
```

---

compute_qual_imputation

Function to Impute Values When Qualifier Exists in Character Result

---

Description

Derive an imputed value

Usage

```
compute_qual_imputation(character_value, imputation_type = 1, factor = 0)
```

Arguments

character_value

> Character version of value to be imputed

imputation_type

> (default value=1) Valid Values: 1: Strip <, >, = and convert to numeric. 2:
> imputation_type=1 and if the character value contains a < or >, the number
> of of decimals associated with the character value is found and then a factor of
> $1/10^{\wedge}$(number of decimals + 1) will be added/subtracted from the numeric value.
> If no decimals exists, a factor of 1/10 will be added/subtracted from the value.

factor   Numeric value (default=0), when using imputation_type = 1, this value can
               be added or subtracted when the qualifier is removed.

Value

The imputed value

See Also

BDS-Findings Functions that returns a vector: [compute_bmi()](#), [compute_bsa()](#), [compute_egfr()](#),
[compute_framingham()](#), [compute_map()](#), [compute_qtc()](#), [compute_qual_imputation_dec()](#),
[compute_rr()](#), [compute_scale()](#)

Examples

```
compute_qual_imputation("<40")
```

---

compute_qual_imputation_dec

Compute Factor for Value Imputations When Character Value Contains < or >

Description

Function to compute factor for value imputation when character value contains < or >. The factor is calculated using the number of decimals. If there are no decimals, the factor is 1, otherwise the factor = 1/10^decimal place. For example, the factor for 100 = 1, the factor for 5.4 = 1/10^1, the factor for 5.44 = 1/10^2. This results in no additional false precision added to the value. This is an intermediate function.

Usage

```
compute_qual_imputation_dec(character_value_decimal)
```

Arguments

character_value_decimal
Character value to determine decimal precision

Details

Derive an imputed value

Value

Decimal precision value to add or subtract

See Also

BDS-Findings Functions that returns a vector: `compute_bmi()`, `compute_bsa()`, `compute_egfr()`, `compute_framingham()`, `compute_map()`, `compute_qtc()`, `compute_qual_imputation()`, `compute_rr()`, `compute_scale()`

Examples

```
compute_qual_imputation_dec("<40.1")
```

compute_rr   *Compute RR Interval From Heart Rate*

Description

Computes RR interval from heart rate.

Usage

```
compute_rr(hr)
```

Arguments

hr   Heart rate

A numeric vector is expected. It is expected that heart rate is measured in beats/min.

Details

Usually this computation function can not be used with %>%.

Value

RR interval in msec:

$$\frac{60000}{HR}$$

See Also

[derive_param_rr()](#)

BDS-Findings Functions that returns a vector: [compute_bmi()](#), [compute_bsa()](#), [compute_egfr()](#), [compute_framingham()](#), [compute_map()](#), [compute_qtc()](#), [compute_qual_imputation()](#), [compute_qual_imputation_d](#), [compute_scale()](#)

Examples

```
compute_rr(hr = 70.14)
```

---

compute_scale	*Compute Scale Parameters*

Description

Computes the average of a set of source values and transforms the result from the source range to the target range. For example, for calculating the average of a set of questionnaire response scores and re-coding the average response to obtain a subscale score.

Usage

```
compute_scale(
  source,
  source_range = NULL,
  target_range = NULL,
  flip_direction = FALSE,
  min_n = 1
)
```

Arguments

source	A vector of values to be scaled
	A numeric vector is expected.
source_range	The permitted source range
	A numeric vector containing two elements is expected, representing the lower and upper bounds of the permitted source range. Alternatively, if no argument is specified for source_range and target_range, no transformation will be performed.
target_range	The target range
	A numeric vector containing two elements is expected, representing the lower and upper bounds of the target range. Alternatively, if no argument is specified for source_range and target_range, no transformation will be performed.
flip_direction	Flip direction of the scale?
	The transformed values will be reversed within the target range, e.g. within the range 0 to 100, 25 would be reversed to 75.
	This argument will be ignored if source_range and target_range aren't specified.
	Default: FALSE
	Permitted Values: TRUE, FALSE
min_n	Minimum number of values for computation
	The minimum number of non-missing values in source for the computation to be carried out. If the number of non-missing values is below min_n, the result will be set to missing, i.e. NA.
	A positive integer is expected.
	Default: 1

Details

Returns a numeric value. If source contains less than `min_n` values, the result is set to `NA`. If `source_range` and `target_range` aren't specified, the mean will be computed without any transformation being performed.

Value

The average of source transformed to the target range or `NA` if source doesn't contain `min_n` values.

See Also

BDS-Findings Functions that returns a vector: `compute_bmi()`, `compute_bsa()`, `compute_egfr()`, `compute_framingham()`, `compute_map()`, `compute_qtc()`, `compute_qual_imputation()`, `compute_qual_imputation_d`, `compute_rr()`

Examples

```
compute_scale(
  source = c(1, 4, 3, 5),
  source_range = c(1, 5),
  target_range = c(0, 100),
  flip_direction = TRUE,
  min_n = 3
)
```

---

compute_tmf   *Derive the Time Imputation Flag*

Description

Derive the time imputation flag (`'--TMF'`) comparing a date character vector (`'--DTC'`) with a Datetime vector (`'--DTM'`).

Usage

```
compute_tmf(dtc, dtm, ignore_seconds_flag = FALSE)
```

Arguments

dtc   The date character vector (`'--DTC'`).

                A character date is expected in a format like `yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss` (partial or complete).

dtm   The Date vector to compare (`'--DTM'`).

                A datetime object is expected.

ignore_seconds_flag

ADaM IG states that given SDTM (`'--DTC'`) variable, if only hours and minutes
are ever collected, and seconds are imputed in (`'--DTM'`) as 00, then it is not
necessary to set (`'--TMF'`) to `'S'`. A user can set this to TRUE so the `'S'` Flag is
dropped from (`'--TMF'`).

Permitted Values: A logical value

Details

Usually this computation function can not be used with `%>%`.

Value

The time imputation flag (`'--TMF'`) (character value of `'H'`, `'M'` , `'S'` or NA)

See Also

Date/Time Computation Functions that returns a vector: compute_age_years(), compute_dtf(),
compute_duration(), convert_date_to_dtm(), convert_dtc_to_dt(), convert_dtc_to_dtm(),
impute_dtc_dt(), impute_dtc_dtm()

Examples

```
library(lubridate)

compute_tmf(dtc = "2019-07-18T15:25", dtm = ymd_hms("2019-07-18T15:25:00"))
compute_tmf(dtc = "2019-07-18T15", dtm = ymd_hms("2019-07-18T15:25:00"))
compute_tmf(dtc = "2019-07-18", dtm = ymd("2019-07-18"))
compute_tmf(dtc = "2022-05--T00:00", dtm = ymd_hms("2022-05-15T23:59:59"))
compute_tmf(dtc = "2022-05--T23:00", dtm = ymd_hms("2022-05-15T23:59:59"))
compute_tmf(dtc = "2022-05--T23:59:00", dtm = ymd_hms("2022-05-15T23:59:59"))
```

---

consolidate_metadata   *Consolidate Multiple Meta Datasets Into a Single One*

Description

The purpose of the function is to consolidate multiple meta datasets into a single one. For example,
from global and project specific parameter mappings a single lookup table can be created.

Usage

```
consolidate_metadata(
  datasets,
  key_vars,
  source_var = SOURCE,
  check_vars = "warning",
  check_keys,
```

```
    check_type = "error"
)
```

Arguments

`datasets`	List of datasets to consolidate
	Permitted Values: A named list of datasets
`key_vars`	Key variables
	The specified variables must be a unique of all input datasets.
	Permitted Values: A list of variables created by exprs()
`source_var`	Source variable
	The specified variable is added to the output dataset. It is set the name of the dataset the observation is originating from.
	Permitted Values: A symbol
`check_vars`	Check variables?
	If "message", "warning", or "error" is specified, a message is issued if the variable names differ across the input datasets (`datasets`).
	Permitted Values: "none", "message", "warning", "error"
`check_keys`	Check keys?
	[Deprecated] Please use check_type instead.
	If "warning" or "error" is specified, a message is issued if the key variables (`key_vars`) are not a unique key in all of the input datasets (`datasets`).
	Permitted Values: "none", "warning", "error"
`check_type`	Check uniqueness?
	If "warning" or "error" is specified, a message is issued if the key variables (`key_vars`) are not a unique key in all of the input datasets (`datasets`).
	Permitted Values: "none", "warning", "error"

Details

All observations of the input datasets are put together into a single dataset. If a by group (defined by `key_vars`) exists in more than one of the input datasets, the observation from the last dataset is selected.

Value

A dataset which contains one row for each by group occurring in any of the input datasets.

See Also

Creating auxiliary datasets: [create_period_dataset](), [create_query_data](), [create_single_dose_dataset]()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
glob_ranges <- tribble(
  ~PARAMCD, ~ANRLO, ~ANRHI,
  "PULSE",      60,    100,
  "SYSBP",      90,    130,
  "DIABP",      60,     80
)
proj_ranges <- tribble(
  ~PARAMCD, ~ANRLO, ~ANRHI,
  "SYSBP",     100,    140,
  "DIABP",      70,     90
)
stud_ranges <- tribble(
  ~PARAMCD, ~ANRLO, ~ANRHI,
  "BMI",        18,     25
)

consolidate_metadata(
  datasets = list(
    global = glob_ranges,
    project = proj_ranges,
    study = stud_ranges
  ),
  key_vars = exprs(PARAMCD)
)
```

---

convert_blanks_to_na   *Convert Blank Strings Into NAs*

Description

Turn SAS blank strings into proper R NAs.

Usage

```
convert_blanks_to_na(x)

## Default S3 method:
convert_blanks_to_na(x)

## S3 method for class 'character'
convert_blanks_to_na(x)

## S3 method for class 'list'
convert_blanks_to_na(x)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
convert_blanks_to_na(x)
```

Arguments

x   Any R object

Details

The default methods simply returns its input unchanged. The `character` method turns every instance of `""` into `NA_character_` while preserving *all* attributes. When given a data frame as input the function keeps all non-character columns as is and applies the just described logic to `character` columns. Once again all attributes such as labels are preserved.

Value

An object of the same class as the input

See Also

Utilities for Formatting Observations: [convert_na_to_blanks](#)(), [yn_to_numeric](#)()

Examples

```
library(tibble)

convert_blanks_to_na(c("a", "b", "", "d", ""))

df <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID,   ~RFICDTC,
  "1001", "2000-01-01",
  "1002", "2001-01-01",
  "1003",           ""
)
print(df)
convert_blanks_to_na(df)
```

---

convert_date_to_dtm   *Convert a Date into a Datetime Object*

Description

Convert a date (datetime, date, or date character) into a Date vector (usually `'--DTM'`).

Note: This is a wrapper function for the function `convert_dtc_to_dtm()`.

Usage

```
convert_date_to_dtm(
  dt,
  highest_imputation = "h",
  date_imputation = "first",
  time_imputation = "first",
```

```
    min_dates = NULL,
    max_dates = NULL,
    preserve = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

dt   The date to convert.

                   A date or character date is expected in a format like yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss.

highest_imputation

                   Highest imputation level

                   The highest_imputation argument controls which components of the DTC
                   value are imputed if they are missing. All components up to the specified level
                   are imputed.

                   If a component at a higher level than the highest imputation level is miss-
                   ing, NA_character_ is returned. For example, for highest_imputation = "D"
                   "2020" results in NA_character_ because the month is missing.

                   If "n" is specified, no imputation is performed, i.e., if any component is missing,
                   NA_character_ is returned.

                   If "Y" is specified, date_imputation should be "first" or "last" and min_dates
                   or max_dates should be specified respectively. Otherwise, NA_character_ is
                   returned if the year component is missing.

                   Permitted Values: "Y" (year, highest level), "M" (month), "D" (day), "h" (hour),
                   "m" (minute), "s" (second), "n" (none, lowest level)

date_imputation

                   The value to impute the day/month when a datepart is missing.

                   A character value is expected, either as a

                   • format with month and day specified as "mm-dd": e.g. "06-15" for the 15th
                     of June (The year can not be specified; for imputing the year "first" or
                     "last" together with min_dates or max_dates argument can be used (see
                     examples).),
                   • or as a keyword: "first", "mid", "last" to impute to the first/mid/last
                     day/month. If "mid" is specified, missing components are imputed as the
                     middle of the possible range:
                     – If both month and day are missing, they are imputed as "06-30" (mid-
                       dle of the year).
                     – If only day is missing, it is imputed as "15" (middle of the month).

                   The argument is ignored if highest_imputation is less then "D".

time_imputation

                   The value to impute the time when a timepart is missing.

                   A character value is expected, either as a

                   • format with hour, min and sec specified as "hh:mm:ss": e.g. "00:00:00"
                     for the start of the day,
                   • or as a keyword: "first","last" to impute to the start/end of a day.

                   The argument is ignored if highest_imputation = "n".

min_dates   Minimum dates

A list of dates is expected. It is ensured that the imputed date is not before any of the specified dates, e.g., that the imputed adverse event start date is not before the first treatment date. Only dates which are in the range of possible dates of the dtc value are considered. The possible dates are defined by the missing parts of the dtc date (see example below). This ensures that the non-missing parts of the dtc date are not changed. A date or date-time object is expected. For example

```
impute_dtc_dtm(
  "2020-11",
  min_dates = list(
   ymd_hms("2020-12-06T12:12:12"),
   ymd_hms("2020-11-11T11:11:11")
  ),
  highest_imputation = "M"
)
```

returns "2020-11-11T11:11:11" because the possible dates for "2020-11" range from "2020-11-01T00:00:00" to "2020-11-30T23:59:59". Therefore "2020-12-06T12:12:12" is ignored. Returning "2020-12-06T12:12:12" would have changed the month although it is not missing (in the dtc date).

For date variables (not datetime) in the list the time is imputed to "00:00:00". Specifying date variables makes sense only if the date is imputed. If only time is imputed, date variables do not affect the result.

max_dates   Maximum dates

A list of dates is expected. It is ensured that the imputed date is not after any of the specified dates, e.g., that the imputed date is not after the data cut off date. Only dates which are in the range of possible dates are considered. A date or date-time object is expected.

For date variables (not datetime) in the list the time is imputed to "23:59:59". Specifying date variables makes sense only if the date is imputed. If only time is imputed, date variables do not affect the result.

preserve   Preserve lower level date/time part when higher order part is missing, e.g. preserve day if month is missing or preserve minute when hour is missing.

For example "2019---07" would return "2019-06-07 if preserve = TRUE (and date_imputation = "mid").

Permitted Values: TRUE, FALSE

Details

Usually this computation function can not be used with %>%.

Value

A datetime object

See Also

Date/Time Computation Functions that returns a vector: compute_age_years(), compute_dtf(), compute_duration(), compute_tmf(), convert_dtc_to_dt(), convert_dtc_to_dtm(), impute_dtc_dt(), impute_dtc_dtm()

Examples

```
convert_date_to_dtm("2019-07-18T15:25:00")
convert_date_to_dtm(Sys.time())
convert_date_to_dtm(as.Date("2019-07-18"), time_imputation = "23:59:59")
convert_date_to_dtm("2019-07-18", time_imputation = "23:59:59")
convert_date_to_dtm("2019-07-18")
```

---

convert_dtc_to_dt *Convert a Date Character Vector into a Date Object*

Description

Convert a date character vector (usually '–DTC') into a Date vector (usually '–DT').

Usage

```
convert_dtc_to_dt(
  dtc,
  highest_imputation = "n",
  date_imputation = "first",
  min_dates = NULL,
  max_dates = NULL,
  preserve = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

dtc   The –DTC date to convert.

highest_imputation

Highest imputation level

The highest_imputation argument controls which components of the DTC value are imputed if they are missing. All components up to the specified level are imputed.

If a component at a higher level than the highest imputation level is missing, NA_character_ is returned. For example, for highest_imputation = "D" "2020" results in NA_character_ because the month is missing.

If "n" is specified no imputation is performed, i.e., if any component is missing, NA_character_ is returned.

If "Y" is specified, date_imputation should be "first" or "last" and min_dates or max_dates should be specified respectively. Otherwise, NA_character_ is returned if the year component is missing.

Permitted Values: "Y" (year, highest level), "M" (month), "D" (day), "n" (none, lowest level)

date_imputation

The value to impute the day/month when a datepart is missing.

A character value is expected, either as a

- format with month and day specified as "mm-dd": e.g. "06-15" for the 15th of June (The year can not be specified; for imputing the year "first" or "last" together with min_dates or max_dates argument can be used (see examples).),

- or as a keyword: "first", "mid", "last" to impute to the first/mid/last day/month. If "mid" is specified, missing components are imputed as the middle of the possible range:

  - If both month and day are missing, they are imputed as "06-30" (middle of the year).

  - If only day is missing, it is imputed as "15" (middle of the month).

The argument is ignored if highest_imputation is less then "D".

min_dates   Minimum dates

A list of dates is expected. It is ensured that the imputed date is not before any of the specified dates, e.g., that the imputed adverse event start date is not before the first treatment date. Only dates which are in the range of possible dates of the dtc value are considered. The possible dates are defined by the missing parts of the dtc date (see example below). This ensures that the non-missing parts of the dtc date are not changed. A date or date-time object is expected. For example

```
impute_dtc_dtm(
  "2020-11",
  min_dates = list(
   ymd_hms("2020-12-06T12:12:12"),
   ymd_hms("2020-11-11T11:11:11")
  ),
  highest_imputation = "M"
)
```

returns "2020-11-11T11:11:11" because the possible dates for "2020-11" range from "2020-11-01T00:00:00" to "2020-11-30T23:59:59". Therefore "2020-12-06T12:12:12" is ignored. Returning "2020-12-06T12:12:12" would have changed the month although it is not missing (in the dtc date).

max_dates   Maximum dates

A list of dates is expected. It is ensured that the imputed date is not after any of the specified dates, e.g., that the imputed date is not after the data cut off date. Only dates which are in the range of possible dates are considered. A date or date-time object is expected.

preserve   Preserve day if month is missing and day is present

For example "2019---07" would return "2019-06-07 if preserve = TRUE (and date_imputation = "MID").

Permitted Values: TRUE, FALSE

Details

Usually this computation function can not be used with %>%.

Value

a date object

See Also

Date/Time Computation Functions that returns a vector: compute_age_years(), compute_dtf(),
compute_duration(), compute_tmf(), convert_date_to_dtm(), convert_dtc_to_dtm(), impute_dtc_dt(),
impute_dtc_dtm()

Examples

```
convert_dtc_to_dt("2019-07-18")
convert_dtc_to_dt("2019-07")
```

---

convert_dtc_to_dtm   *Convert a Date Character Vector into a Datetime Object*

Description

Convert a date character vector (usually '--DTC') into a Date vector (usually '--DTM').

Usage

```
convert_dtc_to_dtm(
  dtc,
  highest_imputation = "h",
  date_imputation = "first",
  time_imputation = "first",
  min_dates = NULL,
  max_dates = NULL,
  preserve = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

dtc   The '--DTC' date to convert.

highest_imputation

Highest imputation level

The highest_imputation argument controls which components of the DTC
value are imputed if they are missing. All components up to the specified level
are imputed.

If a component at a higher level than the highest imputation level is miss-
ing, NA_character_ is returned. For example, for highest_imputation = "D"
"2020" results in NA_character_ because the month is missing.

If ″n″ is specified, no imputation is performed, i.e., if any component is missing, NA_character_ is returned.

If ″Y″ is specified, date_imputation should be ″first″ or ″last″ and min_dates or max_dates should be specified respectively. Otherwise, NA_character_ is returned if the year component is missing.

Permitted Values: ″Y″ (year, highest level), ″M″ (month), ″D″ (day), ″h″ (hour), ″m″ (minute), ″s″ (second), ″n″ (none, lowest level)

date_imputation

The value to impute the day/month when a datepart is missing.

A character value is expected, either as a

- format with month and day specified as ″mm-dd″: e.g. ″06-15″ for the 15th of June (The year can not be specified; for imputing the year ″first″ or ″last″ together with min_dates or max_dates argument can be used (see examples).),
- or as a keyword: ″first″, ″mid″, ″last″ to impute to the first/mid/last day/month. If ″mid″ is specified, missing components are imputed as the middle of the possible range:
    - If both month and day are missing, they are imputed as ″06-30″ (middle of the year).
    - If only day is missing, it is imputed as ″15″ (middle of the month).

The argument is ignored if highest_imputation is less then ″D″.

time_imputation

The value to impute the time when a timepart is missing.

A character value is expected, either as a

- format with hour, min and sec specified as ″hh:mm:ss″: e.g. ″00:00:00″ for the start of the day,
- or as a keyword: ″first″,″last″ to impute to the start/end of a day.

The argument is ignored if highest_imputation = ″n″.

min_dates   Minimum dates

A list of dates is expected. It is ensured that the imputed date is not before any of the specified dates, e.g., that the imputed adverse event start date is not before the first treatment date. Only dates which are in the range of possible dates of the dtc value are considered. The possible dates are defined by the missing parts of the dtc date (see example below). This ensures that the non-missing parts of the dtc date are not changed. A date or date-time object is expected. For example

```
impute_dtc_dtm(
  "2020-11",
  min_dates = list(
   ymd_hms("2020-12-06T12:12:12"),
   ymd_hms("2020-11-11T11:11:11")
  ),
  highest_imputation = "M"
)
```

returns ″2020-11-11T11:11:11″ because the possible dates for ″2020-11″ range from ″2020-11-01T00:00:00″ to ″2020-11-30T23:59:59″. Therefore ″2020-12-06T12:12:12″ is ignored. Returning ″2020-12-06T12:12:12″ would have changed the month although it is not missing (in the `dtc` date).

For date variables (not datetime) in the list the time is imputed to ″00:00:00″. Specifying date variables makes sense only if the date is imputed. If only time is imputed, date variables do not affect the result.

max_dates   Maximum dates

A list of dates is expected. It is ensured that the imputed date is not after any of the specified dates, e.g., that the imputed date is not after the data cut off date. Only dates which are in the range of possible dates are considered. A date or date-time object is expected.

For date variables (not datetime) in the list the time is imputed to ″23:59:59″. Specifying date variables makes sense only if the date is imputed. If only time is imputed, date variables do not affect the result.

preserve   Preserve lower level date/time part when higher order part is missing, e.g. preserve day if month is missing or preserve minute when hour is missing.

For example ″2019---07″ would return ″2019-06-07 if `preserve = TRUE` (and `date_imputation = ″mid″`).

Permitted Values: `TRUE, FALSE`

Details

Usually this computation function can not be used with `%>%`.

Value

A datetime object

See Also

Date/Time Computation Functions that returns a vector: `compute_age_years()`, `compute_dtf()`, `compute_duration()`, `compute_tmf()`, `convert_date_to_dtm()`, `convert_dtc_to_dt()`, `impute_dtc_dt()`, `impute_dtc_dtm()`

Examples

```
convert_dtc_to_dtm("2019-07-18T15:25:00")
convert_dtc_to_dtm("2019-07-18T00:00:00") # note Time = 00:00:00 is not printed
convert_dtc_to_dtm("2019-07-18")
```

---

convert_na_to_blanks   *Convert NAs Into Blank Strings*

Description

Turn NAs to blank strings .

Usage

```
convert_na_to_blanks(x)

## Default S3 method:
convert_na_to_blanks(x)

## S3 method for class 'character'
convert_na_to_blanks(x)

## S3 method for class 'list'
convert_na_to_blanks(x)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
convert_na_to_blanks(x)
```

Arguments

x   Any R object

Details

The default methods simply returns its input unchanged. The `character` method turns every instance of `NA_character_` or `NA` into `""` while preserving *all* attributes. When given a data frame as input the function keeps all non-character columns as is and applies the just described logic to `character` all attributes such as labels are preserved.

Value

An object of the same class as the input

See Also

Utilities for Formatting Observations: `convert_blanks_to_na`(), `yn_to_numeric`()

Examples

```
library(tibble)

convert_na_to_blanks(c("a", "b", NA, "d", NA))
```

```
df <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID,   ~RFICDTC,
  ”1001”, ”2000-01-01”,
  ”1002”, ”2001-01-01”,
  ”1003”,          NA
)
print(df)
convert_na_to_blanks(df)
```

---

count_vals   *Count Number of Observations Where a Variable Equals a Value*

Description

Count number of observations where a variable equals a value.

Usage

```
count_vals(var, val)
```

Arguments

var	A vector
val	A value

See Also

Utilities for Filtering Observations: filter_exist(), filter_extreme(), filter_joined(), filter_not_exist(), filter_relative(), max_cond(), min_cond()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
library(admiral)
data <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~AVISITN, ~AVALC,
  ”1”,        1,         ”PR”,
  ”1”,        2,         ”CR”,
  ”1”,        3,         ”NE”,
  ”1”,        4,         ”CR”,
  ”1”,        5,         ”NE”,
  ”2”,        1,         ”CR”,
  ”2”,        2,         ”PR”,
  ”2”,        3,         ”CR”,
  ”3”,        1,         ”CR”,
  ”4”,        1,         ”CR”,
  ”4”,        2,         ”NE”,
```

```
  "4",        3,          "NE",
  "4",        4,          "CR",
  "4",        5,          "PR"
)

# add variable providing the number of NEs for each subject
group_by(data, USUBJID) %>%
  mutate(nr_nes = count_vals(var = AVALC, val = "NE"))
```

---

create_period_dataset   *Create a Reference Dataset for Subperiods, Periods, or Phases*

Description

The function creates a reference dataset for subperiods, periods, or phases from the ADSL dataset. The reference dataset can be used to derive subperiod, period, or phase variables like ASPER, ASPRSDT, ASPREDT, APERIOD, APERSDT, APEREDT, TRTA, APHASEN, PHSDTM, PHEDTM, ... in OCCDS and BDS datasets.

Usage

```
create_period_dataset(
  dataset,
  new_vars,
  subject_keys = get_admiral_option("subject_keys")
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

The variables specified by the new_vars and subject_keys arguments are expected to be in the dataset. For each element of new_vars at least one variable of the form of the right hand side value must be available in the dataset.

new_vars   New variables

A named list of variables like exprs(PHSDT = PHwSDT, PHEDT = PHwEDT, APHASE = APHASEw) is expected. The left hand side of the elements defines a variable of the output dataset, the right hand side defines the source variables from the ADSL dataset in CDISC notation.

If the lower case letter "w" is used it refers to a phase variable, if the lower case letters "xx" are used it refers to a period variable, and if both "xx" and "w" are used it refers to a subperiod variable.

Only one type must be used, e.g., all right hand side values must refer to period variables. It is not allowed to mix for example period and subperiod variables. If period *and* subperiod variables are required, separate reference datasets must be created.

subject_keys   Variables to uniquely identify a subject

A list of expressions where the expressions are symbols as returned by exprs() is expected.

Details

For each subject and each subperiod/period/phase where at least one of the source variable is not NA an observation is added to the output dataset.

Depending on the type of the source variable (subperiod, period, or phase) the variable ASPER, APERIOD, or APHASEN is added and set to the number of the subperiod, period, or phase.

The variables specified for new_vars (left hand side) are added to the output dataset and set to the value of the source variable (right hand side).

Value

A period reference dataset (see "Details" section)

See Also

derive_vars_period()

Creating auxiliary datasets: consolidate_metadata(), create_query_data(), create_single_dose_dataset()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
library(lubridate)

# Create reference dataset for periods
adsl <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~AP01SDT,     ~AP01EDT,     ~AP02SDT,     ~AP02EDT,     ~TRT01A, ~TRT02A,
  "1",      "2021-01-04", "2021-02-06", "2021-02-07", "2021-03-07", "A",     "B",
  "2",      "2021-02-02", "2021-03-02", "2021-03-03", "2021-04-01", "B",     "A",
) %>%
  mutate(
    across(matches("AP\\d\\d[ES]DT"), ymd)
  ) %>%
  mutate(
    STUDYID = "xyz"
  )

create_period_dataset(
  adsl,
  new_vars = exprs(APERSDT = APxxSDT, APEREDT = APxxEDT, TRTA = TRTxxA)
)

# Create reference dataset for phases
adsl <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PH1SDT,      ~PH1EDT,      ~PH2SDT,      ~PH2EDT,      ~APHASE1,    ~APHASE2,
  "1",      "2021-01-04", "2021-02-06", "2021-02-07", "2021-03-07", "TREATMENT", "FUP",
  "2",      "2021-02-02", "2021-03-02", NA,           NA,           "TREATMENT", NA
) %>%
  mutate(
    across(matches("PH\\d[ES]DT"), ymd)
  ) %>%
```

```
  mutate(
    STUDYID = "xyz"
  )

create_period_dataset(
  adsl,
  new_vars = exprs(PHSDT = PHwSDT, PHEDT = PHwEDT, APHASE = APHASEw)
)

# Create reference datasets for subperiods
adsl <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~P01S1SDT,    ~P01S1EDT,    ~P01S2SDT,    ~P01S2EDT,    ~P02S1SDT,    ~P02S1EDT,
  "1",     "2021-01-04", "2021-01-19", "2021-01-20", "2021-02-06", "2021-02-07", "2021-03-07",
  "2",     "2021-02-02", "2021-03-02", NA,           NA,           "2021-03-03", "2021-04-01"
) %>%
  mutate(
    across(matches("P\\d\\dS\\d[ES]DT"), ymd)
  ) %>%
  mutate(
    STUDYID = "xyz"
  )

create_period_dataset(
  adsl,
  new_vars = exprs(ASPRSDT = PxxSwSDT, ASPREDT = PxxSwEDT)
)
```

---

create_query_data	*Creates a queries dataset as input dataset to the* dataset_queries *argument in* derive_vars_query()

Description

Creates a queries dataset as input dataset to the dataset_queries argument in the derive_vars_query()
function as defined in the Queries Dataset Documentation.

Usage

```
create_query_data(queries, version = NULL, get_terms_fun = NULL)
```

Arguments

queries	List of queries
	A list of query() objects is expected.
version	Dictionary version
	The dictionary version used for coding the terms should be specified. If any of the queries is a basket (SMQ, SDG, ...) or a customized query including a basket, the parameter needs to be specified.
	Permitted Values: A character string (the expected format is company-specific)

get_terms_fun   Function which returns the terms

For each query specified for the `queries` parameter referring to a basket (i.e., those where the `definition` field is set to a `basket_select()` object or a list which contains at least one `basket_select()` object) the specified function is called to retrieve the terms defining the query. This function is not provided by admiral as it is company specific, i.e., it has to be implemented at company level.

The function must return a dataset with all the terms defining the basket. The output dataset must contain the following variables.

- SRCVAR: the variable to be used for defining a term of the basket, e.g., AEDECOD
- TERMCHAR: the name of the term if the variable SRCVAR is referring to is character
- TERMNUM the numeric id of the term if the variable SRCVAR is referring to is numeric
- GRPNAME: the name of the basket. The values must be the same for all observations.

The function must provide the following parameters

- basket_select: A `basket_select()` object.
- version: The dictionary version. The value specified for the `version` in the `create_query_data()` call is passed to this parameter.
- keep_id: If set to TRUE, the output dataset must contain the GRPID variable. The variable must be set to the numeric id of the basket.
- temp_env: A temporary environment is passed to this parameter. It can be used to store data which is used for all baskets in the `create_query_data()` call. For example if SMQs need to be read from a database all SMQs can be read and stored in the environment when the first SMQ is handled. For the other SMQs the terms can be retrieved from the environment instead of accessing the database again.

Details

For each `query()` object listed in the `queries` argument, the terms belonging to the query (SRCVAR, TERMCHAR, TERMNUM) are determined with respect to the `definition` field of the query: if the definition field of the `query()` object is

- a `basket_select()` object, the terms are read from the basket database by calling the function specified for the `get_terms_fun` parameter.
- a data frame, the terms stored in the data frame are used.
- a list of data frames and `basket_select()` objects, all terms from the data frames and all terms read from the basket database referenced by the `basket_select()` objects are collated.

The following variables (as described in [Queries Dataset Documentation](#)) are created:

- PREFIX: Prefix of the variables to be created by `derive_vars_query()` as specified by the `prefix` element.
- GRPNAME: Name of the query as specified by the `name` element.

- GRPID: Id of the query as specified by the id element. If the id element is not specified for a query, the variable is set to NA. If the id element is not specified for any query, the variable is not created.

- SCOPE: scope of the query as specified by the scope element of the basket_select() object. For queries not defined by a basket_select() object, the variable is set to NA. If none of the queries is defined by a basket_select() object, the variable is not created.

- SCOPEN: numeric scope of the query. It is set to 1 if the scope is broad. Otherwise it is set to 2. If the add_scope_num element equals FALSE, the variable is set to NA. If the add_scope_num element equals FALSE for all baskets or none of the queries is an basket , the variable is not created.

- SRCVAR: Name of the variable used to identify the terms.

- TERMCHAR: Value of the term variable if it is a character variable.

- TERMNUM: Value of the term variable if it is a numeric variable.

- VERSION: Set to the value of the version argument. If it is not specified, the variable is not created.

Value

A dataset to be used as input dataset to the dataset_queries argument in derive_vars_query()

See Also

[derive_vars_query()](#), [query()](#), [basket_select()](#), Queries Dataset Documentation

Creating auxiliary datasets: [consolidate_metadata()](#), [create_period_dataset()](#), [create_single_dose_dataset()](#)

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
library(pharmaversesdtm)
library(admiral)

# creating a query dataset for a customized query
cqterms <- tribble(
  ~TERMCHAR, ~TERMNUM,
  "APPLICATION SITE ERYTHEMA", 10003041L,
  "APPLICATION SITE PRURITUS", 10003053L
) %>%
  mutate(SRCVAR = "AEDECOD")

cq <- query(
  prefix = "CQ01",
  name = "Application Site Issues",
  definition = cqterms
)

create_query_data(queries = list(cq))

# create a query dataset for SMQs
```

```
pregsmq <- query(
  prefix = "SMQ02",
  id = auto,
  definition = basket_select(
    name = "Pregnancy and neonatal topics (SMQ)",
    scope = "NARROW",
    type = "smq"
  )
)

bilismq <- query(
  prefix = "SMQ04",
  definition = basket_select(
    id = 20000121L,
    scope = "BROAD",
    type = "smq"
  )
)

# The get_terms function from pharmaversesdtm is used for this example.
# In a real application a company-specific function must be used.
create_query_data(
  queries = list(pregsmq, bilismq),
  get_terms_fun = pharmaversesdtm:::get_terms,
  version = "20.1"
)

# create a query dataset for SDGs
sdg <- query(
  prefix = "SDG01",
  id = auto,
  definition = basket_select(
    name = "5-aminosalicylates for ulcerative colitis",
    scope = NA_character_,
    type = "sdg"
  )
)

# The get_terms function from pharmaversesdtm is used for this example.
# In a real application a company-specific function must be used.
create_query_data(
  queries = list(sdg),
  get_terms_fun = pharmaversesdtm:::get_terms,
  version = "2019-09"
)

# creating a query dataset for a customized query including SMQs
# The get_terms function from pharmaversesdtm is used for this example.
# In a real application a company-specific function must be used.
create_query_data(
  queries = list(
    query(
      prefix = "CQ03",
```

```
      name = "Special issues of interest",
      definition = list(
        basket_select(
          name = "Pregnancy and neonatal topics (SMQ)",
          scope = "NARROW",
          type = "smq"
        ),
        cqterms
      )
    )
  ),
  get_terms_fun = pharmaversesdtm:::get_terms,
  version = "20.1"
)
```

---

create_single_dose_dataset

Create dataset of single doses

Description

Derives dataset of single dose from aggregate dose information. This may be necessary when e.g.
calculating last dose before an adverse event in ADAE or deriving a total dose parameter in ADEX
when EXDOSFRQ != ONCE.

Usage

```
create_single_dose_dataset(
  dataset,
  dose_freq = EXDOSFRQ,
  start_date = ASTDT,
  start_datetime = NULL,
  end_date = AENDT,
  end_datetime = NULL,
  lookup_table = dose_freq_lookup,
  lookup_column = CDISC_VALUE,
  nominal_time = NULL,
 keep_source_vars = expr_c(exprs(USUBJID), dose_freq, start_date, start_datetime,
    end_date, end_datetime)
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

                 The variables specified by the dose_freq, start_date and end_date argu-
                 ments are expected to be in the dataset.

dose_freq   The dose frequency

The aggregate dosing frequency used for multiple doses in a row.

Permitted Values: defined by lookup table.

start_date   The start date

A date object is expected. This object cannot contain NA values.

Refer to derive_vars_dt() to impute and derive a date from a date character vector to a date object.

start_datetime   The start date-time

A date-time object is expected. This object cannot contain NA values.

Refer to derive_vars_dtm() to impute and derive a date-time from a date character vector to a date object.

If the input dataset contains frequencies which refer to DOSE_WINDOW equals "HOUR" or "MINUTE", the parameter must be specified.

end_date   The end date

A date or date-time object is expected. This object cannot contain NA values.

Refer to derive_vars_dt() to impute and derive a date from a date character vector to a date object.

end_datetime   The end date-time

A date-time object is expected. This object cannot contain NA values.

Refer to derive_vars_dtm() to impute and derive a date-time from a date character vector to a date object.

If the input dataset contains frequencies which refer to DOSE_WINDOW equals "HOUR" or "MINUTE", the parameter must be specified.

lookup_table   The dose frequency value lookup table

The table used to look up dose_freq values and determine the appropriate multiplier to be used for row generation. If a lookup table other than the default is used, it must have columns DOSE_WINDOW, DOSE_COUNT, and CONVERSION_FACTOR. The default table dose_freq_lookup is described in detail here.

Permitted Values for DOSE_WINDOW: "MINUTE", "HOUR", "DAY", "WEEK", "MONTH", "YEAR"

lookup_column   The dose frequency value column in the lookup table

The column of lookup_table.

nominal_time   The nominal relative time from first dose (NFRLT)

Used for PK analysis, this will be in hours and should be 0 for the first dose. It can be derived as (VISITDY - 1) * 24 for example. This will be expanded as the single dose dataset is created. For example an EXDOFRQ of "QD" will result in the nominal_time being incremented by 24 hours for each expanded record.

The value can be NULL if not needed.

keep_source_vars

List of variables to be retained from source dataset

This parameter can be specified if additional information is required in the output dataset. For example EXTRT for studies with more than one drug.

Details

Each aggregate dose row is split into multiple rows which each represent a single dose.The number of completed dose periods between start_date or start_datetime and end_date or end_datetime is calculated with compute_duration and multiplied by DOSE_COUNT. For DOSE_WINDOW values of "WEEK", "MONTH", and "YEAR", CONVERSION_FACTOR is used to convert into days the time object to be added to start_date.

Observations with dose frequency "ONCE" are copied to the output dataset unchanged.

Value

The input dataset with a single dose per row.

See Also

Creating auxiliary datasets: consolidate_metadata(), create_period_dataset(), create_query_data()

Examples

```
# Example with default lookup

library(lubridate)
library(stringr)
library(tibble)
library(dplyr)

data <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~EXDOSFRQ, ~ASTDT, ~ASTDTM, ~AENDT, ~AENDTM,
  "P01", "Q2D", ymd("2021-01-01"), ymd_hms("2021-01-01 10:30:00"),
  ymd("2021-01-07"), ymd_hms("2021-01-07 11:30:00"),
  "P01", "Q3D", ymd("2021-01-08"), ymd_hms("2021-01-08 12:00:00"),
  ymd("2021-01-14"), ymd_hms("2021-01-14 14:00:00"),
  "P01", "EVERY 2 WEEKS", ymd("2021-01-15"), ymd_hms("2021-01-15 09:57:00"),
  ymd("2021-01-29"), ymd_hms("2021-01-29 10:57:00")
)

create_single_dose_dataset(data)

# Example with custom lookup

custom_lookup <- tribble(
  ~Value,   ~DOSE_COUNT, ~DOSE_WINDOW, ~CONVERSION_FACTOR,
  "Q30MIN", (1 / 30),    "MINUTE",                      1,
  "Q90MIN", (1 / 90),    "MINUTE",                      1
)

data <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~EXDOSFRQ, ~ASTDT, ~ASTDTM, ~AENDT, ~AENDTM,
  "P01", "Q30MIN", ymd("2021-01-01"), ymd_hms("2021-01-01T06:00:00"),
  ymd("2021-01-01"), ymd_hms("2021-01-01T07:00:00"),
  "P02", "Q90MIN", ymd("2021-01-01"), ymd_hms("2021-01-01T06:00:00"),
  ymd("2021-01-01"), ymd_hms("2021-01-01T09:00:00")
```

```
)
create_single_dose_dataset(data,
  lookup_table = custom_lookup,
  lookup_column = Value,
  start_datetime = ASTDTM,
  end_datetime = AENDTM
)
# Example with nominal time

data <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~EXDOSFRQ, ~NFRLT, ~ASTDT, ~ASTDTM, ~AENDT, ~AENDTM,
  "P01", "BID", 0, ymd("2021-01-01"), ymd_hms("2021-01-01 08:00:00"),
  ymd("2021-01-07"), ymd_hms("2021-01-07 20:00:00"),
  "P01", "BID", 168, ymd("2021-01-08"), ymd_hms("2021-01-08 08:00:00"),
  ymd("2021-01-14"), ymd_hms("2021-01-14 20:00:00"),
  "P01", "BID", 336, ymd("2021-01-15"), ymd_hms("2021-01-15 08:00:00"),
  ymd("2021-01-29"), ymd_hms("2021-01-29 20:00:00")
)

create_single_dose_dataset(data,
  dose_freq = EXDOSFRQ,
  start_date = ASTDT,
  start_datetime = ASTDTM,
  end_date = AENDT,
  end_datetime = AENDTM,
  lookup_table = dose_freq_lookup,
  lookup_column = CDISC_VALUE,
  nominal_time = NFRLT,
  keep_source_vars = exprs(
    USUBJID, EXDOSFRQ, ASTDT, ASTDTM, AENDT, AENDTM, NFRLT
  )
)


# Example - derive a single dose dataset with imputations

# For either single drug administration records, or multiple drug administration
# records covering a range of dates, fill-in of missing treatment end datetime
# `EXENDTC` by substitution with an acceptable alternate, for example date of
# death, date of datacut may be required. This example shows the
# maximum possible number of single dose records to be derived. The example
# requires the date of datacut `DCUTDT` to be specified correctly, or
# if not appropriate to use `DCUTDT` as missing treatment end data and missing
# treatment end datetime could set equal to treatment start date and treatment
# start datetime. ADSL variables `DTHDT` and `DCUTDT` are preferred for
# imputation use.
#
# All available trial treatments are included, allowing multiple different
# last dose variables to be created in for example `use_ad_template("ADAE")`
# if required.

adsl <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~USUBJID, ~DTHDT,
```

```
  "01", "1211", ymd("2013-01-14"),
  "01", "1083", ymd("2013-08-02"),
  "01", "1445", ymd("2014-11-01"),
  "01", "1015", NA,
  "01", "1023", NA
)

ex <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~USUBJID, ~EXSEQ, ~EXTRT, ~EXDOSE, ~EXDOSU, ~EXDOSFRQ, ~EXSTDTC, ~EXENDTC,
  "01", "1015", 1, "PLAC", 0, "mg", "QD", "2014-01-02", "2014-01-16",
  "01", "1015", 2, "PLAC", 0, "mg", "QD", "2014-06-17", "2014-06-18",
  "01", "1015", 3, "PLAC", 0, "mg", "QD", "2014-06-19", NA_character_,
  "01", "1023", 1, "PLAC", 0, "mg", "QD", "2012-08-05", "2012-08-27",
  "01", "1023", 2, "PLAC", 0, "mg", "QD", "2012-08-28", "2012-09-01",
  "01", "1211", 1, "XANO", 54, "mg", "QD", "2012-11-15", "2012-11-28",
  "01", "1211", 2, "XANO", 54, "mg", "QD", "2012-11-29", NA_character_,
  "01", "1445", 1, "PLAC", 0, "mg", "QD", "2014-05-11", "2014-05-25",
  "01", "1445", 2, "PLAC", 0, "mg", "QD", "2014-05-26", "2014-11-01",
  "01", "1083", 1, "PLAC", 0, "mg", "QD", "2013-07-22", "2013-08-01"
)

adsl_death <- adsl %>%
  mutate(
    DTHDTM = convert_date_to_dtm(DTHDT),
    # Remove `DCUT` setup line below if ADSL `DCUTDT` is populated.
    DCUTDT = convert_dtc_to_dt("2015-03-06"), # Example only, enter date.
    DCUTDTM = convert_date_to_dtm(DCUTDT)
  )

# Select valid dose records, non-missing `EXSTDTC` and `EXDOSE`.
ex_mod <- ex %>%
  filter(!is.na(EXSTDTC) & !is.na(EXDOSE)) %>%
  derive_vars_merged(adsl_death, by_vars = exprs(STUDYID, USUBJID)) %>%
  # Example, set up missing `EXDOSFRQ` as QD daily dosing regime.
  # Replace with study dosing regime per trial treatment.
  mutate(EXDOSFRQ = if_else(is.na(EXDOSFRQ), "QD", EXDOSFRQ)) %>%
  # Create EXxxDTM variables and replace missing `EXENDTM`.
  derive_vars_dtm(
    dtc = EXSTDTC,
    new_vars_prefix = "EXST",
    date_imputation = "first",
    time_imputation = "first",
    flag_imputation = "none",
  ) %>%
  derive_vars_dtm_to_dt(exprs(EXSTDTM)) %>%
  derive_vars_dtm(
    dtc = EXENDTC,
    new_vars_prefix = "EXEN",
    # Maximum imputed treatment end date must not be not greater than
    # date of death or after the datacut date.
    max_dates = exprs(DTHDTM, DCUTDTM),
    date_imputation = "last",
    time_imputation = "last",
```

```
      flag_imputation = "none",
      highest_imputation = "Y",
    ) %>%
    derive_vars_dtm_to_dt(exprs(EXENDTM)) %>%
    # Select only unique values.
    # Removes duplicated records before final step.
    distinct(
      STUDYID, USUBJID, EXTRT, EXDOSE, EXDOSFRQ, DCUTDT, DTHDT, EXSTDT,
      EXSTDTM, EXENDT, EXENDTM, EXSTDTC, EXENDTC
    )

  create_single_dose_dataset(
    ex_mod,
    start_date = EXSTDT,
    start_datetime = EXSTDTM,
    end_date = EXENDT,
    end_datetime = EXENDTM,
    keep_source_vars = exprs(
      STUDYID, USUBJID, EXTRT, EXDOSE, EXDOSFRQ,
      DCUTDT, EXSTDT, EXSTDTM, EXENDT, EXENDTM, EXSTDTC, EXENDTC
    )
  )
```

---

date_source   *Create a* date_source *object*

Description

[**Superseded**] The date_source() function has been superseded in favor of derive_vars_extreme_event().

Create a date_source object as input for derive_var_extreme_dt() and derive_var_extreme_dtm().

Usage

```
date_source(
  dataset_name,
  filter = NULL,
  date,
  traceability_vars = NULL,
  set_values_to = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset_name	The name of the dataset, i.e. a string, used to search for the date.
filter	An unquoted condition for filtering dataset.
date	A variable or an expression providing a date. A date or a datetime can be specified. An unquoted symbol or expression is expected.

traceability_vars

A named list returned by exprs() defining the traceability variables, e.g. exprs(LALVDOM = "AE", LALVSEQ = AESEQ, LALVVAR = "AESTDTC"). The values must be a symbol, a character string, a numeric, an expression, or NA.

[Deprecated] Please use set_values_to instead.

set_values_to   Variables to be set

Value

An object of class date_source.

See Also

[derive_var_extreme_dtm()](), [derive_var_extreme_dt()]()

Other superseded: [derive_param_extreme_record()](), [derive_var_dthcaus()](), [derive_var_extreme_dt()](), [derive_var_extreme_dtm()](), [dthcaus_source()](), [get_summary_records()]()

Examples

```
# treatment end date from ADSL
trt_end_date <- date_source(
  dataset_name = "adsl",
  date = TRTEDT
)

# lab date from LB where assessment was taken, i.e. not "NOT DONE"
lb_date <- date_source(
  dataset_name = "lb",
  filter = LBSTAT != "NOT DONE" | is.na(LBSTAT),
  date = convert_dtc_to_dt(LBDTC)
)

# death date from ADSL including traceability variables
death_date <- date_source(
  dataset_name = "adsl",
  date = DTHDT,
  set_values_to = exprs(
    LALVDOM = "ADSL",
    LALVVAR = "DTHDT"
  )
)
```

---

death_event   *Pre-Defined Time-to-Event Source Objects*

Description

These pre-defined tte_source objects can be used as input to [derive_param_tte()]().

Usage

```
death_event

lastalive_censor

ae_event

ae_ser_event

ae_gr1_event

ae_gr2_event

ae_gr3_event

ae_gr4_event

ae_gr5_event

ae_gr35_event

ae_sev_event

ae_wd_event
```

Details

To see the definition of the various objects simply print the object in the R console, e.g. `print(death_event)`. For details of how to use these objects please refer to `derive_param_tte()`.

See Also

`derive_param_tte()`, `tte_source()`, `event_source()`, `censor_source()`

Source Objects: `basket_select()`, `censor_source()`, `event()`, `event_joined()`, `event_source()`, `flag_event()`, `query()`, `records_source()`, `tte_source()`

Examples

```
# This shows the definition of all pre-defined `tte_source` objects that ship
# with {admiral}
for (obj in list_tte_source_objects()$object) {
  cat(obj, "\n")
  print(get(obj))
  cat("\n")
}
```

---

default_qtc_paramcd   *Get Default Parameter Code for Corrected QT*

Description

Get Default Parameter Code for Corrected QT

Usage

```
default_qtc_paramcd(method)
```

Arguments

method   Method used to QT correction

                      Permitted Values: "Bazett", "Fridericia", "Sagie"

Value

"QTCBR" if method is "Bazett", "QTCFR" if it's "Fridericia" or "QTLCR" if it's "Sagie". An
error otherwise.

See Also

[derive_param_qtc()](#)

BDS-Findings Functions for adding Parameters/Records: [derive_expected_records()](#), [derive_extreme_event()](#),
[derive_extreme_records()](#), [derive_locf_records()](#), [derive_param_bmi()](#), [derive_param_bsa()](#),
[derive_param_computed()](#), [derive_param_doseint()](#), [derive_param_exist_flag()](#), [derive_param_exposure()](#),
[derive_param_framingham()](#), [derive_param_map()](#), [derive_param_qtc()](#), [derive_param_rr()](#),
[derive_param_wbc_abs()](#), [derive_summary_records()](#)

Examples

```
default_qtc_paramcd("Sagie")
```

---

derivation_slice   *Create a* derivation_slice *Object*

Description

Create a derivation_slice object as input for slice_derivation().

Usage

```
derivation_slice(filter, args = NULL)
```

Arguments

`filter`	An unquoted condition for defining the observations of the slice
`args`	Arguments of the derivation to be used for the slice
	A `params()` object is expected.

Value

An object of class `derivation_slice`

See Also

[slice_derivation()](), [params()]()

Higher Order Functions: [call_derivation]()`()`, [restrict_derivation]()`()`, [slice_derivation]()`()`

`derive_basetype_records`

Derive Basetype Variable

Description

Baseline Type `BASETYPE` is needed when there is more than one definition of baseline for a given Analysis Parameter `PARAM` in the same dataset. For a given parameter, if Baseline Value `BASE` is populated, and there is more than one definition of baseline, then `BASETYPE` must be non-null on all records of any type for that parameter. Each value of `BASETYPE` refers to a definition of baseline that characterizes the value of `BASE` on that row. Please see section 4.2.1.6 of the ADaM Implementation Guide, version 1.3 for further background.

Usage

```
derive_basetype_records(dataset, basetypes)
```

Arguments

`dataset`	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the `basetypes` argument are expected to be in the dataset.
`basetypes`	A *named* list of expressions created using the `rlang::exprs()` function
	The names corresponds to the values of the newly created `BASETYPE` variables and the expressions are used to subset the input dataset.

Details

Adds the `BASETYPE` variable to a dataset and duplicates records based upon the provided conditions.

For each element of `basetypes` the input dataset is subset based upon the provided expression and the `BASETYPE` variable is set to the name of the expression. Then, all subsets are stacked. Records which do not match any condition are kept and `BASETYPE` is set to `NA`.

Value

The input dataset with variable BASETYPE added

See Also

BDS-Findings Functions that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_var_analysis_ratio(),
derive_var_anrind(), derive_var_atoxgr(), derive_var_atoxgr_dir(), derive_var_base(),
derive_var_chg(), derive_var_ontrtfl(), derive_var_pchg(), derive_var_shift()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
library(rlang)

bds <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~EPOCH,          ~PARAMCD,   ~ASEQ, ~AVAL,
  "P01",    "RUN-IN",        "PARAM01",    1, 10.0,
  "P01",    "RUN-IN",        "PARAM01",    2,  9.8,
  "P01",    "DOUBLE-BLIND",  "PARAM01",    3,  9.2,
  "P01",    "DOUBLE-BLIND",  "PARAM01",    4, 10.1,
  "P01",    "OPEN-LABEL",    "PARAM01",    5, 10.4,
  "P01",    "OPEN-LABEL",    "PARAM01",    6,  9.9,
  "P02",    "RUN-IN",        "PARAM01",    1, 12.1,
  "P02",    "DOUBLE-BLIND",  "PARAM01",    2, 10.2,
  "P02",    "DOUBLE-BLIND",  "PARAM01",    3, 10.8,
  "P02",    "OPEN-LABEL",    "PARAM01",    4, 11.4,
  "P02",    "OPEN-LABEL",    "PARAM01",    5, 10.8
)

bds_with_basetype <- derive_basetype_records(
  dataset = bds,
  basetypes = exprs(
    "RUN-IN" = EPOCH %in% c("RUN-IN", "STABILIZATION", "DOUBLE-BLIND", "OPEN-LABEL"),
    "DOUBLE-BLIND" = EPOCH %in% c("DOUBLE-BLIND", "OPEN-LABEL"),
    "OPEN-LABEL" = EPOCH == "OPEN-LABEL"
  )
)


# Below print statement will print all 23 records in the data frame
# bds_with_basetype
print(bds_with_basetype, n = Inf)

count(bds_with_basetype, BASETYPE, name = "Number of Records")

# An example where all parameter records need to be included for 2 different
# baseline type derivations (such as LAST and WORST)
bds <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~EPOCH,          ~PARAMCD,  ~ASEQ, ~AVAL,
  "P01",    "RUN-IN",        "PARAM01",    1, 10.0,
  "P01",    "RUN-IN",        "PARAM01",    2,  9.8,
```

```
    "P01",    "DOUBLE-BLIND", "PARAM01",    3,  9.2,
    "P01",    "DOUBLE-BLIND", "PARAM01",    4, 10.1
)

bds_with_basetype <- derive_basetype_records(
  dataset = bds,
  basetypes = exprs(
    "LAST" = TRUE,
    "WORST" = TRUE
  )
)

print(bds_with_basetype, n = Inf)

count(bds_with_basetype, BASETYPE, name = "Number of Records")
```

```
derive_expected_records
```
                        Derive Expected Records

Description

Add expected records as new observations for each 'by group' when the dataset contains missing observations.

Usage

```
derive_expected_records(
  dataset,
  dataset_expected_obs,
  dataset_ref,
  by_vars = NULL,
  set_values_to = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

                 The variables specified by the dataset_ref and by_vars arguments are ex-
                 pected to be in the dataset.

dataset_expected_obs

                 [Deprecated] Please use dataset_ref instead.

dataset_ref   Expected observations dataset

                 Data frame with the expected observations, e.g., all the expected combinations
                 of PARAMCD, PARAM, AVISIT, AVISITN, ...

by_vars   Grouping variables

                   For each group defined by by_vars those observations from dataset_ref are
                   added to the output dataset which do not have a corresponding observation in
                   the input dataset.

                   Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID,
                   VISIT)

set_values_to   Variables to be set

                   The specified variables are set to the specified values for the new observations.

                   A list of variable name-value pairs is expected.

                   • LHS refers to a variable.
                   • RHS refers to the values to set to the variable. This can be a string, a sym-
                     bol, a numeric value, NA, or expressions, e.g., exprs(PARAMCD = "TDOSE",
                     PARCAT1 = "OVERALL").

Details

For each group (the variables specified in the by_vars parameter), those records from dataset_ref
that are missing in the input dataset are added to the output dataset.

Value

The input dataset with the missed expected observations added for each by_vars. Note, a variable
will only be populated in the new parameter rows if it is specified in by_vars or set_values_to.

See Also

BDS-Findings Functions for adding Parameters/Records: default_qtc_paramcd(), derive_extreme_event(),
derive_extreme_records(), derive_locf_records(), derive_param_bmi(), derive_param_bsa(),
derive_param_computed(), derive_param_doseint(), derive_param_exist_flag(), derive_param_exposure(),
derive_param_framingham(), derive_param_map(), derive_param_qtc(), derive_param_rr(),
derive_param_wbc_abs(), derive_summary_records()

Examples

```
library(tibble)

adqs <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD, ~AVISITN, ~AVISIT, ~AVAL,
  "1",      "a",             1, "WEEK 1",    10,
  "1",      "b",             1, "WEEK 1",    11,
  "2",      "a",             2, "WEEK 2",    12,
  "2",      "b",             2, "WEEK 2",    14
)

# Example 1. visit variables are parameter independent
parm_visit_ref <- tribble(
  ~AVISITN, ~AVISIT,
  1,        "WEEK 1",
  2,        "WEEK 2"
```

```
)
derive_expected_records(
  dataset = adqs,
  dataset_ref = parm_visit_ref,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, PARAMCD),
  set_values_to = exprs(DTYPE = "DERIVED")
)

# Example 2. visit variables are parameter dependent
parm_visit_ref <- tribble(
  ~PARAMCD, ~AVISITN, ~AVISIT,
  "a",             1, "WEEK 1",
  "a",             2, "WEEK 2",
  "b",             1, "WEEK 1"
)

derive_expected_records(
  dataset = adqs,
  dataset_ref = parm_visit_ref,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, PARAMCD),
  set_values_to = exprs(DTYPE = "DERIVED")
)
```

---

derive_extreme_event   *Add the Worst or Best Observation for Each By Group as New Records*

Description

Add the first available record from events for each by group as new records, all variables of the selected observation are kept. It can be used for selecting the extreme observation from a series of user-defined events. This distinguishes derive_extreme_event() from derive_extreme_records(), where extreme records are derived based on certain order of existing variables.

Usage

```
derive_extreme_event(
  dataset = NULL,
  by_vars,
  events,
  tmp_event_nr_var = NULL,
  order,
  mode,
  source_datasets = NULL,
  ignore_event_order = NULL,
  check_type = "warning",
  set_values_to = NULL,
  keep_source_vars = exprs(everything())
)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the by_vars and order arguments are expected to be in the dataset.
by_vars	Grouping variables
	Default: NULL
	Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)
events	Conditions and new values defining events
	A list of event() or event_joined() objects is expected. Only observations listed in the events are considered for deriving extreme event. If multiple records meet the filter condition, take the first record sorted by order. The data is grouped by by_vars, i.e., summary functions like all() or any() can be used in condition.
	For event_joined() events the observations are selected by calling filter_joined(). The condition field is passed to the filter_join argument.
tmp_event_nr_var	
	Temporary event number variable
	The specified variable is added to all source datasets and is set to the number of the event before selecting the records of the event.
	It can be used in order to determine which record should be used if records from more than one event are selected.
	The variable is not included in the output dataset.
order	Sort order
	If a particular event from events has more than one observation, within the event and by group, the records are ordered by the specified order.
	For handling of NAs in sorting variables see [Sort Order]().
	Permitted Values: list of expressions created by exprs(), e.g., exprs(ADT, desc(AVAL))
mode	Selection mode (first or last)
	If a particular event from events has more than one observation, "first"/"last" is used to select the first/last record of this type of event sorting by order.
	Permitted Values: "first", "last"
source_datasets	
	Source datasets
	A named list of datasets is expected. The dataset_name field of event() and event_joined() refers to the dataset provided in the list.
ignore_event_order	
	Ignore event order
	[Deprecated]
	This argument is *deprecated*. If event order should be ignored, please specify neither ignore_event_order nor tmp_event_nr_var. If the event order should be considered, don't specify ignore_event_order but specify tmp_event_nr_var and and the specified variable to order.

If the argument is set to TRUE, all events defined by events are considered equivalent. If there is more than one observation per by group the first or last (with respect to mode and order) is select without taking the order of the events into account.

Permitted Values: TRUE, FALSE

check_type   Check uniqueness?

If "warning" or "error" is specified, the specified message is issued if the observations of the input dataset are not unique with respect to the by variables and the order.

Default: "warning"

Permitted Values: "none", "warning", "error"

set_values_to   Variables to be set

The specified variables are set to the specified values for the new observations.

Set a list of variables to some specified value for the new records

- LHS refer to a variable.
- RHS refers to the values to set to the variable. This can be a string, a symbol, a numeric value, an expression or NA. If summary functions are used, the values are summarized by the variables specified for by_vars.

For example:

```
set_values_to = exprs(
  AVAL = sum(AVAL),
  DTYPE = "AVERAGE",
)
```

keep_source_vars

Variables to keep from the source dataset

For each event the specified variables are kept from the selected observations. The variables specified for by_vars and created by set_values_to are always kept.

Permitted Values: A list of expressions where each element is a symbol or a tidyselect expression, e.g., exprs(VISIT, VISITNUM, starts_with("RS")).

Details

1. For each event select the observations to consider:

   (a) If the event is of class event, the observations of the source dataset are restricted by condition and then the first or last (mode) observation per by group (by_vars) is selected.
   If the event is of class event_joined, filter_joined() is called to select the observations.

   (b) The variables specified by the set_values_to field of the event are added to the selected observations.

   (c) The variable specified for tmp_event_nr_var is added and set to the number of the event.

   (d) Only the variables specified for the keep_source_vars field of the event, and the by variables (by_vars) and the variables created by set_values_to are kept.

2. All selected observations are bound together.

3. For each group (with respect to the variables specified for the by_vars parameter) the first or last observation (with respect to the order specified for the order parameter and the mode specified for the mode parameter) is selected.

4. The variables specified by the set_values_to parameter are added to the selected observations.

5. The observations are added to input dataset.

Value

The input dataset with the best or worst observation of each by group added as new observations.

See Also

event(), event_joined(), derive_vars_extreme_event()

BDS-Findings Functions for adding Parameters/Records: default_qtc_paramcd(), derive_expected_records(), derive_extreme_records(), derive_locf_records(), derive_param_bmi(), derive_param_bsa(), derive_param_computed(), derive_param_doseint(), derive_param_exist_flag(), derive_param_exposure(), derive_param_framingham(), derive_param_map(), derive_param_qtc(), derive_param_rr(), derive_param_wbc_abs(), derive_summary_records()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr)
library(lubridate)

adqs <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD,        ~AVALC,         ~ADY,
  "1",      "NO SLEEP",      "N",               1,
  "1",      "WAKE UP",       "N",               2,
  "1",      "FALL ASLEEP",   "N",               3,
  "2",      "NO SLEEP",      "N",               1,
  "2",      "WAKE UP",       "Y",               2,
  "2",      "WAKE UP",       "Y",               3,
  "2",      "FALL ASLEEP",   "N",               4,
  "3",      "NO SLEEP",      NA_character_,     1
)

# Add a new record for each USUBJID storing the the worst sleeping problem.
derive_extreme_event(
  adqs,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  events = list(
    event(
      condition = PARAMCD == "NO SLEEP" & AVALC == "Y",
      set_values_to = exprs(AVALC = "No sleep", AVAL = 1)
    ),
    event(
      condition = PARAMCD == "WAKE UP" & AVALC == "Y",
```

```
      set_values_to = exprs(AVALC = "Waking up more than three times", AVAL = 2)
    ),
    event(
      condition = PARAMCD == "FALL ASLEEP" & AVALC == "Y",
      set_values_to = exprs(AVALC = "More than 30 mins to fall asleep", AVAL = 3)
    ),
    event(
      condition = all(AVALC == "N"),
      set_values_to = exprs(
        AVALC = "No sleeping problems", AVAL = 4
      )
    ),
    event(
      condition = TRUE,
      set_values_to = exprs(AVALC = "Missing", AVAL = 99)
    )
  ),
  tmp_event_nr_var = event_nr,
  order = exprs(event_nr, desc(ADY)),
  mode = "first",
  set_values_to = exprs(
    PARAMCD = "WSP",
    PARAM = "Worst Sleeping Problems"
  )
)


# Use different mode by event
adhy <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~AVISITN, ~CRIT1FL,
  "1",             1, "Y",
  "1",             2, "Y",
  "2",             1, "Y",
  "2",             2, NA_character_,
  "2",             3, "Y",
  "2",             4, NA_character_
) %>%
  mutate(
    PARAMCD = "ALKPH",
    PARAM = "Alkaline Phosphatase (U/L)"
  )

derive_extreme_event(
  adhy,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  events = list(
    event(
      condition = is.na(CRIT1FL),
      set_values_to = exprs(AVALC = "N")
    ),
    event(
      condition = CRIT1FL == "Y",
      mode = "last",
      set_values_to = exprs(AVALC = "Y")
```

```
    )
  ),
  tmp_event_nr_var = event_nr,
  order = exprs(event_nr, AVISITN),
  mode = "first",
  keep_source_vars = exprs(AVISITN),
  set_values_to = exprs(
    PARAMCD = "ALK2",
    PARAM = "ALKPH <= 2 times ULN"
  )
)

# Derive confirmed best overall response (using event_joined())
# CR - complete response, PR - partial response, SD - stable disease
# NE - not evaluable, PD - progressive disease
adsl <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~TRTSDTC,
  "1",      "2020-01-01",
  "2",      "2019-12-12",
  "3",      "2019-11-11",
  "4",      "2019-12-30",
  "5",      "2020-01-01",
  "6",      "2020-02-02",
  "7",      "2020-02-02",
  "8",      "2020-02-01"
) %>%
  mutate(TRTSDT = ymd(TRTSDTC))

adrs <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ADTC,         ~AVALC,
  "1",      "2020-01-01", "PR",
  "1",      "2020-02-01", "CR",
  "1",      "2020-02-16", "NE",
  "1",      "2020-03-01", "CR",
  "1",      "2020-04-01", "SD",
  "2",      "2020-01-01", "SD",
  "2",      "2020-02-01", "PR",
  "2",      "2020-03-01", "SD",
  "2",      "2020-03-13", "CR",
  "4",      "2020-01-01", "PR",
  "4",      "2020-03-01", "NE",
  "4",      "2020-04-01", "NE",
  "4",      "2020-05-01", "PR",
  "5",      "2020-01-01", "PR",
  "5",      "2020-01-10", "PR",
  "5",      "2020-01-20", "PR",
  "6",      "2020-02-06", "PR",
  "6",      "2020-02-16", "CR",
  "6",      "2020-03-30", "PR",
  "7",      "2020-02-06", "PR",
  "7",      "2020-02-16", "CR",
  "7",      "2020-04-01", "NE",
  "8",      "2020-02-16", "PD"
```

```
) %>%
  mutate(
    ADT = ymd(ADTC),
    PARAMCD = "OVR",
    PARAM = "Overall Response by Investigator"
  ) %>%
  derive_vars_merged(
    dataset_add = adsl,
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
    new_vars = exprs(TRTSDT)
  )

derive_extreme_event(
  adrs,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  tmp_event_nr_var = event_nr,
  order = exprs(event_nr, ADT),
  mode = "first",
  source_datasets = list(adsl = adsl),
  events = list(
    event_joined(
      description = paste(
        "CR needs to be confirmed by a second CR at least 28 days later",
        "at most one NE is acceptable between the two assessments"
      ),
      join_vars = exprs(AVALC, ADT),
      join_type = "after",
      first_cond_upper = AVALC.join == "CR" &
        ADT.join >= ADT + 28,
      condition = AVALC == "CR" &
        all(AVALC.join %in% c("CR", "NE")) &
        count_vals(var = AVALC.join, val = "NE") <= 1,
      set_values_to = exprs(
        AVALC = "CR"
      )
    ),
    event_joined(
      description = paste(
        "PR needs to be confirmed by a second CR or PR at least 28 days later,",
        "at most one NE is acceptable between the two assessments"
      ),
      join_vars = exprs(AVALC, ADT),
      join_type = "after",
      first_cond_upper = AVALC.join %in% c("CR", "PR") &
        ADT.join >= ADT + 28,
      condition = AVALC == "PR" &
        all(AVALC.join %in% c("CR", "PR", "NE")) &
        count_vals(var = AVALC.join, val = "NE") <= 1,
      set_values_to = exprs(
        AVALC = "PR"
      )
    ),
    event(
```

```
      description = paste(
        "CR, PR, or SD are considered as SD if occurring at least 28",
        "after treatment start"
      ),
      condition = AVALC %in% c("CR", "PR", "SD") & ADT >= TRTSDT + 28,
      set_values_to = exprs(
        AVALC = "SD"
      )
    ),
    event(
      condition = AVALC == "PD",
      set_values_to = exprs(
        AVALC = "PD"
      )
    ),
    event(
      condition = AVALC %in% c("CR", "PR", "SD", "NE"),
      set_values_to = exprs(
        AVALC = "NE"
      )
    ),
    event(
      description = "set response to MISSING for patients without records in ADRS",
      dataset_name = "adsl",
      condition = TRUE,
      set_values_to = exprs(
        AVALC = "MISSING"
      ),
      keep_source_vars = exprs(TRTSDT)
    )
  ),
  set_values_to = exprs(
    PARAMCD = "CBOR",
    PARAM = "Best Confirmed Overall Response by Investigator"
  )
) %>%
  filter(PARAMCD == "CBOR")
```

```
derive_extreme_records
```
                          Add the First or Last Observation for Each By Group as New Records

---

Description

Add the first or last observation for each by group as new observations. The new observations can be selected from the additional dataset. This function can be used for adding the maximum or minimum value as a separate visit. All variables of the selected observation are kept. This distinguishes derive_extreme_records() from derive_summary_records(), where only the by variables are populated for the new records.

Usage

```
derive_extreme_records(
  dataset = NULL,
  dataset_add,
  dataset_ref = NULL,
  by_vars = NULL,
  order = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  filter_add = NULL,
  check_type = "warning",
  exist_flag = NULL,
  true_value = "Y",
  false_value = NA_character_,
  keep_source_vars = exprs(everything()),
  set_values_to
)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
dataset_add	Additional dataset
	The additional dataset, which determines the by groups returned in the input dataset, based on the groups that exist in this dataset after being subset by `filter_add`.
	The variables specified in the `by_vars` and `filter_add` parameters are expected in this dataset. If `mode` and `order` are specified, the first or last observation within each by group, defined by `by_vars`, is selected.
dataset_ref	Reference dataset
	The variables specified for `by_vars` are expected. For each observation of the specified dataset a new observation is added to the input dataset.
by_vars	Grouping variables
	If `dataset_ref` is specified, this argument must be specified.
	Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)
order	Sort order
	Within each by group the observations are ordered by the specified order.
	Permitted Values: list of expressions created by exprs(), e.g., exprs(ADT, desc(AVAL))
mode	Selection mode (first or last)
	If "first" is specified, the first observation of each by group is added to the input dataset. If "last" is specified, the last observation of each by group is added to the input dataset.
	Permitted Values: "first", "last"
filter_add	Filter for additional dataset (dataset_add)
	Only observations in `dataset_add` fulfilling the specified condition are considered.

check_type   Check uniqueness?

                    If `"warning"` or `"error"` is specified, the specified message is issued if the observations of the (restricted) additional dataset are not unique with respect to the by variables and the order.

                    Permitted Values: `"none"`, `"warning"`, `"error"`

exist_flag   Existence flag

                    The specified variable is added to the output dataset.

                    For by groups with at least one observation in the additional dataset (`dataset_add`) `exist_flag` is set to the value specified by the `true_value` argument.

                    For all other by groups `exist_flag` is set to the value specified by the `false_value` argument.

                    Permitted Values: Variable name

true_value   True value

                    For new observations selected from the additional dataset (`dataset_add`), `exist_flag` is set to the specified value.

false_value   False value

                    For new observations not selected from the additional dataset (`dataset_add`), `exist_flag` is set to the specified value.

keep_source_vars

                    Variables to be kept in the new records

                    A named list or tidyselect expressions created by exprs() defining the variables to be kept for the new records. The variables specified for `by_vars` and `set_values_to` need not be specified here as they are kept automatically.

set_values_to   Variables to be set

                    The specified variables are set to the specified values for the new observations.

                    Set a list of variables to some specified value for the new records

- LHS refer to a variable.
- RHS refers to the values to set to the variable. This can be a string, a symbol, a numeric value, an expression or NA. If summary functions are used, the values are summarized by the variables specified for `by_vars`.

                    For example:

```
set_values_to = exprs(
  AVAL = sum(AVAL),
  DTYPE = "AVERAGE",
)
```

Details

1. The additional dataset (`dataset_add`) is restricted as specified by the `filter_add` argument.

2. For each group (with respect to the variables specified for the `by_vars` argument) the first or last observation (with respect to the order specified for the `order` argument and the mode specified for the `mode` argument) is selected.

3. If `dataset_ref` is specified, observations which are in `dataset_ref` but not in the selected records are added.

4. The variables specified by the set_values_to argument are added to the selected observations.

5. The variables specified by the keep_source_vars argument are selected along with the variables specified in by_vars and set_values_to arguments.

6. The observations are added to input dataset.

Value

The input dataset with the first or last observation of each by group added as new observations.

See Also

BDS-Findings Functions for adding Parameters/Records: default_qtc_paramcd(), derive_expected_records(), derive_extreme_event(), derive_locf_records(), derive_param_bmi(), derive_param_bsa(), derive_param_computed(), derive_param_doseint(), derive_param_exist_flag(), derive_param_exposure(), derive_param_framingham(), derive_param_map(), derive_param_qtc(), derive_param_rr(), derive_param_wbc_abs(), derive_summary_records()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
library(lubridate)

adlb <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~AVISITN, ~AVAL, ~LBSEQ,
  "1",      1,        113,   1,
  "1",      2,        113,   2,
  "1",      3,        117,   3,
  "2",      1,        101,   1,
  "2",      2,        101,   2,
  "2",      3,         95,   3
)

# Add a new record for each USUBJID storing the minimum value (first AVAL).
# If multiple records meet the minimum criterion, take the first value by
# AVISITN. Set AVISITN = 97 and DTYPE = MINIMUM for these new records.
# Specify the variables that need to be kept in the new records.
derive_extreme_records(
  adlb,
  dataset_add = adlb,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  order = exprs(AVAL, AVISITN),
  mode = "first",
  filter_add = !is.na(AVAL),
  keep_source_vars = exprs(AVAL),
  set_values_to = exprs(
    AVISITN = 97,
    DTYPE = "MINIMUM"
  )
)
```

```r
# Add a new record for each USUBJID storing the maximum value (last AVAL).
# If multiple records meet the maximum criterion, take the first value by
# AVISITN. Set AVISITN = 98 and DTYPE = MAXIMUM for these new records.
derive_extreme_records(
  adlb,
  dataset_add = adlb,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  order = exprs(desc(AVAL), AVISITN),
  mode = "first",
  filter_add = !is.na(AVAL),
  set_values_to = exprs(
    AVISITN = 98,
    DTYPE = "MAXIMUM"
  )
)

# Add a new record for each USUBJID storing for the last value.
# Set AVISITN = 99 and DTYPE = LOV for these new records.
derive_extreme_records(
  adlb,
  dataset_add = adlb,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  order = exprs(AVISITN),
  mode = "last",
  set_values_to = exprs(
    AVISITN = 99,
    DTYPE = "LOV"
  )
)

# Derive a new parameter for the first disease progression (PD)
adsl <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~DTHDT,
  "1",      ymd("2022-05-13"),
  "2",      ymd(""),
  "3",      ymd("")
) %>%
  mutate(STUDYID = "XX1234")

adrs <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ADTC,        ~AVALC,
  "1",      "2020-01-02", "PR",
  "1",      "2020-02-01", "CR",
  "1",      "2020-03-01", "CR",
  "1",      "2020-04-01", "SD",
  "2",      "2021-06-15", "SD",
  "2",      "2021-07-16", "PD",
  "2",      "2021-09-14", "PD"
) %>%
  mutate(
    STUDYID = "XX1234",
    ADT = ymd(ADTC),
```

```
      PARAMCD = "OVR",
      PARAM = "Overall Response",
      ANL01FL = "Y"
    ) %>%
    select(-ADTC)

  derive_extreme_records(
    adrs,
    dataset_ref = adsl,
    dataset_add = adrs,
    by_vars = exprs(STUDYID, USUBJID),
    filter_add = PARAMCD == "OVR" & AVALC == "PD",
    order = exprs(ADT),
    exist_flag = AVALC,
    true_value = "Y",
    false_value = "N",
    mode = "first",
    set_values_to = exprs(
      PARAMCD = "PD",
      PARAM = "Disease Progression",
      AVAL = yn_to_numeric(AVALC),
      ANL01FL = "Y",
      ADT = ADT
    )
  )

  # derive parameter indicating death
  derive_extreme_records(
    dataset_ref = adsl,
    dataset_add = adsl,
    by_vars = exprs(STUDYID, USUBJID),
    filter_add = !is.na(DTHDT),
    exist_flag = AVALC,
    true_value = "Y",
    false_value = "N",
    mode = "first",
    set_values_to = exprs(
      PARAMCD = "DEATH",
      PARAM = "Death",
      ANL01FL = "Y",
      ADT = DTHDT
    )
  )
```

derive_locf_records   *Derive LOCF (Last Observation Carried Forward) Records*

Description

Adds LOCF records as new observations for each 'by group' when the dataset does not contain
observations for missed visits/time points.

Usage

```
derive_locf_records(
  dataset,
  dataset_expected_obs,
  dataset_ref,
  by_vars,
  analysis_var = AVAL,
  order,
  keep_vars = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

The variables specified by the `by_vars`, `analysis_var`, `order` and `keep_vars` arguments are expected to be in the dataset.

dataset_expected_obs

[Deprecated] Please use `dataset_ref` instead.

dataset_ref   Expected observations dataset

Data frame with all the combinations of PARAMCD, PARAM, AVISIT, AVISITN, ... which are expected in the dataset is expected.

by_vars   Grouping variables

For each group defined by `by_vars` those observations from `dataset_ref` are added to the output dataset which do not have a corresponding observation in the input dataset or for which `analysis_var` is NA for the corresponding observation in the input dataset.

Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)

analysis_var   Analysis variable.

Default: AVAL

Permitted Values: a variable

order   Sort order

The dataset is sorted by `order` before carrying the last observation forward (e.g. AVAL) within each `by_vars`.

For handling of NAs in sorting variables see Sort Order.

keep_vars   Variables that need carrying the last observation forward

Keep variables that need carrying the last observation forward other than `analysis_var` (e.g., PARAMN, VISITNUM). If by default NULL, only variables specified in `by_vars` and `analysis_var` will be populated in the newly created records.

Details

For each group (with respect to the variables specified for the by_vars parameter) those observations from `dataset_ref` are added to the output dataset

- which do not have a corresponding observation in the input dataset or

• for which analysis_var is NA for the corresponding observation in the input dataset.

For the new observations, analysis_var is set to the non-missing analysis_var of the previous observation in the input dataset (when sorted by order) and DTYPE is set to "LOCF".

Value

The input dataset with the new "LOCF" observations added for each by_vars. Note, a variable will only be populated in the new parameter rows if it is specified in by_vars.

Author(s)

G Gayatri

See Also

BDS-Findings Functions for adding Parameters/Records: default_qtc_paramcd(), derive_expected_records(), derive_extreme_event(), derive_extreme_records(), derive_param_bmi(), derive_param_bsa(), derive_param_computed(), derive_param_doseint(), derive_param_exist_flag(), derive_param_exposure(), derive_param_framingham(), derive_param_map(), derive_param_qtc(), derive_param_rr(), derive_param_wbc_abs(), derive_summary_records()

Examples

```
library(dplyr)
library(tibble)

advs <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID,  ~USUBJID,       ~PARAMCD, ~PARAMN, ~AVAL, ~AVISITN, ~AVISIT,
  "CDISC01", "01-701-1015", "PULSE",       1,    61,        0, "BASELINE",
  "CDISC01", "01-701-1015", "PULSE",       1,    60,        2, "WEEK 6",
  "CDISC01", "01-701-1015", "DIABP",       2,    51,        0, "BASELINE",
  "CDISC01", "01-701-1015", "DIABP",       2,    50,        2, "WEEK 2",
  "CDISC01", "01-701-1015", "DIABP",       2,    51,        4, "WEEK 4",
  "CDISC01", "01-701-1015", "DIABP",       2,    50,        6, "WEEK 6",
  "CDISC01", "01-701-1015", "SYSBP",       3,   121,        0, "BASELINE",
  "CDISC01", "01-701-1015", "SYSBP",       3,   121,        2, "WEEK 2",
  "CDISC01", "01-701-1015", "SYSBP",       3,   121,        4, "WEEK 4",
  "CDISC01", "01-701-1015", "SYSBP",       3,   121,        6, "WEEK 6",
  "CDISC01", "01-701-1028", "PULSE",       1,    65,        0, "BASELINE",
  "CDISC01", "01-701-1028", "DIABP",       2,    79,        0, "BASELINE",
  "CDISC01", "01-701-1028", "DIABP",       2,    80,        2, "WEEK 2",
  "CDISC01", "01-701-1028", "DIABP",       2,    NA,        4, "WEEK 4",
  "CDISC01", "01-701-1028", "DIABP",       2,    NA,        6, "WEEK 6",
  "CDISC01", "01-701-1028", "SYSBP",       3,   130,        0, "BASELINE",
  "CDISC01", "01-701-1028", "SYSBP",       3,   132,        2, "WEEK 2"
)

# A dataset with all the combinations of PARAMCD, PARAM, AVISIT, AVISITN, ... which are expected.
advs_expected_obsv <- tribble(
  ~PARAMCD, ~AVISITN, ~AVISIT,
```

```
   "PULSE",         0, "BASELINE",
   "PULSE",         6, "WEEK 6",
   "DIABP",         0, "BASELINE",
   "DIABP",         2, "WEEK 2",
   "DIABP",         4, "WEEK 4",
   "DIABP",         6, "WEEK 6",
   "SYSBP",         0, "BASELINE",
   "SYSBP",         2, "WEEK 2",
   "SYSBP",         4, "WEEK 4",
   "SYSBP",         6, "WEEK 6"
)

derive_locf_records(
  dataset = advs,
  dataset_ref = advs_expected_obsv,
  by_vars = exprs(STUDYID, USUBJID, PARAMCD),
  order = exprs(AVISITN, AVISIT),
  keep_vars = exprs(PARAMN)
)
```

---

derive_param_bmi   *Adds a Parameter for BMI*

Description

Adds a record for BMI/Body Mass Index using Weight and Height each by group (e.g., subject and visit) where the source parameters are available.

Note: This is a wrapper function for the more generic derive_param_computed().

Usage

```
derive_param_bmi(
  dataset,
  by_vars,
  set_values_to = exprs(PARAMCD = "BMI"),
  weight_code = "WEIGHT",
  height_code = "HEIGHT",
  get_unit_expr,
  filter = NULL,
  constant_by_vars = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

                 The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected to be in the
                 dataset. PARAMCD, and AVAL are expected as well.

The variable specified by `by_vars` and PARAMCD must be a unique key of the input dataset after restricting it by the filter condition (`filter` parameter) and to the parameters specified by `weight_code` and `height_code`.

by_vars	Grouping variables

For each group defined by `by_vars` an observation is added to the output dataset. Only variables specified in `by_vars` will be populated in the newly created records.

Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)

set_values_to	Variables to be set

The specified variables are set to the specified values for the new observations. For example exprs(PARAMCD = "MAP") defines the parameter code for the new parameter.

Permitted Values: List of variable-value pairs

weight_code	WEIGHT parameter code

The observations where PARAMCD equals the specified value are considered as the WEIGHT. It is expected that WEIGHT is measured in kg

Permitted Values: character value

height_code	HEIGHT parameter code

The observations where PARAMCD equals the specified value are considered as the HEIGHT. It is expected that HEIGHT is measured in cm

Permitted Values: character value

Permitted Values: logical scalar

get_unit_expr	An expression providing the unit of the parameter

The result is used to check the units of the input parameters.

Permitted Values: A variable of the input dataset or a function call

filter	Filter condition

The specified condition is applied to the input dataset before deriving the new parameter, i.e., only observations fulfilling the condition are taken into account.

Permitted Values: a condition

constant_by_vars

By variables for when HEIGHT is constant

When HEIGHT is constant, the HEIGHT parameters (measured only once) are merged to the other parameters using the specified variables.

If height is constant (e.g. only measured once at screening or baseline) then use `constant_by_vars` to select the subject-level variable to merge on (e.g. USUBJID). This will produce BMI at all visits where weight is measured. Otherwise it will only be calculated at visits with both height and weight collected.

Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)

Details

The analysis value of the new parameter is derived as

$$BMI = \frac{WEIGHT}{HEIGHT^2}$$

Value

The input dataset with the new parameter added. Note, a variable will only be populated in the new parameter rows if it is specified in by_vars.

See Also

compute_bmi()

BDS-Findings Functions for adding Parameters/Records: default_qtc_paramcd(), derive_expected_records(), derive_extreme_event(), derive_extreme_records(), derive_locf_records(), derive_param_bsa(), derive_param_computed(), derive_param_doseint(), derive_param_exist_flag(), derive_param_exposure(), derive_param_framingham(), derive_param_map(), derive_param_qtc(), derive_param_rr(), derive_param_wbc_abs(), derive_summary_records()

Examples

```
# Example 1: Derive BMI where height is measured only once using constant_by_vars
advs <- tibble::tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD, ~PARAM, ~AVAL, ~AVISIT,
  "01-701-1015", "HEIGHT", "Height (cm)", 147, "SCREENING",
  "01-701-1015", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", 54.0, "SCREENING",
  "01-701-1015", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", 54.4, "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1015", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", 53.1, "WEEK 2",
  "01-701-1028", "HEIGHT", "Height (cm)", 163, "SCREENING",
  "01-701-1028", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", 78.5, "SCREENING",
  "01-701-1028", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", 80.3, "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1028", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", 80.7, "WEEK 2"
)

derive_param_bmi(
  advs,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, AVISIT),
  weight_code = "WEIGHT",
  height_code = "HEIGHT",
  set_values_to = exprs(
    PARAMCD = "BMI",
    PARAM = "Body Mass Index (kg/m^2)"
  ),
  get_unit_expr = extract_unit(PARAM),
  constant_by_vars = exprs(USUBJID)
)

# Example 2: Derive BMI where height is measured only once and keep only one record
# where both height and weight are measured.
derive_param_bmi(
  advs,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, AVISIT),
  weight_code = "WEIGHT",
  height_code = "HEIGHT",
  set_values_to = exprs(
    PARAMCD = "BMI",
```

```
    PARAM = "Body Mass Index (kg/m^2)"
  ),
  get_unit_expr = extract_unit(PARAM)
)

# Example 3: Pediatric study where height and weight are measured multiple times
advs <- tibble::tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD, ~PARAM, ~AVAL, ~VISIT,
  "01-101-1001", "HEIGHT", "Height (cm)", 47.1, "BASELINE",
  "01-101-1001", "HEIGHT", "Height (cm)", 59.1, "WEEK 12",
  "01-101-1001", "HEIGHT", "Height (cm)", 64.7, "WEEK 24",
  "01-101-1001", "HEIGHT", "Height (cm)", 68.2, "WEEK 48",
  "01-101-1001", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", 2.6, "BASELINE",
  "01-101-1001", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", 5.3, "WEEK 12",
  "01-101-1001", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", 6.7, "WEEK 24",
  "01-101-1001", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", 7.4, "WEEK 48",
)

derive_param_bmi(
  advs,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, VISIT),
  weight_code = "WEIGHT",
  height_code = "HEIGHT",
  set_values_to = exprs(
    PARAMCD = "BMI",
    PARAM = "Body Mass Index (kg/m^2)"
  ),
  get_unit_expr = extract_unit(PARAM)
)
```

---

derive_param_bsa	*Adds a Parameter for BSA (Body Surface Area) Using the Specified Method*

Description

Adds a record for BSA (Body Surface Area) using the specified derivation method for each by group (e.g., subject and visit) where the source parameters are available.

Note: This is a wrapper function for the more generic derive_param_computed().

Usage

```
derive_param_bsa(
  dataset,
  by_vars,
  method,
  set_values_to = exprs(PARAMCD = "BSA"),
  height_code = "HEIGHT",
  weight_code = "WEIGHT",
```

```
  get_unit_expr,
  filter = NULL,
  constant_by_vars = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset
: Input dataset

  The variables specified by the `by_vars` argument are expected to be in the dataset. `PARAMCD`, and `AVAL` are expected as well.

  The variable specified by `by_vars` and `PARAMCD` must be a unique key of the input dataset after restricting it by the filter condition (`filter` parameter) and to the parameters specified by `HEIGHT` and `WEIGHT`.

by_vars
: Grouping variables

  For each group defined by `by_vars` an observation is added to the output dataset. Only variables specified in `by_vars` will be populated in the newly created records.

  Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. `exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)`

method
: Derivation method to use. Note that `HEIGHT` is expected in cm and `WEIGHT` is expected in kg:

  Mosteller: `sqrt(height * weight / 3600)`

  DuBois-DuBois: `0.20247 * (height/100) ^ 0.725 * weight ^ 0.425`

  Haycock: `0.024265 * height ^ 0.3964 * weight ^ 0.5378`

  Gehan-George: `0.0235 * height ^ 0.42246 * weight ^ 0.51456`

  Boyd: `0.0003207 * (height ^ 0.3) * (1000 * weight) ^ (0.7285 - (0.0188 * log10(1000 * weight)))`

  Fujimoto: `0.008883 * height ^ 0.663 * weight ^ 0.444`

  Takahira: `0.007241 * height ^ 0.725 * weight ^ 0.425`

  Permitted Values: character value

set_values_to
: Variables to be set

  The specified variables are set to the specified values for the new observations. For example `exprs(PARAMCD = "MAP")` defines the parameter code for the new parameter.

  Permitted Values: List of variable-value pairs

height_code
: HEIGHT parameter code

  The observations where `PARAMCD` equals the specified value are considered as the HEIGHT assessments. It is expected that HEIGHT is measured in cm.

  Permitted Values: character value

weight_code
: WEIGHT parameter code

  The observations where `PARAMCD` equals the specified value are considered as the WEIGHT assessments. It is expected that WEIGHT is measured in kg.

  Permitted Values: character value

get_unit_expr   An expression providing the unit of the parameter

           The result is used to check the units of the input parameters.

           Permitted Values: A variable of the input dataset or a function call

filter   Filter condition

           The specified condition is applied to the input dataset before deriving the new parameter, i.e., only observations fulfilling the condition are taken into account.

           Permitted Values: a condition

constant_by_vars

           By variables for when HEIGHT is constant

           When HEIGHT is constant, the HEIGHT parameters (measured only once) are merged to the other parameters using the specified variables.

           If height is constant (e.g. only measured once at screening or baseline) then use constant_by_vars to select the subject-level variable to merge on (e.g. USUBJID). This will produce BSA at all visits where weight is measured. Otherwise it will only be calculated at visits with both height and weight collected.

           Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)

Value

The input dataset with the new parameter added. Note, a variable will only be populated in the new parameter rows if it is specified in by_vars.

See Also

[compute_bsa()](#)

BDS-Findings Functions for adding Parameters/Records: [default_qtc_paramcd()](#), [derive_expected_records()](#), [derive_extreme_event()](#), [derive_extreme_records()](#), [derive_locf_records()](#), [derive_param_bmi()](#), [derive_param_computed()](#), [derive_param_doseint()](#), [derive_param_exist_flag()](#), [derive_param_exposure()](#), [derive_param_framingham()](#), [derive_param_map()](#), [derive_param_qtc()](#), [derive_param_rr()](#), [derive_param_wbc_abs()](#), [derive_summary_records()](#)

Examples

```
library(tibble)

# Example 1: Derive BSA where height is measured only once using constant_by_vars
advs <- tibble::tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD, ~PARAM, ~AVAL, ~VISIT,
  "01-701-1015", "HEIGHT", "Height (cm)", 170, "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1015", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", 75, "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1015", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", 78, "MONTH 1",
  "01-701-1015", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", 80, "MONTH 2",
  "01-701-1028", "HEIGHT", "Height (cm)", 185, "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1028", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", 90, "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1028", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", 88, "MONTH 1",
  "01-701-1028", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", 85, "MONTH 2",
)
```

```
derive_param_bsa(
  advs,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, VISIT),
  method = "Mosteller",
  set_values_to = exprs(
    PARAMCD = "BSA",
    PARAM = "Body Surface Area (m^2)"
  ),
  get_unit_expr = extract_unit(PARAM),
  constant_by_vars = exprs(USUBJID)
)

derive_param_bsa(
  advs,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, VISIT),
  method = "Fujimoto",
  set_values_to = exprs(
    PARAMCD = "BSA",
    PARAM = "Body Surface Area (m^2)"
  ),
  get_unit_expr = extract_unit(PARAM),
  constant_by_vars = exprs(USUBJID)
)

# Example 2: Derive BSA where height is measured only once and keep only one record
# where both height and weight are measured.

derive_param_bsa(
  advs,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, VISIT),
  method = "Mosteller",
  set_values_to = exprs(
    PARAMCD = "BSA",
    PARAM = "Body Surface Area (m^2)"
  ),
  get_unit_expr = extract_unit(PARAM)
)

# Example 3: Pediatric study where height and weight are measured multiple times
advs <- tibble::tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD, ~PARAM, ~AVAL, ~VISIT,
  "01-101-1001", "HEIGHT", "Height (cm)", 47.1, "BASELINE",
  "01-101-1001", "HEIGHT", "Height (cm)", 59.1, "WEEK 12",
  "01-101-1001", "HEIGHT", "Height (cm)", 64.7, "WEEK 24",
  "01-101-1001", "HEIGHT", "Height (cm)", 68.2, "WEEK 48",
  "01-101-1001", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", 2.6, "BASELINE",
  "01-101-1001", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", 5.3, "WEEK 12",
  "01-101-1001", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", 6.7, "WEEK 24",
  "01-101-1001", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", 7.4, "WEEK 48",
)
derive_param_bsa(
  advs,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, VISIT),
```

```
    method = "Mosteller",
    set_values_to = exprs(
      PARAMCD = "BSA",
      PARAM = "Body Surface Area (m^2)"
    ),
    get_unit_expr = extract_unit(PARAM)
)
```

---

derive_param_computed   *Adds a Parameter Computed from the Analysis Value of Other Param-*
                         eters

Description

Adds a parameter computed from the analysis value of other parameters. It is expected that the
analysis value of the new parameter is defined by an expression using the analysis values of other
parameters. For example mean arterial pressure (MAP) can be derived from systolic (SYSBP) and
diastolic blood pressure (DIABP) with the formula

$$MAP = \frac{SYSBP + 2DIABP}{3}$$

Usage

```
derive_param_computed(
  dataset = NULL,
  dataset_add = NULL,
  by_vars,
  parameters,
  analysis_var = AVAL,
  analysis_value,
  set_values_to,
  filter = NULL,
  constant_by_vars = NULL,
  constant_parameters = NULL,
  keep_nas = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

                 The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected to be in the
                 dataset. PARAMCD is expected as well.

                 The variable specified by by_vars and PARAMCD must be a unique key of the
                 input dataset after restricting it by the filter condition (filter parameter) and to
                 the parameters specified by parameters.

dataset_add   Additional dataset

                   The variables specified by the by_vars parameter are expected.

                   The variable specified by by_vars and PARAMCD must be a unique key of the
                   additional dataset after restricting it to the parameters specified by parameters.

                   If the argument is specified, the observations of the additional dataset are con-
                   sidered in addition to the observations from the input dataset (dataset restricted
                   by filter).

by_vars   Grouping variables

                   For each group defined by by_vars an observation is added to the output dataset.
                   Only variables specified in by_vars will be populated in the newly created
                   records.

                   Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID,
                   VISIT)

parameters   Required parameter codes

                   It is expected that all parameter codes (PARAMCD) which are required to derive
                   the new parameter are specified for this parameter or the constant_parameters
                   parameter.

                   If observations should be considered which do not have a parameter code, e.g., if
                   an SDTM dataset is used, temporary parameter codes can be derived by specify-
                   ing a list of expressions. The name of the element defines the temporary param-
                   eter code and the expression the condition for selecting the records. For example
                   parameters = exprs(HGHT = VSTESTCD == "HEIGHT") selects the observations
                   with VSTESTCD == "HEIGHT" from the input data (dataset and dataset_add),
                   sets PARAMCD = "HGHT" for these observations, and adds them to the observations
                   to consider.

                   Unnamed elements in the list of expressions are considered as parameter codes.
                   For example, parameters = exprs(WEIGHT, HGHT = VSTESTCD == "HEIGHT") uses
                   the parameter code "WEIGHT" and creates a temporary parameter code "HGHT".

                   Permitted Values: A character vector of PARAMCD values or a list of expressions

analysis_var   Analysis variable

                   [Deprecated] Please use set_values_to instead.

                   The specified variable is set to the value of analysis_value for the new obser-
                   vations.

                   Permitted Values: An unquoted symbol

analysis_value   Definition of the analysis value

                   [Deprecated] Please use set_values_to instead.

                   An expression defining the analysis value (AVAL) of the new parameter is ex-
                   pected. The values of variables of the parameters specified by parameters can
                   be accessed using <variable name>.<parameter code>, e.g., AVAL.SYSBP.

                   Variable names in the expression must not contain more than one dot.

                   Permitted Values: An unquoted expression

set_values_to   Variables to be set

                   The specified variables are set to the specified values for the new observations.
                   The values of variables of the parameters specified by parameters can be ac-
                   cessed using <variable name>.<parameter code>. For example

```
exprs(
  AVAL = (AVAL.SYSBP + 2 * AVAL.DIABP) / 3,
  PARAMCD = "MAP"
)
```

defines the analysis value and parameter code for the new parameter.

Variable names in the expression must not contain more than one dot.

Permitted Values: List of variable-value pairs

filter   Filter condition

The specified condition is applied to the input dataset before deriving the new parameter, i.e., only observations fulfilling the condition are taken into account.

Permitted Values: a condition

constant_by_vars

By variables for constant parameters

The constant parameters (parameters that are measured only once) are merged to the other parameters using the specified variables. (Refer to Example 2)

Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)

constant_parameters

Required constant parameter codes

It is expected that all the parameter codes (PARAMCD) which are required to derive the new parameter and are measured only once are specified here. For example if BMI should be derived and height is measured only once while weight is measured at each visit. Height could be specified in the constant_parameters parameter. (Refer to Example 2)

If observations should be considered which do not have a parameter code, e.g., if an SDTM dataset is used, temporary parameter codes can be derived by specifying a list of expressions. The name of the element defines the temporary parameter code and the expression the condition for selecting the records. For example constant_parameters = exprs(HGHT = VSTESTCD == "HEIGHT") selects the observations with VSTESTCD == "HEIGHT" from the input data (dataset and dataset_add), sets PARAMCD = "HGHT" for these observations, and adds them to the observations to consider.

Unnamed elements in the list of expressions are considered as parameter codes. For example, constant_parameters = exprs(WEIGHT, HGHT = VSTESTCD == "HEIGHT") uses the parameter code "WEIGHT" and creates a temporary parameter code "HGHT".

Permitted Values: A character vector of PARAMCD values or a list of expressions

keep_nas   Keep observations with NAs

If the argument is set to TRUE, observations are added even if some of the values contributing to the computed value are NA.

Details

For each group (with respect to the variables specified for the by_vars parameter) an observation is added to the output dataset if the filtered input dataset (dataset) or the additional dataset (dataset_add) contains exactly one observation for each parameter code specified for parameters.

For the new observations the variables specified for set_values_to are set to the provided values. The values of the other variables of the input dataset are set to NA.

Value

The input dataset with the new parameter added. Note, a variable will only be populated in the new parameter rows if it is specified in by_vars.

See Also

BDS-Findings Functions for adding Parameters/Records: default_qtc_paramcd(), derive_expected_records(), derive_extreme_event(), derive_extreme_records(), derive_locf_records(), derive_param_bmi(), derive_param_bsa(), derive_param_doseint(), derive_param_exist_flag(), derive_param_exposure(), derive_param_framingham(), derive_param_map(), derive_param_qtc(), derive_param_rr(), derive_param_wbc_abs(), derive_summary_records()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr)
library(lubridate)

# Example 1: Derive MAP
advs <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID,      ~PARAMCD, ~PARAM,                               ~AVAL, ~AVALU, ~VISIT,
  "01-701-1015", "DIABP",  "Diastolic Blood Pressure (mmHg)",      51, "mmHg", "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1015", "DIABP",  "Diastolic Blood Pressure (mmHg)",      50, "mmHg", "WEEK 2",
  "01-701-1015", "SYSBP",  "Systolic Blood Pressure (mmHg)",      121, "mmHg", "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1015", "SYSBP",  "Systolic Blood Pressure (mmHg)",      121, "mmHg", "WEEK 2",
  "01-701-1028", "DIABP",  "Diastolic Blood Pressure (mmHg)",      79, "mmHg", "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1028", "DIABP",  "Diastolic Blood Pressure (mmHg)",      80, "mmHg", "WEEK 2",
  "01-701-1028", "SYSBP",  "Systolic Blood Pressure (mmHg)",      130, "mmHg", "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1028", "SYSBP",  "Systolic Blood Pressure (mmHg)",      132, "mmHg", "WEEK 2"
)

derive_param_computed(
  advs,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, VISIT),
  parameters = c("SYSBP", "DIABP"),
  set_values_to = exprs(
    AVAL = (AVAL.SYSBP + 2 * AVAL.DIABP) / 3,
    PARAMCD = "MAP",
    PARAM = "Mean Arterial Pressure (mmHg)",
    AVALU = "mmHg"
  )
)

# Example 2: Derive BMI where height is measured only once
advs <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID,      ~PARAMCD, ~PARAM,          ~AVAL, ~AVALU, ~VISIT,
  "01-701-1015", "HEIGHT", "Height (cm)", 147.0, "cm",   "SCREENING",
  "01-701-1015", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)",  54.0, "kg",   "SCREENING",
```

```
  "01-701-1015", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)",  54.4, "kg",   "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1015", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)",  53.1, "kg",   "WEEK 2",
  "01-701-1028", "HEIGHT", "Height (cm)", 163.0, "cm",   "SCREENING",
  "01-701-1028", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)",  78.5, "kg",   "SCREENING",
  "01-701-1028", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)",  80.3, "kg",   "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1028", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)",  80.7, "kg",   "WEEK 2"
)

derive_param_computed(
  advs,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, VISIT),
  parameters = "WEIGHT",
  set_values_to = exprs(
    AVAL = AVAL.WEIGHT / (AVAL.HEIGHT / 100)^2,
    PARAMCD = "BMI",
    PARAM = "Body Mass Index (kg/m^2)",
    AVALU = "kg/m^2"
  ),
  constant_parameters = c("HEIGHT"),
  constant_by_vars = exprs(USUBJID)
)

# Example 3: Using data from an additional dataset and other variables than AVAL
qs <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~AVISIT,   ~QSTESTCD, ~QSORRES, ~QSSTRESN,
  "1",      "WEEK 2", "CHSF112", NA,               1,
  "1",      "WEEK 2", "CHSF113", "Yes",           NA,
  "1",      "WEEK 2", "CHSF114", NA,               1,
  "1",      "WEEK 4", "CHSF112", NA,               2,
  "1",      "WEEK 4", "CHSF113", "No",            NA,
  "1",      "WEEK 4", "CHSF114", NA,               1
)

adchsf <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~AVISIT,  ~PARAMCD, ~QSSTRESN, ~AVAL,
  "1",      "WEEK 2", "CHSF12", 1,             6,
  "1",      "WEEK 2", "CHSF14", 1,             6,
  "1",      "WEEK 4", "CHSF12", 2,            12,
  "1",      "WEEK 4", "CHSF14", 1,             6
) %>%
  mutate(QSORRES = NA_character_)

derive_param_computed(
  adchsf,
  dataset_add = qs,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, AVISIT),
  parameters = exprs(CHSF12, CHSF13 = QSTESTCD %in% c("CHSF113", "CHSF213"), CHSF14),
  set_values_to = exprs(
    AVAL = case_when(
      QSORRES.CHSF13 == "Not applicable" ~ 0,
      QSORRES.CHSF13 == "Yes" ~ 38,
      QSORRES.CHSF13 == "No" ~ if_else(
        QSSTRESN.CHSF12 > QSSTRESN.CHSF14,
```

```
        25,
        0
      )
    ),
    PARAMCD = "CHSF13"
  )
)

# Example 4: Computing more than one variable
adlb_tbilialk <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD, ~AVALC, ~ADTM,        ~ADTF,
  "1",      "ALK2",   "Y",    "2021-05-13", NA_character_,
  "1",      "TBILI2", "Y",    "2021-06-30", "D",
  "2",      "ALK2",   "Y",    "2021-12-31", "M",
  "2",      "TBILI2", "N",    "2021-11-11", NA_character_,
  "3",      "ALK2",   "N",    "2021-04-03", NA_character_,
  "3",      "TBILI2", "N",    "2021-04-04", NA_character_
) %>%
  mutate(ADTM = ymd(ADTM))

derive_param_computed(
  dataset_add = adlb_tbilialk,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  parameters = c("ALK2", "TBILI2"),
  set_values_to = exprs(
    AVALC = if_else(AVALC.TBILI2 == "Y" & AVALC.ALK2 == "Y", "Y", "N"),
    ADTM = pmax(ADTM.TBILI2, ADTM.ALK2),
    ADTF = if_else(ADTM == ADTM.TBILI2, ADTF.TBILI2, ADTF.ALK2),
    PARAMCD = "TB2AK2",
    PARAM = "TBILI > 2 times ULN and ALKPH <= 2 times ULN"
  ),
  keep_nas = TRUE
)
```

---

derive_param_doseint   *Adds a Parameter for Dose Intensity*

Description

Adds a record for the dose intensity for each by group (e.g., subject and visit) where the source parameters are available.

Note: This is a wrapper function for the more generic derive_param_computed().

The analysis value of the new parameter is derived as Total Dose / Planned Dose * 100

Usage

```
derive_param_doseint(
  dataset,
  by_vars,
```

```
    set_values_to = exprs(PARAMCD = "TNDOSINT"),
    tadm_code = "TNDOSE",
    tpadm_code = "TSNDOSE",
    zero_doses = "Inf",
    filter = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset
: Input dataset

  The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected to be in the dataset. PARAMCD, and AVAL are expected as well.

  The variable specified by by_vars and PARAMCD must be a unique key of the input dataset after restricting it by the filter condition (filter parameter) and to the parameters specified by tadm_code and padm_code.

by_vars
: Grouping variables

  Only variables specified in by_vars will be populated in the newly created records.

  Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)

set_values_to
: Variables to be set

  The specified variables are set to the specified values for the new observations. For example exprs(PARAMCD = "MAP") defines the parameter code for the new parameter.

  Permitted Values: List of variable-value pairs

tadm_code
: Total Doses Administered parameter code

  The observations where PARAMCD equals the specified value are considered as the total dose administered. The AVAL associated with this PARAMCD will be the numerator of the dose intensity calculation.

  Permitted Values: character value

tpadm_code
: Total Doses Planned parameter code

  The observations where PARAMCD equals the specified value are considered as the total planned dose. The AVAL associated with this PARAMCD will be the denominator of the dose intensity calculation.

  Permitted Values: character value

zero_doses
: Flag indicating logic for handling 0 planned or administered doses for a by_vars group

  Default: Inf

  Permitted Values: Inf, 100

  No record is returned if either the planned (tpadm_code) or administered (tadm_code) AVAL are NA. No record is returned is a record does not exist for both tadm_code and tpadm_code for the specified by_var.

  If zero_doses = Inf:

  1. If the planned dose (tpadm_code) is 0 and administered dose (tadm_code) is 0, NaN is returned.

2. If the planned dose (`tpadm_code`) is 0 and the administered dose (`tadm_code`) is > 0, `Inf` is returned.

If `zero_doses = 100` :

1. If the planned dose (`tpadm_code`) is 0 and administered dose (`tadm_code`) is 0, 0 is returned.

2. If the planned dose (`tpadm_code`) is 0 and the administered dose (`tadm_code`) is > 0, 100 is returned.

filter   Filter condition

The specified condition is applied to the input dataset before deriving the new parameter, i.e., only observations fulfilling the condition are taken into account.

Permitted Values: a condition

Value

The input dataset with the new parameter rows added. Note, a variable will only be populated in the new parameter rows if it is specified in `by_vars`.

See Also

BDS-Findings Functions for adding Parameters/Records: `default_qtc_paramcd()`, `derive_expected_records()`, `derive_extreme_event()`, `derive_extreme_records()`, `derive_locf_records()`, `derive_param_bmi()`, `derive_param_bsa()`, `derive_param_computed()`, `derive_param_exist_flag()`, `derive_param_exposure()`, `derive_param_framingham()`, `derive_param_map()`, `derive_param_qtc()`, `derive_param_rr()`, `derive_param_wbc_abs()`, `derive_summary_records()`

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(lubridate, warn.conflicts = FALSE)

adex <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD, ~VISIT, ~ANL01FL, ~ASTDT, ~AENDT, ~AVAL,
  "P001", "TNDOSE", "V1", "Y", ymd("2020-01-01"), ymd("2020-01-30"), 59,
  "P001", "TSNDOSE", "V1", "Y", ymd("2020-01-01"), ymd("2020-02-01"), 96,
  "P001", "TNDOSE", "V2", "Y", ymd("2020-02-01"), ymd("2020-03-15"), 88,
  "P001", "TSNDOSE", "V2", "Y", ymd("2020-02-05"), ymd("2020-03-01"), 88,
  "P002", "TNDOSE", "V1", "Y", ymd("2021-01-01"), ymd("2021-01-30"), 0,
  "P002", "TSNDOSE", "V1", "Y", ymd("2021-01-01"), ymd("2021-02-01"), 0,
  "P002", "TNDOSE", "V2", "Y", ymd("2021-02-01"), ymd("2021-03-15"), 52,
  "P002", "TSNDOSE", "V2", "Y", ymd("2021-02-05"), ymd("2021-03-01"), 0
)

derive_param_doseint(
  adex,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, VISIT),
  set_values_to = exprs(PARAMCD = "TNDOSINT"),
  tadm_code = "TNDOSE",
  tpadm_code = "TSNDOSE"
)
```

```
derive_param_doseint(
  adex,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, VISIT),
  set_values_to = exprs(PARAMCD = "TDOSINT2"),
  tadm_code = "TNDOSE",
  tpadm_code = "TSNDOSE",
  zero_doses = "100"
)
```

derive_param_exist_flag

Add an Existence Flag Parameter

Description

Add a new parameter indicating that a certain event exists in a dataset. AVALC and AVAL indicate if an event occurred or not. For example, the function can derive a parameter indicating if there is measurable disease at baseline.

Usage

```
derive_param_exist_flag(
  dataset = NULL,
  dataset_ref,
  dataset_add,
  condition,
  true_value = "Y",
  false_value = NA_character_,
  missing_value = NA_character_,
  filter_add = NULL,
  by_vars = get_admiral_option("subject_keys"),
  set_values_to
)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected to be in the dataset. PARAMCD is expected as well.
dataset_ref	Reference dataset, e.g., ADSL
	The variables specified in by_vars are expected. For each group (as defined by by_vars) from the specified dataset (dataset_ref), the existence flag is calculated and added as a new observation to the input datasets (dataset).
dataset_add	Additional dataset
	The variables specified by the by_vars parameter are expected.
	This dataset is used to check if an event occurred or not. Any observation in the dataset fulfilling the event condition (condition) is considered as an event.

condition   Event condition

                     The condition is evaluated at the additional dataset (`dataset_add`).

                     For all groups where it evaluates as `TRUE` at least once `AVALC` is set to the true
                     value (`true_value`) for the new observations.

                     For all groups where it evaluates as `FALSE` or `NA` for all observations `AVALC` is set
                     to the false value (`false_value`).

                     For all groups not present in the additional dataset `AVALC` is set to the missing
                     value (`missing_value`).

true_value   True value

                     For all groups with at least one observations in the additional dataset (`dataset_add`)
                     fulfilling the event condition (`condition`), `AVALC` is set to the specified value
                     (`true_value`).

                     Default: `"Y"`

                     Permitted Value: A character scalar

false_value   False value

                     For all groups with at least one observations in the additional dataset (`dataset_add`)
                     but none of them is fulfilling the event condition (`condition`), `AVALC` is set to
                     the specified value (`false_value`).

                     Default: `NA_character_`

                     Permitted Value: A character scalar

missing_value   Values used for missing information

                     For all groups without an observation in the additional dataset (`dataset_add`),
                     `AVALC` is set to the specified value (`missing_value`).

                     Default: `NA_character_`

                     Permitted Value: A character scalar

filter_add   Filter for additional data

                     Only observations fulfilling the specified condition are taken into account for
                     flagging. If the parameter is not specified, all observations are considered.

                     Permitted Values: a condition

by_vars   Grouping variables

                     Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID,
                     VISIT)

set_values_to   Variables to set

                     A named list returned by exprs() defining the variables to be set for the new
                     parameter, e.g. `exprs(PARAMCD = "MDIS", PARAM = "Measurable Disease at
                     Baseline")` is expected. The values must be symbols, character strings, nu-
                     meric values, NA, or expressions.

Details

1. The additional dataset (`dataset_add`) is restricted to the observations matching the `filter_add`
   condition.

2. For each group in `dataset_ref` a new observation is created.

- The AVALC variable is added and set to the true value (true_value) if for the group at least one observation exists in the (restricted) additional dataset where the condition evaluates to TRUE.
- It is set to the false value (false_value) if for the group at least one observation exists and for all observations the condition evaluates to FALSE or NA.
- Otherwise, it is set to the missing value (missing_value), i.e., for those groups not in dataset_add.

3. The variables specified by the set_values_to parameter are added to the new observations.

4. The new observations are added to input dataset.

Value

The input dataset with a new parameter indicating if an event occurred (AVALC and the variables specified by by_vars and set_value_to are populated for the new parameter).

See Also

BDS-Findings Functions for adding Parameters/Records: default_qtc_paramcd(), derive_expected_records(), derive_extreme_event(), derive_extreme_records(), derive_locf_records(), derive_param_bmi(), derive_param_bsa(), derive_param_computed(), derive_param_doseint(), derive_param_exposure(), derive_param_framingham(), derive_param_map(), derive_param_qtc(), derive_param_rr(), derive_param_wbc_abs(), derive_summary_records()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
library(lubridate)

# Derive a new parameter for measurable disease at baseline
adsl <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID,
  "1",
  "2",
  "3"
) %>%
  mutate(STUDYID = "XX1234")

tu <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~VISIT,       ~TUSTRESC,
  "1",      "SCREENING", "TARGET",
  "1",      "WEEK 1",    "TARGET",
  "1",      "WEEK 5",    "TARGET",
  "1",      "WEEK 9",    "NON-TARGET",
  "2",      "SCREENING", "NON-TARGET",
  "2",      "SCREENING", "NON-TARGET"
) %>%
  mutate(
    STUDYID = "XX1234",
    TUTESTCD = "TUMIDENT"
```

```
  )
  derive_param_exist_flag(
    dataset_ref = adsl,
    dataset_add = tu,
    filter_add = TUTESTCD == "TUMIDENT" & VISIT == "SCREENING",
    condition = TUSTRESC == "TARGET",
    false_value = "N",
    missing_value = "N",
    set_values_to = exprs(
      AVAL = yn_to_numeric(AVALC),
      PARAMCD = "MDIS",
      PARAM = "Measurable Disease at Baseline"
    )
  )
```

---

derive_param_exposure   *Add an Aggregated Parameter and Derive the Associated Start and End Dates*

Description

Add a record computed from the aggregated analysis value of another parameter and compute the start (ASTDT(M))and end date (AENDT(M)) as the minimum and maximum date by by_vars.

Usage

```
derive_param_exposure(
  dataset = NULL,
  dataset_add,
  by_vars,
  input_code,
  analysis_var,
  summary_fun,
  filter = NULL,
  filter_add = NULL,
  set_values_to = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

                  The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected to be in the dataset.

dataset_add   Additional dataset

                  The variables specified for by_vars, analysis_var, PARAMCD, alongside either ASTDTM and AENDTM or ASTDT and AENDT are also expected. Observations from the specified dataset are going to be used to calculate and added as new records to the input dataset (dataset).

by_vars   Grouping variables

For each group defined by by_vars an observation is added to the output dataset. Only variables specified in by_vars will be populated in the newly created records.

Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)

input_code   Required parameter code

The observations where PARAMCD equals the specified value are considered to compute the summary record.

Permitted Values: A character of PARAMCD value

analysis_var   Analysis variable.

summary_fun   Function that takes as an input the analysis_var and performs the calculation. This can include built-in functions as well as user defined functions, for example mean or function(x) mean(x, na.rm = TRUE).

filter   **[Deprecated]** Please use filter_add instead.

Filter condition as logical expression to apply during summary calculation. By default, filtering expressions are computed within by_vars as this will help when an aggregating, lagging, or ranking function is involved.

For example,

- filter = (AVAL > mean(AVAL, na.rm = TRUE)) will filter all AVAL values greater than mean of AVAL with in by_vars.
- filter = (dplyr::n() > 2) will filter n count of by_vars greater than 2.

filter_add   Filter condition as logical expression to apply during summary calculation. By default, filtering expressions are computed within by_vars as this will help when an aggregating, lagging, or ranking function is involved.

For example,

- filter_add = (AVAL > mean(AVAL, na.rm = TRUE)) will filter all AVAL values greater than mean of AVAL with in by_vars.
- filter_add = (dplyr::n() > 2) will filter n count of by_vars greater than 2.

set_values_to   Variable-value pairs

Set a list of variables to some specified value for the new observation(s)

- LHS refer to a variable. It is expected that at least PARAMCD is defined.
- RHS refers to the values to set to the variable. This can be a string, a symbol, a numeric value, NA, or an expression. (e.g. exprs(PARAMCD = "TDOSE", PARCAT1 = "OVERALL")).

Permitted Values: List of variable-value pairs

Details

For each group (with respect to the variables specified for the by_vars parameter), an observation is added to the output dataset and the defined values are set to the defined variables

Value

The input dataset with a new record added for each group (with respect to the variables specified for the by_vars parameter). That is, a variable will only be populated in this new record if it is specified in by_vars. For each new record,

- the variable specified analysis_var is computed as defined by summary_fun,
- the variable(s) specified on the LHS of set_values_to are set to their paired value (RHS). In addition, the start and end date are computed as the minimum/maximum dates by by_vars.

If the input datasets contains

- both AxxDTM and AxxDT then all ASTDTM,AENDTM, ASTDT, AENDT are computed
- only AxxDTM then ASTDTM,AENDTM are computed
- only AxxDT then ASTDT,AENDT are computed.

See Also

BDS-Findings Functions for adding Parameters/Records: default_qtc_paramcd(), derive_expected_records(), derive_extreme_event(), derive_extreme_records(), derive_locf_records(), derive_param_bmi(), derive_param_bsa(), derive_param_computed(), derive_param_doseint(), derive_param_exist_flag(), derive_param_framingham(), derive_param_map(), derive_param_qtc(), derive_param_rr(), derive_param_wbc_abs(), derive_summary_records()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
library(lubridate, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
library(stringr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
adex <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD, ~AVAL, ~AVALC, ~VISIT, ~ASTDT, ~AENDT,
  "1015", "DOSE", 80, NA_character_, "BASELINE", ymd("2014-01-02"), ymd("2014-01-16"),
  "1015", "DOSE", 85, NA_character_, "WEEK 2", ymd("2014-01-17"), ymd("2014-06-18"),
  "1015", "DOSE", 82, NA_character_, "WEEK 24", ymd("2014-06-19"), ymd("2014-07-02"),
  "1015", "ADJ", NA, NA_character_, "BASELINE", ymd("2014-01-02"), ymd("2014-01-16"),
  "1015", "ADJ", NA, NA_character_, "WEEK 2", ymd("2014-01-17"), ymd("2014-06-18"),
  "1015", "ADJ", NA, NA_character_, "WEEK 24", ymd("2014-06-19"), ymd("2014-07-02"),
  "1017", "DOSE", 80, NA_character_, "BASELINE", ymd("2014-01-05"), ymd("2014-01-19"),
  "1017", "DOSE", 50, NA_character_, "WEEK 2", ymd("2014-01-20"), ymd("2014-05-10"),
  "1017", "DOSE", 65, NA_character_, "WEEK 24", ymd("2014-05-10"), ymd("2014-07-02"),
  "1017", "ADJ", NA, NA_character_, "BASELINE", ymd("2014-01-05"), ymd("2014-01-19"),
  "1017", "ADJ", NA, "ADVERSE EVENT", "WEEK 2", ymd("2014-01-20"), ymd("2014-05-10"),
  "1017", "ADJ", NA, NA_character_, "WEEK 24", ymd("2014-05-10"), ymd("2014-07-02")
) %>%
 mutate(ASTDTM = ymd_hms(paste(ASTDT, "00:00:00")), AENDTM = ymd_hms(paste(AENDT, "00:00:00")))

# Cumulative dose
adex %>%
  derive_param_exposure(
    dataset_add = adex,
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
```

```
    set_values_to = exprs(PARAMCD = "TDOSE", PARCAT1 = "OVERALL"),
    input_code = "DOSE",
    analysis_var = AVAL,
    summary_fun = function(x) sum(x, na.rm = TRUE)
  ) %>%
  select(-ASTDTM, -AENDTM)

# average dose in w2-24
adex %>%
  derive_param_exposure(
    dataset_add = adex,
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
    filter = VISIT %in% c("WEEK 2", "WEEK 24"),
    set_values_to = exprs(PARAMCD = "AVDW224", PARCAT1 = "WEEK2-24"),
    input_code = "DOSE",
    analysis_var = AVAL,
    summary_fun = function(x) mean(x, na.rm = TRUE)
  ) %>%
  select(-ASTDTM, -AENDTM)

# Any dose adjustment?
adex %>%
  derive_param_exposure(
    dataset_add = adex,
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
    set_values_to = exprs(PARAMCD = "TADJ", PARCAT1 = "OVERALL"),
    input_code = "ADJ",
    analysis_var = AVALC,
    summary_fun = function(x) if_else(sum(!is.na(x)) > 0, "Y", NA_character_)
  ) %>%
  select(-ASTDTM, -AENDTM)
```

---

derive_param_extreme_record

Adds a Parameter Based on First or Last Record from Multiple Sources

---

Description

[**Superseded**] The `derive_param_extreme_record()` function has been superseded in favor of `derive_extreme_event()`.

Generates parameter based on the first or last observation from multiple source datasets, based on user-defined filter, order and by group criteria. All variables of the selected observation are kept.

Usage

```
derive_param_extreme_record(
  dataset = NULL,
  sources,
```

```
    source_datasets,
    by_vars = NULL,
    order,
    mode,
    set_values_to
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

sources   Sources

                    A list of records_source() objects is expected.

source_datasets

                    Source datasets

                    A named list of datasets is expected. The dataset_name field of records_source()
                    refers to the dataset provided in the list. The variables specified by the order
                    and the by_vars arguments are expected after applying new_vars.

by_vars   Grouping variables

                    If the argument is specified, for each by group the observations are selected
                    separately.

                    Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID,
                    VISIT)

order   Sort order

                    If the argument is set to a non-null value, for each by group the first or last ob-
                    servation from the source datasets is selected with respect to the specified order.
                    Variables created via new_vars e.g., imputed date variables, can be specified as
                    well (see examples below).

                    Please note that NA is considered as the last value. I.e., if a order variable is
                    NA and mode = "last", this observation is chosen while for mode = "first" the
                    observation is chosen only if there are no observations where the variable is not
                    NA.

                    Permitted Values: list of expressions created by exprs(), e.g., exprs(ADT,
                    desc(AVAL))

mode   Selection mode (first or last)

                    If "first" is specified, for each by group the first observation with respect to
                    order is included in the output dataset. If "last" is specified, the last observa-
                    tion is included in the output dataset.

                    Permitted Values: "first", "last"

set_values_to   Variables to be set

                    The specified variables are set to the specified values for the new observations.

                    A list of variable name-value pairs is expected.

                    • LHS refers to a variable.
                    • RHS refers to the values to set to the variable. This can be a string, a sym-
                      bol, a numeric value or NA, e.g., exprs(PARAMCD = "PD", PARAM = "First
                      Progressive Disease").
```

**Details**

The following steps are performed to create the output dataset:

1. For each source dataset the observations as specified by the `filter` element are selected.

2. Variables specified by `new_vars` are created for each source dataset.

3. The first or last observation (with respect to the `order` variable) for each by group (specified by `by_vars`) from multiple sources is selected and added to the input dataset.

**Value**

The input dataset with the first or last observation of each by group added as new observations.

**See Also**

Other superseded: `date_source()`, `derive_var_dthcaus()`, `derive_var_extreme_dt()`, `derive_var_extreme_dtm()`, `dthcaus_source()`, `get_summary_records()`

**Examples**

```
aevent_samp <- tibble::tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD,                            ~PARAM,        ~RSSTDTC,
  "1",           "PD",  "First Progressive Disease", "2022-04-01",
  "2",           "PD",  "First Progressive Disease", "2021-04-01",
  "3",           "PD",  "First Progressive Disease", "2023-04-01"
)

cm <- tibble::tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~USUBJID, ~CMDECOD,      ~CMSTDTC,
  "1001",        "1",    "ACT", "2021-12-25"
)

pr <- tibble::tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~USUBJID, ~PRDECOD,      ~PRSTDTC,
  "1001",        "1",    "ACS", "2021-12-27",
  "1001",        "2",    "ACS", "2020-12-25",
  "1001",        "3",    "ACS", "2022-12-25",
)
derive_param_extreme_record(
  dataset = aevent_samp,
  sources = list(
    records_source(
      dataset_name = "cm",
      filter = CMDECOD == "ACT",
      new_vars = exprs(
        ADT = convert_dtc_to_dt(CMSTDTC),
        AVALC = CMDECOD
      )
    ),
    records_source(
      dataset_name = "pr",
      filter = PRDECOD == "ACS",
```

```
      new_vars = exprs(
        ADT = convert_dtc_to_dt(PRSTDTC),
        AVALC = PRDECOD
      )
    )
  ),
  source_datasets = list(cm = cm, pr = pr),
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  order = exprs(ADT),
  mode = "first",
  set_values_to = exprs(
    PARAMCD = "FIRSTACT",
    PARAM = "First Anti-Cancer Therapy"
  )
)
```

derive_param_framingham

Adds a Parameter for Framingham Heart Study Cardiovascular Disease 10-Year Risk Score

Description

Adds a record for framingham score (FCVD101) for each by group (e.g., subject and visit) where the source parameters are available.

Usage

```
derive_param_framingham(
  dataset,
  by_vars,
  set_values_to = exprs(PARAMCD = "FCVD101"),
  sysbp_code = "SYSBP",
  chol_code = "CHOL",
  cholhdl_code = "CHOLHDL",
  age = AGE,
  sex = SEX,
  smokefl = SMOKEFL,
  diabetfl = DIABETFL,
  trthypfl = TRTHYPFL,
  get_unit_expr,
  filter = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected to be in the dataset. PARAMCD, and AVAL are expected as well.

The variable specified by by_vars and PARAMCD must be a unique key of the input dataset after restricting it by the filter condition (filter parameter) and to the parameters specified by sysbp_code, chol_code and hdl_code.

by_vars   Grouping variables

Only variables specified in by_vars will be populated in the newly created records.

Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)

set_values_to   Variables to be set

The specified variables are set to the specified values for the new observations. For example exprs(PARAMCD = "MAP") defines the parameter code for the new parameter.

Permitted Values: List of variable-value pairs

sysbp_code   Systolic blood pressure parameter code

The observations where PARAMCD equals the specified value are considered as the systolic blood pressure assessments.

Permitted Values: character value

chol_code   Total serum cholesterol code

The observations where PARAMCD equals the specified value are considered as the total cholesterol assessments. This must be measured in mg/dL.

Permitted Values: character value

cholhdl_code   HDL serum cholesterol code

The observations where PARAMCD equals the specified value are considered as the HDL cholesterol assessments. This must be measured in mg/dL.

Permitted Values: character value

age   Subject age

A variable containing the subject's age.

Permitted Values: A numeric variable name that refers to a subject age column of the input dataset

sex   Subject sex

A variable containing the subject's sex.

Permitted Values: A character variable name that refers to a subject sex column of the input dataset

smokefl   Smoking status flag

A flag indicating smoking status.

Permitted Values: A character variable name that refers to a smoking status column of the input dataset.

diabetfl   Diabetic flag

A flag indicating diabetic status.

Permitted Values: A character variable name that refers to a diabetic status column of the input dataset

trthypfl	Treated with hypertension medication flag
	A flag indicating if a subject was treated with hypertension medication.
	Permitted Values: A character variable name that refers to a column that indicates whether a subject is treated for high blood pressure
get_unit_expr	An expression providing the unit of the parameter
	The result is used to check the units of the input parameters.
	Permitted Values: A variable of the input dataset or a function call
filter	Filter condition
	The specified condition is applied to the input dataset before deriving the new parameter, i.e., only observations fulfilling the condition are taken into account.
	Permitted Values: a condition

Details

The values of age, sex, smokefl, diabetfl and trthypfl will be added to the by_vars list. The predicted probability of having cardiovascular disease (CVD) within 10-years according to Framingham formula. See AHA Journal article General Cardiovascular Risk Profile for Use in Primary Care for reference.

For Women:

Factor	Amount
Age	2.32888
Total Chol	1.20904
HDL Chol	-0.70833
Sys BP	2.76157
Sys BP + Hypertension Meds	2.82263
Smoker	0.52873
Non-Smoker	0
Diabetic	0.69154
Not Diabetic	0
Average Risk	26.1931
Risk Period	0.95012

For Men:

Factor	Amount
Age	3.06117
Total Chol	1.12370
HDL Chol	-0.93263
Sys BP	1.93303
Sys BP + Hypertension Meds	2.99881
Smoker	.65451
Non-Smoker	0
Diabetic	0.57367
Not Diabetic	0
Average Risk	23.9802

Risk Period   0.88936

The equation for calculating risk:

$$RiskFactors = (log(Age)*AgeFactor) + (log(TotalChol)*TotalCholFactor) + (log(CholHDL)*CholHDLFactor)$$

$$Risk = 100 * (1 - RiskPeriodFactor^{RiskFactors})$$

Value

The input dataset with the new parameter added

See Also

compute_framingham()

BDS-Findings Functions for adding Parameters/Records: default_qtc_paramcd(), derive_expected_records(), derive_extreme_event(), derive_extreme_records(), derive_locf_records(), derive_param_bmi(), derive_param_bsa(), derive_param_computed(), derive_param_doseint(), derive_param_exist_flag(), derive_param_exposure(), derive_param_map(), derive_param_qtc(), derive_param_rr(), derive_param_wbc_abs(), derive_summary_records()

Examples

```
library(tibble)

adcvrisk <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD, ~PARAM, ~AVAL, ~AVALU,
  ~VISIT, ~AGE, ~SEX, ~SMOKEFL, ~DIABETFL, ~TRTHYPFL,
  "01-701-1015", "SYSBP", "Systolic Blood Pressure (mmHg)", 121,
  "mmHg", "BASELINE", 44, "F", "N", "N", "N",
  "01-701-1015", "SYSBP", "Systolic Blood Pressure (mmHg)", 115,
  "mmHg", "WEEK 2", 44, "F", "N", "N", "Y",
  "01-701-1015", "CHOL", "Total Cholesterol (mg/dL)", 216.16,
  "mg/dL", "BASELINE", 44, "F", "N", "N", "N",
  "01-701-1015", "CHOL", "Total Cholesterol (mg/dL)", 210.78,
  "mg/dL", "WEEK 2", 44, "F", "N", "N", "Y",
  "01-701-1015", "CHOLHDL", "Cholesterol/HDL-Cholesterol (mg/dL)", 54.91,
  "mg/dL", "BASELINE", 44, "F", "N", "N", "N",
  "01-701-1015", "CHOLHDL", "Cholesterol/HDL-Cholesterol (mg/dL)", 26.72,
  "mg/dL", "WEEK 2", 44, "F", "N", "N", "Y",
  "01-701-1028", "SYSBP", "Systolic Blood Pressure (mmHg)", 119,
  "mmHg", "BASELINE", 55, "M", "Y", "Y", "Y",
  "01-701-1028", "SYSBP", "Systolic Blood Pressure (mmHg)", 101,
  "mmHg", "WEEK 2", 55, "M", "Y", "Y", "Y",
  "01-701-1028", "CHOL", "Total Cholesterol (mg/dL)", 292.01,
  "mg/dL", "BASELINE", 55, "M", "Y", "Y", "Y",
  "01-701-1028", "CHOL", "Total Cholesterol (mg/dL)", 246.73,
```

```
  "mg/dL", "WEEK 2", 55, "M", "Y", "Y", "Y",
  "01-701-1028", "CHOLHDL", "Cholesterol/HDL-Cholesterol (mg/dL)", 65.55,
  "mg/dL", "BASELINE", 55, "M", "Y", "Y", "Y",
  "01-701-1028", "CHOLHDL", "Cholesterol/HDL-Cholesterol (mg/dL)", 44.62,
  "mg/dL", "WEEK 2", 55, "M", "Y", "Y", "Y"
)


adcvrisk %>%
  derive_param_framingham(
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, VISIT),
    set_values_to = exprs(
      PARAMCD = "FCVD101",
      PARAM = "FCVD1-Framingham CVD 10-Year Risk Score (%)"
    ),
    get_unit_expr = AVALU
  )

derive_param_framingham(
  adcvrisk,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, VISIT),
  set_values_to = exprs(
    PARAMCD = "FCVD101",
    PARAM = "FCVD1-Framingham CVD 10-Year Risk Score (%)"
  ),
  get_unit_expr = extract_unit(PARAM)
)
```

---

derive_param_map   *Adds a Parameter for Mean Arterial Pressure*

Description

Adds a record for mean arterial pressure (MAP) for each by group (e.g., subject and visit) where the source parameters are available.

Note: This is a wrapper function for the more generic derive_param_computed().

Usage

```
derive_param_map(
  dataset,
  by_vars,
  set_values_to = exprs(PARAMCD = "MAP"),
  sysbp_code = "SYSBP",
  diabp_code = "DIABP",
  hr_code = NULL,
  get_unit_expr,
  filter = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset
: Input dataset

  The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected to be in the dataset. PARAMCD, and AVAL are expected as well.

  The variable specified by by_vars and PARAMCD must be a unique key of the input dataset after restricting it by the filter condition (filter parameter) and to the parameters specified by sysbp_code, diabp_code and hr_code.

by_vars
: Grouping variables

  For each group defined by by_vars an observation is added to the output dataset. Only variables specified in by_vars will be populated in the newly created records.

  Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)

set_values_to
: Variables to be set

  The specified variables are set to the specified values for the new observations. For example exprs(PARAMCD = "MAP") defines the parameter code for the new parameter.

  Permitted Values: List of variable-value pairs

sysbp_code
: Systolic blood pressure parameter code

  The observations where PARAMCD equals the specified value are considered as the systolic blood pressure assessments.

  Permitted Values: character value

diabp_code
: Diastolic blood pressure parameter code

  The observations where PARAMCD equals the specified value are considered as the diastolic blood pressure assessments.

  Permitted Values: character value

hr_code
: Heart rate parameter code

  The observations where PARAMCD equals the specified value are considered as the heart rate assessments.

  Permitted Values: character value

get_unit_expr
: An expression providing the unit of the parameter

  The result is used to check the units of the input parameters.

  Permitted Values: A variable of the input dataset or a function call

filter
: Filter condition

  The specified condition is applied to the input dataset before deriving the new parameter, i.e., only observations fulfilling the condition are taken into account.

  Permitted Values: a condition

Details

The analysis value of the new parameter is derived as

$$\frac{2DIABP + SYSBP}{3}$$

if it is based on diastolic and systolic blood pressure and

$$DIABP + 0.01e^{4.14 - \frac{40.74}{HR}}(SYSBP - DIABP)$$

if it is based on diastolic, systolic blood pressure, and heart rate.

Value

The input dataset with the new parameter added. Note, a variable will only be populated in the new
parameter rows if it is specified in by_vars.

See Also

compute_map()

BDS-Findings Functions for adding Parameters/Records: default_qtc_paramcd(), derive_expected_records(),
derive_extreme_event(), derive_extreme_records(), derive_locf_records(), derive_param_bmi(),
derive_param_bsa(), derive_param_computed(), derive_param_doseint(), derive_param_exist_flag(),
derive_param_exposure(), derive_param_framingham(), derive_param_qtc(), derive_param_rr(),
derive_param_wbc_abs(), derive_summary_records()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)

advs <- tibble::tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD, ~PARAM, ~AVAL, ~VISIT,
  "01-701-1015", "PULSE", "Pulse (beats/min)", 59, "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1015", "PULSE", "Pulse (beats/min)", 61, "WEEK 2",
  "01-701-1015", "DIABP", "Diastolic Blood Pressure (mmHg)", 51, "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1015", "DIABP", "Diastolic Blood Pressure (mmHg)", 50, "WEEK 2",
  "01-701-1015", "SYSBP", "Systolic Blood Pressure (mmHg)", 121, "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1015", "SYSBP", "Systolic Blood Pressure (mmHg)", 121, "WEEK 2",
  "01-701-1028", "PULSE", "Pulse (beats/min)", 62, "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1028", "PULSE", "Pulse (beats/min)", 77, "WEEK 2",
  "01-701-1028", "DIABP", "Diastolic Blood Pressure (mmHg)", 79, "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1028", "DIABP", "Diastolic Blood Pressure (mmHg)", 80, "WEEK 2",
  "01-701-1028", "SYSBP", "Systolic Blood Pressure (mmHg)", 130, "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1028", "SYSBP", "Systolic Blood Pressure (mmHg)", 132, "WEEK 2"
)

# Derive MAP based on diastolic and systolic blood pressure
advs %>%
  derive_param_map(
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, VISIT),
    set_values_to = exprs(
      PARAMCD = "MAP",
      PARAM = "Mean Arterial Pressure (mmHg)"
    ),
    get_unit_expr = extract_unit(PARAM)
  ) %>%
  filter(PARAMCD != "PULSE")
```

```
# Derive MAP based on diastolic and systolic blood pressure and heart rate
derive_param_map(
  advs,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, VISIT),
  hr_code = "PULSE",
  set_values_to = exprs(
    PARAMCD = "MAP",
    PARAM = "Mean Arterial Pressure (mmHg)"
  ),
  get_unit_expr = extract_unit(PARAM)
)
```

---

derive_param_qtc   *Adds a Parameter for Corrected QT (an ECG measurement)*

Description

Adds a record for corrected QT using either Bazett's, Fridericia's or Sagie's formula for each by group (e.g., subject and visit) where the source parameters are available.

Note: This is a wrapper function for the more generic derive_param_computed().

Usage

```
derive_param_qtc(
  dataset,
  by_vars,
  method,
  set_values_to = default_qtc_paramcd(method),
  qt_code = "QT",
  rr_code = "RR",
  get_unit_expr,
  filter = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset
                   The variables specified by the by_vars and get_unit_expr arguments are ex-
                   pected to be in the dataset. PARAMCD, and AVAL are expected as well.
                   The variable specified by by_vars and PARAMCD must be a unique key of the
                   input dataset after restricting it by the filter condition (filter parameter) and to
                   the parameters specified by qt_code and rr_code.

by_vars   Grouping variables
                   Only variables specified in by_vars will be populated in the newly created
                   records.
                   Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID,
                   VISIT)

method	Method used to QT correction
	Permitted Values: `"Bazett"`, `"Fridericia"`, `"Sagie"`
set_values_to	Variables to be set
	The specified variables are set to the specified values for the new observations. For example `exprs(PARAMCD = "MAP")` defines the parameter code for the new parameter.
	Permitted Values: List of variable-value pairs
qt_code	QT parameter code
	The observations where `PARAMCD` equals the specified value are considered as the QT interval assessments. It is expected that QT is measured in msec.
	Permitted Values: character value
rr_code	RR parameter code
	The observations where `PARAMCD` equals the specified value are considered as the RR interval assessments. It is expected that RR is measured in msec.
	Permitted Values: character value
get_unit_expr	An expression providing the unit of the parameter
	The result is used to check the units of the input parameters.
	Permitted Values: A variable of the input dataset or a function call
filter	Filter condition
	The specified condition is applied to the input dataset before deriving the new parameter, i.e., only observations fulfilling the condition are taken into account.
	Permitted Values: a condition

Value

The input dataset with the new parameter added. Note, a variable will only be populated in the new parameter rows if it is specified in `by_vars`.

See Also

[compute_qtc()](#)

[compute_qtc()](#)

BDS-Findings Functions for adding Parameters/Records: [default_qtc_paramcd()](#), [derive_expected_records()](#), [derive_extreme_event()](#), [derive_extreme_records()](#), [derive_locf_records()](#), [derive_param_bmi()](#), [derive_param_bsa()](#), [derive_param_computed()](#), [derive_param_doseint()](#), [derive_param_exist_flag()](#), [derive_param_exposure()](#), [derive_param_framingham()](#), [derive_param_map()](#), [derive_param_rr()](#), [derive_param_wbc_abs()](#), [derive_summary_records()](#)

Examples

```
library(tibble)

adeg <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD, ~PARAM, ~AVAL, ~AVALU, ~VISIT,
  "01-701-1015", "HR", "Heart Rate (beats/min)", 70.14, "beats/min", "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1015", "QT", "QT Duration (msec)", 370, "msec", "WEEK 2",
```

```
  "01-701-1015", "HR", "Heart Rate (beats/min)", 62.66, "beats/min", "WEEK 1",
  "01-701-1015", "RR", "RR Duration (msec)", 710, "msec", "WEEK 2",
  "01-701-1028", "HR", "Heart Rate (beats/min)", 85.45, "beats/min", "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1028", "QT", "QT Duration (msec)", 480, "msec", "WEEK 2",
  "01-701-1028", "QT", "QT Duration (msec)", 350, "msec", "WEEK 3",
  "01-701-1028", "HR", "Heart Rate (beats/min)", 56.54, "beats/min", "WEEK 3",
  "01-701-1028", "RR", "RR Duration (msec)", 842, "msec", "WEEK 2",
)

derive_param_qtc(
  adeg,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, VISIT),
  method = "Bazett",
  set_values_to = exprs(
    PARAMCD = "QTCBR",
    PARAM = "QTcB - Bazett's Correction Formula Rederived (msec)",
    AVALU = "msec"
  ),
  get_unit_expr = AVALU
)

derive_param_qtc(
  adeg,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, VISIT),
  method = "Fridericia",
  set_values_to = exprs(
    PARAMCD = "QTCFR",
    PARAM = "QTcF - Fridericia's Correction Formula Rederived (msec)",
    AVALU = "msec"
  ),
  get_unit_expr = extract_unit(PARAM)
)

derive_param_qtc(
  adeg,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, VISIT),
  method = "Sagie",
  set_values_to = exprs(
    PARAMCD = "QTLCR",
    PARAM = "QTlc - Sagie's Correction Formula Rederived (msec)",
    AVALU = "msec"
  ),
  get_unit_expr = extract_unit(PARAM)
)
```

---

derive_param_rr   *Adds a Parameter for Derived RR (an ECG measurement)*

Description

Adds a record for derived RR based on heart rate for each by group (e.g., subject and visit) where the source parameters are available.

Note: This is a wrapper function for the more generic derive_param_computed().

The analysis value of the new parameter is derived as

$$\frac{60000}{HR}$$

Usage

```
derive_param_rr(
  dataset,
  by_vars,
  set_values_to = exprs(PARAMCD = "RRR"),
  hr_code = "HR",
  get_unit_expr,
  filter = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected to be in the dataset. PARAMCD, and AVAL are expected as well.

The variable specified by by_vars and PARAMCD must be a unique key of the input dataset after restricting it by the filter condition (filter parameter) and to the parameters specified by hr_code.

by_vars   Grouping variables

For each group defined by by_vars an observation is added to the output dataset. Only variables specified in by_vars will be populated in the newly created records.

Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)

set_values_to Variables to be set

The specified variables are set to the specified values for the new observations. For example exprs(PARAMCD = "MAP") defines the parameter code for the new parameter.

Permitted Values: List of variable-value pairs

hr_code   HR parameter code

The observations where PARAMCD equals the specified value are considered as the heart rate assessments.

Permitted Values: character value

get_unit_expr An expression providing the unit of the parameter

The result is used to check the units of the input parameters.

Permitted Values: A variable of the input dataset or a function call

filter   Filter condition

                        The specified condition is applied to the input dataset before deriving the new parameter, i.e., only observations fulfilling the condition are taken into account.

                        Permitted Values: a condition

Value

The input dataset with the new parameter added. Note, a variable will only be populated in the new parameter rows if it is specified in by_vars.

See Also

[compute_rr()](#)

BDS-Findings Functions for adding Parameters/Records: [default_qtc_paramcd()](#), [derive_expected_records()](#), [derive_extreme_event()](#), [derive_extreme_records()](#), [derive_locf_records()](#), [derive_param_bmi()](#), [derive_param_bsa()](#), [derive_param_computed()](#), [derive_param_doseint()](#), [derive_param_exist_flag()](#), [derive_param_exposure()](#), [derive_param_framingham()](#), [derive_param_map()](#), [derive_param_qtc()](#), [derive_param_wbc_abs()](#), [derive_summary_records()](#)

Examples

```
library(tibble)

adeg <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD, ~PARAM, ~AVAL, ~AVALU, ~VISIT,
  "01-701-1015", "HR", "Heart Rate", 70.14, "beats/min", "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1015", "QT", "QT Duration", 370, "msec", "WEEK 2",
  "01-701-1015", "HR", "Heart Rate", 62.66, "beats/min", "WEEK 1",
  "01-701-1015", "RR", "RR Duration", 710, "msec", "WEEK 2",
  "01-701-1028", "HR", "Heart Rate", 85.45, "beats/min", "BASELINE",
  "01-701-1028", "QT", "QT Duration", 480, "msec", "WEEK 2",
  "01-701-1028", "QT", "QT Duration", 350, "msec", "WEEK 3",
  "01-701-1028", "HR", "Heart Rate", 56.54, "beats/min", "WEEK 3",
  "01-701-1028", "RR", "RR Duration", 842, "msec", "WEEK 2"
)

derive_param_rr(
  adeg,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, VISIT),
  set_values_to = exprs(
    PARAMCD = "RRR",
    PARAM = "RR Duration Rederived (msec)",
    AVALU = "msec"
  ),
  get_unit_expr = AVALU
)
```

---

derive_param_tte   *Derive a Time-to-Event Parameter*

Description

Add a time-to-event parameter to the input dataset.

Usage

```
derive_param_tte(
  dataset = NULL,
  dataset_adsl,
  source_datasets,
  by_vars = NULL,
  start_date = TRTSDT,
  event_conditions,
  censor_conditions,
  create_datetime = FALSE,
  set_values_to,
  subject_keys = get_admiral_option("subject_keys")
)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset PARAMCD is expected.
dataset_adsl	ADSL input dataset
	The variables specified for start_date, and subject_keys are expected.
source_datasets	
	Source datasets
	A named list of datasets is expected. The dataset_name field of tte_source() refers to the dataset provided in the list.
by_vars	By variables
	If the parameter is specified, separate time to event parameters are derived for each by group.
	The by variables must be in at least one of the source datasets. Each source dataset must contain either all by variables or none of the by variables.
	The by variables are not included in the output dataset.
	Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)
start_date	Time to event origin date
	The variable STARTDT is set to the specified date. The value is taken from the ADSL dataset.
	If the event or censoring date is before the origin date, ADT is set to the origin date.

event_conditions

> Sources and conditions defining events
>
> A list of event_source() objects is expected.

censor_conditions

> Sources and conditions defining censorings
>
> A list of censor_source() objects is expected.

create_datetime

> Create datetime variables?
>
> If set to TRUE, variables ADTM and STARTDTM are created. Otherwise, variables ADT and STARTDT are created.

set_values_to   Variables to set

> A named list returned by exprs() defining the variables to be set for the new parameter, e.g. exprs(PARAMCD = "OS", PARAM = "Overall Survival") is expected. The values must be symbols, character strings, numeric values, expressions, or NA.

subject_keys   Variables to uniquely identify a subject

> A list of symbols created using exprs() is expected.

Details

The following steps are performed to create the observations of the new parameter:

Deriving the events:

1. For each event source dataset the observations as specified by the filter element are selected. Then for each patient the first observation (with respect to date) is selected.

2. The ADT variable is set to the variable specified by the date element. If the date variable is a datetime variable, only the datepart is copied.

3. The CNSR variable is added and set to the censor element.

4. The variables specified by the set_values_to element are added.

5. The selected observations of all event source datasets are combined into a single dataset.

6. For each patient the first observation (with respect to the ADT variable) from the single dataset is selected.

Deriving the censoring observations:

1. For each censoring source dataset the observations as specified by the filter element are selected. Then for each patient the last observation (with respect to date) is selected.

2. The ADT variable is set to the variable specified by the date element. If the date variable is a datetime variable, only the datepart is copied.

3. The CNSR variable is added and set to the censor element.

4. The variables specified by the set_values_to element are added.

5. The selected observations of all censoring source datasets are combined into a single dataset.

6. For each patient the last observation (with respect to the ADT variable) from the single dataset is selected.

For each subject (as defined by the subject_keys parameter) an observation is selected. If an event is available, the event observation is selected. Otherwise the censoring observation is selected.

Finally:

1. The variable specified for start_date is joined from the ADSL dataset. Only subjects in both datasets are kept, i.e., subjects with both an event or censoring and an observation in dataset_adsl.

2. The variables as defined by the set_values_to parameter are added.

3. The ADT/ADTM variable is set to the maximum of ADT/ADTM and STARTDT/STARTDTM (depending on the create_datetime parameter).

4. The new observations are added to the output dataset.

Value

The input dataset with the new parameter added

See Also

[event_source()](), [censor_source()]()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
library(lubridate)
data("admiral_adsl")

adsl <- admiral_adsl

# derive overall survival parameter
death <- event_source(
  dataset_name = "adsl",
  filter = DTHFL == "Y",
  date = DTHDT,
  set_values_to = exprs(
    EVNTDESC = "DEATH",
    SRCDOM = "ADSL",
    SRCVAR = "DTHDT"
  )
)

last_alive_dt <- censor_source(
  dataset_name = "adsl",
  date = LSTALVDT,
  set_values_to = exprs(
    EVNTDESC = "LAST DATE KNOWN ALIVE",
    SRCDOM = "ADSL",
    SRCVAR = "LSTALVDT"
  )
)
```

```
derive_param_tte(
  dataset_adsl = adsl,
  event_conditions = list(death),
  censor_conditions = list(last_alive_dt),
  source_datasets = list(adsl = adsl),
  set_values_to = exprs(
    PARAMCD = "OS",
    PARAM = "Overall Survival"
  )
) %>%
  select(-STUDYID) %>%
  filter(row_number() %in% 20:30)

# derive duration of response
# only observations for subjects in dataset_adsl are created
adsl <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~DTHFL, ~DTHDT,              ~RSPDT,
  "01",     "Y",    ymd("2021-06-12"), ymd("2021-03-04"),
  "02",     "N",    NA,                NA,
  "03",     "Y",    ymd("2021-08-21"), NA,
  "04",     "N",    NA,                ymd("2021-04-14")
) %>%
  mutate(STUDYID = "AB42")

adrs <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~AVALC, ~ADT,              ~ASEQ,
  "01",     "SD",   ymd("2021-01-03"), 1,
  "01",     "PR",   ymd("2021-03-04"), 2,
  "01",     "PD",   ymd("2021-05-05"), 3,
  "02",     "PD",   ymd("2021-02-03"), 1,
  "04",     "SD",   ymd("2021-02-13"), 1,
  "04",     "PR",   ymd("2021-04-14"), 2,
  "04",     "CR",   ymd("2021-05-15"), 3
) %>%
  mutate(STUDYID = "AB42", PARAMCD = "OVR")

pd <- event_source(
  dataset_name = "adrs",
  filter = AVALC == "PD",
  date = ADT,
  set_values_to = exprs(
    EVENTDESC = "PD",
    SRCDOM = "ADRS",
    SRCVAR = "ADTM",
    SRCSEQ = ASEQ
  )
)

death <- event_source(
  dataset_name = "adsl",
  filter = DTHFL == "Y",
  date = DTHDT,
  set_values_to = exprs(
```

```
      EVENTDESC = "DEATH",
      SRCDOM = "ADSL",
      SRCVAR = "DTHDT"
    )
  )

  lastvisit <- censor_source(
    dataset_name = "adrs",
    date = ADT,
    censor = 1,
    set_values_to = exprs(
      EVENTDESC = "LAST TUMOR ASSESSMENT",
      SRCDOM = "ADRS",
      SRCVAR = "ADTM",
      SRCSEQ = ASEQ
    )
  )

  first_response <- censor_source(
    dataset_name = "adsl",
    date = RSPDT,
    censor = 1,
    set_values_to = exprs(
      EVENTDESC = "FIRST RESPONSE",
      SRCDOM = "ADSL",
      SRCVAR = "RSPDT"
    )
  )

  derive_param_tte(
    dataset_adsl = filter(adsl, !is.na(RSPDT)),
    start_date = RSPDT,
    event_conditions = list(pd, death),
    censor_conditions = list(lastvisit, first_response),
    source_datasets = list(adsl = adsl, adrs = adrs),
    set_values_to = exprs(
      PARAMCD = "DURRSP",
      PARAM = "Duration of Response"
    )
  )

  # derive time to adverse event for each preferred term
  adsl <- tribble(
    ~USUBJID, ~TRTSDT,             ~EOSDT,
    "01",     ymd("2020-12-06"), ymd("2021-03-06"),
    "02",     ymd("2021-01-16"), ymd("2021-02-03")
  ) %>%
    mutate(STUDYID = "AB42")

  ae <- tribble(
    ~USUBJID, ~AESTDTC,           ~AESEQ, ~AEDECOD,
    "01",     "2021-01-03T10:56", 1,      "Flu",
    "01",     "2021-03-04",       2,      "Cough",
```

```
    "01",     "2021",             3,      "Flu"
  ) %>%
    mutate(STUDYID = "AB42")

  ae_ext <- derive_vars_dt(
    ae,
    dtc = AESTDTC,
    new_vars_prefix = "AEST",
    highest_imputation = "M",
    flag_imputation = "none"
  )

  ttae <- event_source(
    dataset_name = "ae",
    date = AESTDT,
    set_values_to = exprs(
      EVNTDESC = "AE",
      SRCDOM = "AE",
      SRCVAR = "AESTDTC",
      SRCSEQ = AESEQ
    )
  )

  eos <- censor_source(
    dataset_name = "adsl",
    date = EOSDT,
    set_values_to = exprs(
      EVNTDESC = "END OF STUDY",
      SRCDOM = "ADSL",
      SRCVAR = "EOSDT"
    )
  )

  derive_param_tte(
    dataset_adsl = adsl,
    by_vars = exprs(AEDECOD),
    start_date = TRTSDT,
    event_conditions = list(ttae),
    censor_conditions = list(eos),
    source_datasets = list(adsl = adsl, ae = ae_ext),
    set_values_to = exprs(
      PARAMCD = paste0("TTAE", as.numeric(as.factor(AEDECOD))),
      PARAM = paste("Time to First", AEDECOD, "Adverse Event"),
      PARCAT1 = "TTAE",
      PARCAT2 = AEDECOD
    )
  ) %>%
    select(USUBJID, STARTDT, PARAMCD, PARAM, ADT, CNSR, SRCSEQ)
```

---

derive_param_wbc_abs   *Add a parameter for lab differentials converted to absolute values*

Description

Add a parameter by converting lab differentials from fraction or percentage to absolute values

Usage

```
derive_param_wbc_abs(
  dataset,
  by_vars,
  set_values_to,
  get_unit_expr,
  wbc_unit = "10^9/L",
  wbc_code = "WBC",
  diff_code,
  diff_type = "fraction"
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

                The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected to be in the
                dataset. PARAMCD, and AVAL are expected as well.

                The variable specified by by_vars and PARAMCD must be a unique key of the
                input dataset, and to the parameters specified by wbc_code and diff_code.

by_vars   Grouping variables

                Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID,
                VISIT)

set_values_to   Variables to set

                A named list returned by exprs() defining the variables to be set for the new pa-
                rameter, e.g. exprs(PARAMCD = "LYMPH", PARAM = "Lymphocytes Abs (10^9/L)")
                is expected.

get_unit_expr   An expression providing the unit of the parameter

                The result is used to check the units of the input parameters.

                Permitted Values: a variable containing unit from the input dataset, or a function
                call, for example, get_unit_expr = extract_unit(PARAM).

wbc_unit   A string containing the required unit of the WBC parameter
                Default: "10^9/L"

wbc_code   White Blood Cell (WBC) parameter

                The observations where PARAMCD equals the specified value are considered as
                the WBC absolute results to use for converting the differentials.

                Default: "WBC"

                Permitted Values: character value

diff_code   white blood differential parameter

                The observations where PARAMCD equals the specified value are considered as
                the white blood differential lab results in fraction or percentage value to be con-
                verted into absolute value.

diff_type	A string specifying the type of differential
	Permitted Values: `"percent"`, `"fraction"` Default: `fraction`

Details

If `diff_type` is `"percent"`, the analysis value of the new parameter is derived as

$$\frac{WhiteBloodCellCount * PercentageValue}{100}$$

If `diff_type` is `"fraction"`, the analysis value of the new parameter is derived as

$$WhiteBloodCellCount * FractionValue$$

New records are created for each group of records (grouped by `by_vars`) if 1) the white blood cell component in absolute value is not already available from the input dataset, and 2) the white blood cell absolute value (identified by `wbc_code`) and the white blood cell differential (identified by `diff_code`) are both present.

Value

The input dataset with the new parameter added

See Also

BDS-Findings Functions for adding Parameters/Records: `default_qtc_paramcd()`, `derive_expected_records()`, `derive_extreme_event()`, `derive_extreme_records()`, `derive_locf_records()`, `derive_param_bmi()`, `derive_param_bsa()`, `derive_param_computed()`, `derive_param_doseint()`, `derive_param_exist_flag()`, `derive_param_exposure()`, `derive_param_framingham()`, `derive_param_map()`, `derive_param_qtc()`, `derive_param_rr()`, `derive_summary_records()`

Examples

```
library(tibble)

test_lb <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD, ~AVAL, ~PARAM, ~VISIT,
  "P01", "WBC", 33, "Leukocyte Count (10^9/L)", "CYCLE 1 DAY 1",
  "P01", "WBC", 38, "Leukocyte Count (10^9/L)", "CYCLE 2 DAY 1",
  "P01", "LYMLE", 0.90, "Lymphocytes (fraction of 1)", "CYCLE 1 DAY 1",
  "P01", "LYMLE", 0.70, "Lymphocytes (fraction of 1)", "CYCLE 2 DAY 1",
  "P01", "ALB", 36, "Albumin (g/dL)", "CYCLE 2 DAY 1",
  "P02", "WBC", 33, "Leukocyte Count (10^9/L)", "CYCLE 1 DAY 1",
  "P02", "LYMPH", 29, "Lymphocytes Abs (10^9/L)", "CYCLE 1 DAY 1",
  "P02", "LYMLE", 0.87, "Lymphocytes (fraction of 1)", "CYCLE 1 DAY 1",
  "P03", "LYMLE", 0.89, "Lymphocytes (fraction of 1)", "CYCLE 1 DAY 1"
)

derive_param_wbc_abs(
  dataset = test_lb,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, VISIT),
```

```
    set_values_to = exprs(
      PARAMCD = "LYMPH",
      PARAM = "Lymphocytes Abs (10^9/L)",
      DTYPE = "CALCULATION"
    ),
    get_unit_expr = extract_unit(PARAM),
    wbc_code = "WBC",
    diff_code = "LYMLE",
    diff_type = "fraction"
)
```

---

derive_summary_records

Add New Records Within By Groups Using Aggregation Functions

Description

It is not uncommon to have an analysis need whereby one needs to derive an analysis value (AVAL) from multiple records. The ADaM basic dataset structure variable DTYPE is available to indicate when a new derived records has been added to a dataset.

Usage

```
derive_summary_records(
  dataset = NULL,
  dataset_add,
  dataset_ref = NULL,
  by_vars,
  filter = NULL,
  filter_add = NULL,
  analysis_var,
  summary_fun,
  set_values_to,
  missing_values = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected to be in the dataset.
dataset_add	Additional dataset
	The variables specified for by_vars are expected. Observations from the specified dataset are going to be used to calculate and added as new records to the input dataset (dataset).
dataset_ref	Reference dataset
	The variables specified for by_vars are expected. For each observation of the specified dataset a new observation is added to the input dataset.

by_vars   Grouping variables

Variables to consider for generation of groupwise summary records. Providing the names of variables in exprs() will create a groupwise summary and generate summary records for the specified groups.

Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)

filter   **[Deprecated]** Please use filter_add instead.

Filter condition as logical expression to apply during summary calculation. By default, filtering expressions are computed within by_vars as this will help when an aggregating, lagging, or ranking function is involved.

For example,

- filter = (AVAL > mean(AVAL, na.rm = TRUE)) will filter all AVAL values greater than mean of AVAL with in by_vars.
- filter = (dplyr::n() > 2) will filter n count of by_vars greater than 2.

filter_add   Filter condition as logical expression to apply during summary calculation. By default, filtering expressions are computed within by_vars as this will help when an aggregating, lagging, or ranking function is involved.

For example,

- filter_add = (AVAL > mean(AVAL, na.rm = TRUE)) will filter all AVAL values greater than mean of AVAL with in by_vars.
- filter_add = (dplyr::n() > 2) will filter n count of by_vars greater than 2.

analysis_var Analysis variable.

[Deprecated] Please use set_values_to instead.

summary_fun Function that takes as an input the analysis_var and performs the calculation.

[Deprecated] Please use set_values_to instead.

This can include built-in functions as well as user defined functions, for example mean or function(x) mean(x, na.rm = TRUE).

set_values_to Variables to be set

The specified variables are set to the specified values for the new observations.

Set a list of variables to some specified value for the new records

- LHS refer to a variable.
- RHS refers to the values to set to the variable. This can be a string, a symbol, a numeric value, an expression or NA. If summary functions are used, the values are summarized by the variables specified for by_vars.

For example:

```
set_values_to = exprs(
  AVAL = sum(AVAL),
  DTYPE = "AVERAGE",
)
```

missing_values Values for missing summary values

For observations of the reference dataset (dataset_ref) which do not have a complete mapping defined by the summarization defined in set_values_to. Only variables specified for set_values_to can be specified for missing_values.

Permitted Values: named list of expressions, e.g., exprs(AVAL = -9999)

Details

When all records have same values within `by_vars` then this function will retain those common values in the newly derived records. Otherwise new value will be set to `NA`.

Value

A data frame with derived records appended to original dataset.

See Also

get_summary_records(), derive_var_merged_summary()

BDS-Findings Functions for adding Parameters/Records: default_qtc_paramcd(), derive_expected_records(), derive_extreme_event(), derive_extreme_records(), derive_locf_records(), derive_param_bmi(), derive_param_bsa(), derive_param_computed(), derive_param_doseint(), derive_param_exist_flag(), derive_param_exposure(), derive_param_framingham(), derive_param_map(), derive_param_qtc(), derive_param_rr(), derive_param_wbc_abs()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr)

adeg <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID,   ~EGSEQ, ~PARAM,               ~AVISIT,    ~EGDTC,               ~AVAL, ~TRTA,
  "XYZ-1001", 1,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-24T07:50", 385,  NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1001", 2,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-24T07:52", 399,  NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1001", 3,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-24T07:56", 396,  NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1001", 4,     "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 2",  "2016-03-08T09:45", 384,  "Placebo",
  "XYZ-1001", 5,     "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 2",  "2016-03-08T09:48", 393,  "Placebo",
  "XYZ-1001", 6,     "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 2",  "2016-03-08T09:51", 388,  "Placebo",
  "XYZ-1001", 7,     "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 3",  "2016-03-22T10:45", 385,  "Placebo",
  "XYZ-1001", 8,     "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 3",  "2016-03-22T10:48", 394,  "Placebo",
  "XYZ-1001", 9,     "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 3",  "2016-03-22T10:51", 402,  "Placebo",
  "XYZ-1002", 1,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-22T07:58", 399,  NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1002", 2,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-22T07:58", 410,  NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1002", 3,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-22T08:01", 392,  NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1002", 4,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 2",  "2016-03-06T09:50", 401,  "Active 20mg",
  "XYZ-1002", 5,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 2",  "2016-03-06T09:53", 407,  "Active 20mg",
  "XYZ-1002", 6,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 2",  "2016-03-06T09:56", 400,  "Active 20mg",
  "XYZ-1002", 7,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 3",  "2016-03-24T10:50", 412,  "Active 20mg",
  "XYZ-1002", 8,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 3",  "2016-03-24T10:53", 414,  "Active 20mg",
  "XYZ-1002", 9,     "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 3",  "2016-03-24T10:56", 402,  "Active 20mg"
) %>%
  mutate(
    ADTM = convert_dtc_to_dtm(EGDTC)
  )

# Summarize the average of the triplicate ECG interval values (AVAL)
derive_summary_records(
  adeg,
  dataset_add = adeg,
```

```
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, PARAM, AVISIT),
    set_values_to = exprs(
      AVAL = mean(AVAL, na.rm = TRUE),
      DTYPE = "AVERAGE"
    )
) %>%
  arrange(USUBJID, AVISIT)

# Derive more than one summary variable
derive_summary_records(
  adeg,
  dataset_add = adeg,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, PARAM, AVISIT),
  set_values_to = exprs(
    AVAL = mean(AVAL),
    ADTM = max(ADTM),
    DTYPE = "AVERAGE"
  )
) %>%
  arrange(USUBJID, AVISIT) %>%
  select(-EGSEQ, -TRTA)

# Sample ADEG dataset with triplicate record for only AVISIT = 'Baseline'
adeg <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID,   ~EGSEQ, ~PARAM,             ~AVISIT,    ~EGDTC,               ~AVAL, ~TRTA,
  "XYZ-1001", 1,      "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-24T07:50", 385, NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1001", 2,      "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-24T07:52", 399, NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1001", 3,      "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-24T07:56", 396, NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1001", 4,      "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 2",  "2016-03-08T09:48", 393, "Placebo",
  "XYZ-1001", 5,      "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 2",  "2016-03-08T09:51", 388, "Placebo",
  "XYZ-1001", 6,      "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 3",  "2016-03-22T10:48", 394, "Placebo",
  "XYZ-1001", 7,      "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 3",  "2016-03-22T10:51", 402, "Placebo",
  "XYZ-1002", 1,      "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-22T07:58", 399, NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1002", 2,      "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-22T07:58", 410, NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1002", 3,      "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-22T08:01", 392, NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1002", 4,      "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 2",  "2016-03-06T09:53", 407, "Active 20mg",
  "XYZ-1002", 5,      "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 2",  "2016-03-06T09:56", 400, "Active 20mg",
  "XYZ-1002", 6,      "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 3",  "2016-03-24T10:53", 414, "Active 20mg",
  "XYZ-1002", 7,      "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 3",  "2016-03-24T10:56", 402, "Active 20mg"
)

# Compute the average of AVAL only if there are more than 2 records within the
# by group
derive_summary_records(
  adeg,
  dataset_add = adeg,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, PARAM, AVISIT),
  filter_add = n() > 2,
  set_values_to = exprs(
    AVAL = mean(AVAL, na.rm = TRUE),
    DTYPE = "AVERAGE"
  )
) %>%
```

```
   arrange(USUBJID, AVISIT)
```

---

derive_vars_aage   *Derive Analysis Age*

Description

Derives analysis age (AAGE) and analysis age unit (AAGEU).

Note: This is a wrapper function for the more generic derive_vars_duration().

Usage

```
derive_vars_aage(
  dataset,
  start_date = BRTHDT,
  end_date = RANDDT,
  unit = "years",
  age_unit = "YEARS",
  type = "interval"
)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset The variables specified by the start_date and end_date arguments are expected to be in the dataset.
start_date	The start date A date or date-time object is expected. Refer to derive_vars_dt() to impute and derive a date from a date character vector to a date object. Default: BRTHDT
end_date	The end date A date or date-time object is expected. Refer to derive_vars_dt() to impute and derive a date from a date character vector to a date object. Default: RANDDT
unit	**[Deprecated]** Please use age_unit instead.
age_unit	Age unit The age is derived in the specified unit Permitted Values (case-insensitive): For years: "year", "years", "yr", "yrs", "y" For months: "month", "months", "mo", "mos" For weeks: "week", "weeks", "wk", "wks", "w" For days: "day", "days", "d"

For hours: ″hour″, ″hours″, ″hr″, ″hrs″, ″h″

For minutes: ″minute″, ″minutes″, ″min″, ″mins″

For seconds: ″second″, ″seconds″, ″sec″, ″secs″, ″s″

type   lubridate duration type.
                See below for details.
                Default: ″duration″
                Permitted Values: ″duration″, ″interval″

Details

The duration is derived as time from start to end date in the specified output unit. If the end date is before the start date, the duration is negative. The start and end date variable must be present in the specified input dataset.

The lubridate package calculates two types of spans between two dates: duration and interval. While these calculations are largely the same, when the unit of the time period is month or year the result can be slightly different.

The difference arises from the ambiguity in the length of ″1 month″ or ″1 year″. Months may have 31, 30, 28, or 29 days, and years are 365 days and 366 during leap years. Durations and intervals help solve the ambiguity in these measures.

The **interval** between 2000-02-01 and 2000-03-01 is 1 (i.e. one month). The **duration** between these two dates is 0.95, which accounts for the fact that the year 2000 is a leap year, February has 29 days, and the average month length is 30.4375, i.e. 29 / 30.4375 = 0.95.

For additional details, review the lubridate time span reference page.

Value

The input dataset with AAGE and AAGEU added

See Also

derive_vars_duration()

ADSL Functions that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_var_age_years(), derive_vars_extreme_event(), derive_vars_period()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(lubridate)

data <- tribble(
  ~BRTHDT, ~RANDDT,
  ymd("1984-09-06"), ymd("2020-02-24")
)

derive_vars_aage(data)
```

---

derive_vars_atc   *Derive ATC Class Variables*

Description

Add Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical class variables from FACM to ADCM.

Note: This is a wrapper function for the more generic derive_vars_transposed().

Usage

```
derive_vars_atc(
  dataset,
  dataset_facm,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, CMREFID = FAREFID),
  value_var = FASTRESC
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

                The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected to be in the
                dataset.

dataset_facm   FACM dataset

                The variables specified by the by_vars and value_var parameters, FAGRPID
                and FATESTCD are required

by_vars   Grouping variables

                Keys used to merge dataset_facm with dataset.

                Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID,
                VISIT)

value_var   The variable of dataset_facm containing the values of the transposed variables

                Default: FASTRESC

Value

The input dataset with ATC variables added

See Also

OCCDS Functions: derive_var_trtemfl(), derive_vars_query(), get_terms_from_db()

Examples

```
library(tibble)

cm <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~CMGRPID, ~CMREFID, ~CMDECOD,
  "BP40257-1001", "14", "1192056", "PARACETAMOL",
  "BP40257-1001", "18", "2007001", "SOLUMEDROL",
  "BP40257-1002", "19", "2791596", "SPIRONOLACTONE"
)
facm <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~FAGRPID, ~FAREFID, ~FATESTCD, ~FASTRESC,
  "BP40257-1001", "1", "1192056", "CMATC1CD", "N",
  "BP40257-1001", "1", "1192056", "CMATC2CD", "N02",
  "BP40257-1001", "1", "1192056", "CMATC3CD", "N02B",
  "BP40257-1001", "1", "1192056", "CMATC4CD", "N02BE",
  "BP40257-1001", "1", "2007001", "CMATC1CD", "D",
  "BP40257-1001", "1", "2007001", "CMATC2CD", "D10",
  "BP40257-1001", "1", "2007001", "CMATC3CD", "D10A",
  "BP40257-1001", "1", "2007001", "CMATC4CD", "D10AA",
  "BP40257-1001", "2", "2007001", "CMATC1CD", "D",
  "BP40257-1001", "2", "2007001", "CMATC2CD", "D07",
  "BP40257-1001", "2", "2007001", "CMATC3CD", "D07A",
  "BP40257-1001", "2", "2007001", "CMATC4CD", "D07AA",
  "BP40257-1001", "3", "2007001", "CMATC1CD", "H",
  "BP40257-1001", "3", "2007001", "CMATC2CD", "H02",
  "BP40257-1001", "3", "2007001", "CMATC3CD", "H02A",
  "BP40257-1001", "3", "2007001", "CMATC4CD", "H02AB",
  "BP40257-1002", "1", "2791596", "CMATC1CD", "C",
  "BP40257-1002", "1", "2791596", "CMATC2CD", "C03",
  "BP40257-1002", "1", "2791596", "CMATC3CD", "C03D",
  "BP40257-1002", "1", "2791596", "CMATC4CD", "C03DA"
)

derive_vars_atc(cm, facm)
```

---

derive_vars_computed   *Adds Variable(s) Computed from the Analysis Value of one or more*
                        Parameters

Description

Adds Variable(s) computed from the analysis value of one or more parameters. It is expected that the value of the new variable is defined by an expression using the analysis values of other parameters. For example Body Mass Index at Baseline (BMIBL) in ADSL can be derived from of HEIGHT and WEIGHT parameters in ADVS.

Usage

```
derive_vars_computed(
```

```
  dataset,
  dataset_add,
  by_vars,
  parameters,
  new_vars,
  filter_add = NULL,
  constant_by_vars = NULL,
  constant_parameters = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset   The variables specified by the by_vars parameter are expected.

dataset_add   Additional dataset

                      The variables specified by the by_vars parameter are expected.

                      The variable specified by by_vars and PARAMCD must be a unique key of the
                      additional dataset after restricting it by the filter condition (filter_add param-
                      eter) and to the parameters specified by parameters.

by_vars   Grouping variables

                      Grouping variables uniquely identifying a set of records for which new_vars are
                      to be calculated.

                      Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs()

parameters   Required parameter codes

                      It is expected that all parameter codes (PARAMCD) which are required to derive
                      the new variable are specified for this parameter or the constant_parameters
                      parameter.

                      If observations should be considered which do not have a parameter code, e.g.,
                      if an SDTM dataset is used, temporary parameter codes can be derived by spec-
                      ifying a list of expressions. The name of the element defines the temporary pa-
                      rameter code and the expression defines the condition for selecting the records.
                      For example, parameters = exprs(HGHT = VSTESTCD == "HEIGHT") selects the
                      observations with VSTESTCD == "HEIGHT" from the input data (dataset and
                      dataset_add), sets PARAMCD = "HGHT" for these observations, and adds them
                      to the observations to consider.

                      Unnamed elements in the list of expressions are considered as parameter codes.
                      For example, parameters = exprs(WEIGHT, HGHT = VSTESTCD == "HEIGHT") uses
                      the parameter code "WEIGHT" and creates a temporary parameter code "HGHT".

                      Permitted Values: A character vector of PARAMCD values or a list of expressions

new_vars   Name of the newly created variables

                      The specified variables are set to the specified values. The values of variables of
                      the parameters specified by parameters can be accessed using <variable name>.<parameter code>.
                      For example

                      ```
                      exprs(
                        BMIBL = (AVAL.WEIGHT / (AVAL.HEIGHT/100)^2)
                      )
                      ```

defines the value for the new variable.

Variable names in the expression must not contain more than one dot.

Permitted Values: List of variable-value pairs

filter_add
Filter condition of additional dataset

The specified condition is applied to the additional dataset before deriving the new variable, i.e., only observations fulfilling the condition are taken into account.

Permitted Values: a condition

constant_by_vars

By variables for constant parameters

The constant parameters (parameters that are measured only once) are merged to the other parameters using the specified variables. (Refer to the Example)

Permitted Values: list of variables

constant_parameters

Required constant parameter codes

It is expected that all the parameter codes (PARAMCD) which are required to derive the new variable and are measured only once are specified here. For example if BMI should be derived and height is measured only once while weight is measured at each visit. Height could be specified in the constant_parameters parameter. (Refer to the Example)

If observations should be considered which do not have a parameter code, e.g., if an SDTM dataset is used, temporary parameter codes can be derived by specifying a list of expressions. The name of the element defines the temporary parameter code and the expression defines the condition for selecting the records. For example constant_parameters = exprs(HGHT = VSTESTCD == "HEIGHT") selects the observations with VSTESTCD == "HEIGHT" from the input data (dataset and dataset_add), sets PARAMCD = "HGHT" for these observations, and adds them to the observations to consider.

Unnamed elements in the list of expressions are considered as parameter codes. For example, constant_parameters = exprs(WEIGHT, HGHT = VSTESTCD == "HEIGHT") uses the parameter code "WEIGHT" and creates a temporary parameter code "HGHT".

Permitted Values: A character vector of PARAMCD values or a list of expressions

Details

For each group (with respect to the variables specified for the by_vars argument), the values of the new variables (new_vars) are computed based on the parameters in the additional dataset (dataset_add) and then the new variables are merged to the input dataset (dataset).

Value

The input dataset with the new variables added.

See Also

General Derivation Functions for all ADaMs that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_var_extreme_flag(), derive_var_joined_exist_flag(), derive_var_merged_ef_msrc(), derive_var_merged_exist_flag(),

derive_var_merged_summary(), derive_var_obs_number(), derive_var_relative_flag(),
derive_vars_joined(), derive_vars_merged(), derive_vars_merged_lookup(), derive_vars_transposed()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr)

# Example 1: Derive BMIBL
adsl <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID,   ~USUBJID, ~AGE,   ~AGEU,
  "PILOT01", "01-1302",   61, "YEARS",
  "PILOT01", "17-1344",   64, "YEARS"
)

advs <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD, ~PARAM, ~VISIT, ~AVAL, ~AVALU, ~ABLFL,
  "PILOT01", "01-1302", "HEIGHT", "Height (cm)", "SCREENING", 177.8, "cm", "Y",
  "PILOT01", "01-1302", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", "SCREENING", 81.19, "kg", "N",
  "PILOT01", "01-1302", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", "BASELINE", 82.1, "kg", "Y",
  "PILOT01", "01-1302", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", "WEEK 2", 81.19, "kg", "N",
  "PILOT01", "01-1302", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", "WEEK 4", 82.56, "kg", "N",
  "PILOT01", "01-1302", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", "WEEK 6", 80.74, "kg", "N",
  "PILOT01", "17-1344", "HEIGHT", "Height (cm)", "SCREENING", 163.5, "cm", "Y",
  "PILOT01", "17-1344", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", "SCREENING", 58.06, "kg", "N",
  "PILOT01", "17-1344", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", "BASELINE", 58.06, "kg", "Y",
  "PILOT01", "17-1344", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", "WEEK 2", 58.97, "kg", "N",
  "PILOT01", "17-1344", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", "WEEK 4", 57.97, "kg", "N",
  "PILOT01", "17-1344", "WEIGHT", "Weight (kg)", "WEEK 6", 58.97, "kg", "N"
)

derive_vars_computed(
  dataset = adsl,
  dataset_add = advs,
  by_vars = exprs(STUDYID, USUBJID),
  parameters = c("WEIGHT", "HEIGHT"),
  new_vars = exprs(BMIBL = compute_bmi(height = AVAL.HEIGHT, weight = AVAL.WEIGHT)),
  filter_add = ABLFL == "Y"
)
```

---

derive_vars_dt   *Derive/Impute a Date from a Date Character Vector*

Description

Derive a date ('--DT') from a date character vector ('--DTC'). The date can be imputed (see
date_imputation argument) and the date imputation flag ('--DTF') can be added.

Usage

```
derive_vars_dt(
  dataset,
  new_vars_prefix,
  dtc,
  highest_imputation = "n",
  date_imputation = "first",
  flag_imputation = "auto",
  min_dates = NULL,
  max_dates = NULL,
  preserve = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

                  The variables specified by the `dtc` argument are expected to be in the dataset.

new_vars_prefix

                  Prefix used for the output variable(s).

                  A character scalar is expected. For the date variable "DT" is appended to the
                  specified prefix and for the date imputation flag "DTF". I.e., for `new_vars_prefix`
                  `= "AST"` the variables `ASTDT` and `ASTDTF` are created.

dtc   The `'--DTC'` date to impute

                  A character date is expected in a format like `yyyy-mm-dd` or `yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss`.
                  Trailing components can be omitted and `-` is a valid "missing" value for any
                  component.

highest_imputation

                  Highest imputation level

                  The `highest_imputation` argument controls which components of the DTC
                  value are imputed if they are missing. All components up to the specified level
                  are imputed.

                  If a component at a higher level than the highest imputation level is miss-
                  ing, `NA_character_` is returned. For example, for `highest_imputation = "D"`
                  `"2020"` results in `NA_character_` because the month is missing.

                  If `"n"` is specified no imputation is performed, i.e., if any component is missing,
                  `NA_character_` is returned.

                  If `"Y"` is specified, `date_imputation` should be `"first"` or `"last"` and `min_dates`
                  or `max_dates` should be specified respectively. Otherwise, `NA_character_` is
                  returned if the year component is missing.

                  Permitted Values: `"Y"` (year, highest level), `"M"` (month), `"D"` (day), `"n"` (none,
                  lowest level)

date_imputation

                  The value to impute the day/month when a datepart is missing.

                  A character value is expected, either as a

                  • format with month and day specified as `"mm-dd"`: e.g. `"06-15"` for the 15th
                    of June (The year can not be specified; for imputing the year `"first"` or

"last" together with min_dates or max_dates argument can be used (see examples).),

- or as a keyword: "first", "mid", "last" to impute to the first/mid/last day/month. If "mid" is specified, missing components are imputed as the middle of the possible range:

  - If both month and day are missing, they are imputed as "06-30" (middle of the year).
  - If only day is missing, it is imputed as "15" (middle of the month).

The argument is ignored if highest_imputation is less then "D".

flag_imputation

Whether the date imputation flag must also be derived.

If "auto" is specified and highest_imputation argument is not "n", then date imputation flag is derived.

If "date" is specified, then date imputation flag is derived.

If "none" is specified, then no date imputation flag is derived.

Permitted Values: "auto", "date" or "none"

min_dates   Minimum dates

A list of dates is expected. It is ensured that the imputed date is not before any of the specified dates, e.g., that the imputed adverse event start date is not before the first treatment date. Only dates which are in the range of possible dates of the dtc value are considered. The possible dates are defined by the missing parts of the dtc date (see example below). This ensures that the non-missing parts of the dtc date are not changed. A date or date-time object is expected. For example

```
impute_dtc_dtm(
  "2020-11",
  min_dates = list(
  ymd_hms("2020-12-06T12:12:12"),
  ymd_hms("2020-11-11T11:11:11")
  ),
  highest_imputation = "M"
)
```

returns "2020-11-11T11:11:11" because the possible dates for "2020-11" range from "2020-11-01T00:00:00" to "2020-11-30T23:59:59". Therefore "2020-12-06T12:12:12" is ignored. Returning "2020-12-06T12:12:12" would have changed the month although it is not missing (in the dtc date).

max_dates   Maximum dates

A list of dates is expected. It is ensured that the imputed date is not after any of the specified dates, e.g., that the imputed date is not after the data cut off date. Only dates which are in the range of possible dates are considered. A date or date-time object is expected.

preserve   Preserve day if month is missing and day is present

For example "2019---07" would return "2019-06-07 if preserve = TRUE (and date_imputation = "MID").

Permitted Values: TRUE, FALSE

Details

In {admiral} we don't allow users to pick any single part of the date/time to impute, we only enable to impute up to a highest level, i.e. you couldn't choose to say impute months, but not days.

The presence of a '--DTF' variable is checked and if it already exists in the input dataset, a warning is issued and '--DTF' will be overwritten.

Value

The input dataset with the date '--DT' (and the date imputation flag '--DTF' if requested) added.

See Also

Date/Time Derivation Functions that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_var_trtdurd(), derive_vars_dtm(), derive_vars_dtm_to_dt(), derive_vars_dtm_to_tm(), derive_vars_duration(), derive_vars_dy()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(lubridate)

mhdt <- tribble(
  ~MHSTDTC,
  "2019-07-18T15:25:40",
  "2019-07-18T15:25",
  "2019-07-18",
  "2019-02",
  "2019",
  "2019---07",
  ""
)

# Create ASTDT and ASTDTF
# No imputation for partial date
derive_vars_dt(
  mhdt,
  new_vars_prefix = "AST",
  dtc = MHSTDTC
)

# Create ASTDT and ASTDTF
# Impute partial dates to first day/month
derive_vars_dt(
  mhdt,
  new_vars_prefix = "AST",
  dtc = MHSTDTC,
  highest_imputation = "M"
)

# Impute partial dates to 6th of April
derive_vars_dt(
```

```
  mhdt,
  new_vars_prefix = "AST",
  dtc = MHSTDTC,
  highest_imputation = "M",
  date_imputation = "04-06"
)

# Create AENDT and AENDTF
# Impute partial dates to last day/month
derive_vars_dt(
  mhdt,
  new_vars_prefix = "AEN",
  dtc = MHSTDTC,
  highest_imputation = "M",
  date_imputation = "last"
)

# Create BIRTHDT
# Impute partial dates to 15th of June. No Date Imputation Flag
derive_vars_dt(
  mhdt,
  new_vars_prefix = "BIRTH",
  dtc = MHSTDTC,
  highest_imputation = "M",
  date_imputation = "mid",
  flag_imputation = "none"
)

# Impute AE start date to the first date and ensure that the imputed date
# is not before the treatment start date
adae <- tribble(
  ~AESTDTC, ~TRTSDTM,
  "2020-12", ymd_hms("2020-12-06T12:12:12"),
  "2020-11", ymd_hms("2020-12-06T12:12:12")
)

derive_vars_dt(
  adae,
  dtc = AESTDTC,
  new_vars_prefix = "AST",
  highest_imputation = "M",
  min_dates = exprs(TRTSDTM)
)

# A user imputing dates as middle month/day, i.e. date_imputation = "mid" can
# use preserve argument to "preserve" partial dates.  For example, "2019---07",
# will be displayed as "2019-06-07" rather than 2019-06-15 with preserve = TRUE

derive_vars_dt(
  mhdt,
  new_vars_prefix = "AST",
  dtc = MHSTDTC,
  highest_imputation = "M",
```

```
    date_imputation = "mid",
    preserve = TRUE
  )
```

---

derive_vars_dtm   *Derive/Impute a Datetime from a Date Character Vector*

Description

Derive a datetime object ('--DTM') from a date character vector ('--DTC'). The date and time can be imputed (see `date_imputation/time_imputation` arguments) and the date/time imputation flag ('--DTF', '--TMF') can be added.

Usage

```
derive_vars_dtm(
  dataset,
  new_vars_prefix,
  dtc,
  highest_imputation = "h",
  date_imputation = "first",
  time_imputation = "first",
  flag_imputation = "auto",
  min_dates = NULL,
  max_dates = NULL,
  preserve = FALSE,
  ignore_seconds_flag = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

                   The variables specified by the `dtc` argument are expected to be in the dataset.

new_vars_prefix

                   Prefix used for the output variable(s).

                   A character scalar is expected. For the date variable "DT" is appended to the specified prefix, for the date imputation flag "DTF", and for the time imputation flag "TMF". I.e., for `new_vars_prefix = "AST"` the variables ASTDT, ASTDTF, and ASTTMF are created.

dtc   The '--DTC' date to impute

                   A character date is expected in a format like `yyyy-mm-dd` or `yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss`. Trailing components can be omitted and `-` is a valid "missing" value for any component.

highest_imputation

                   Highest imputation level

The `highest_imputation` argument controls which components of the DTC value are imputed if they are missing. All components up to the specified level are imputed.

If a component at a higher level than the highest imputation level is missing, `NA_character_` is returned. For example, for `highest_imputation = "D"` `"2020"` results in `NA_character_` because the month is missing.

If `"n"` is specified, no imputation is performed, i.e., if any component is missing, `NA_character_` is returned.

If `"Y"` is specified, `date_imputation` should be `"first"` or `"last"` and `min_dates` or `max_dates` should be specified respectively. Otherwise, `NA_character_` is returned if the year component is missing.

Permitted Values: `"Y"` (year, highest level), `"M"` (month), `"D"` (day), `"h"` (hour), `"m"` (minute), `"s"` (second), `"n"` (none, lowest level)

date_imputation

The value to impute the day/month when a datepart is missing.

A character value is expected, either as a

- format with month and day specified as `"mm-dd"`: e.g. `"06-15"` for the 15th of June (The year can not be specified; for imputing the year `"first"` or `"last"` together with `min_dates` or `max_dates` argument can be used (see examples).),
- or as a keyword: `"first"`, `"mid"`, `"last"` to impute to the first/mid/last day/month. If `"mid"` is specified, missing components are imputed as the middle of the possible range:
    - If both month and day are missing, they are imputed as `"06-30"` (middle of the year).
    - If only day is missing, it is imputed as `"15"` (middle of the month).

The argument is ignored if `highest_imputation` is less then `"D"`.

time_imputation

The value to impute the time when a timepart is missing.

A character value is expected, either as a

- format with hour, min and sec specified as `"hh:mm:ss"`: e.g. `"00:00:00"` for the start of the day,
- or as a keyword: `"first"`,`"last"` to impute to the start/end of a day.

The argument is ignored if `highest_imputation = "n"`.

flag_imputation

Whether the date/time imputation flag(s) must also be derived.

If `"both"` or `"date"` is specified, then date imputation flag is derived. If `"auto"` is specified and `highest_imputation` argument is greater than `"h"`, then date imputation flag is derived.

If `"both"` or `"time"` is specified, then time imputation flag is derived. If `"auto"` is specified and `highest_imputation` argument is not `"n"`, then time imputation flag is derived.

If `"none"` is specified, then no date or time imputation flag is derived.

Permitted Values: `"auto"`, `"date"`, `"time"`, `"both"`, or `"none"`

min_dates   Minimum dates

A list of dates is expected. It is ensured that the imputed date is not before any of the specified dates, e.g., that the imputed adverse event start date is not before the first treatment date. Only dates which are in the range of possible dates of the dtc value are considered. The possible dates are defined by the missing parts of the dtc date (see example below). This ensures that the non-missing parts of the dtc date are not changed. A date or date-time object is expected. For example

```
impute_dtc_dtm(
  "2020-11",
  min_dates = list(
   ymd_hms("2020-12-06T12:12:12"),
   ymd_hms("2020-11-11T11:11:11")
  ),
  highest_imputation = "M"
)
```

returns "2020-11-11T11:11:11" because the possible dates for "2020-11" range from "2020-11-01T00:00:00" to "2020-11-30T23:59:59". Therefore "2020-12-06T12:12:12" is ignored. Returning "2020-12-06T12:12:12" would have changed the month although it is not missing (in the dtc date).

For date variables (not datetime) in the list the time is imputed to "00:00:00". Specifying date variables makes sense only if the date is imputed. If only time is imputed, date variables do not affect the result.

max_dates   Maximum dates

A list of dates is expected. It is ensured that the imputed date is not after any of the specified dates, e.g., that the imputed date is not after the data cut off date. Only dates which are in the range of possible dates are considered. A date or date-time object is expected.

For date variables (not datetime) in the list the time is imputed to "23:59:59". Specifying date variables makes sense only if the date is imputed. If only time is imputed, date variables do not affect the result.

preserve   Preserve lower level date/time part when higher order part is missing, e.g. preserve day if month is missing or preserve minute when hour is missing.

For example "2019---07" would return "2019-06-07 if preserve = TRUE (and date_imputation = "mid").

Permitted Values: TRUE, FALSE

ignore_seconds_flag

ADaM IG states that given SDTM ('--DTC') variable, if only hours and minutes are ever collected, and seconds are imputed in ('--DTM') as 00, then it is not necessary to set ('--TMF') to 'S'. A user can set this to TRUE so the 'S' Flag is dropped from ('--TMF').

Permitted Values: A logical value

Details

In {admiral} we don't allow users to pick any single part of the date/time to impute, we only enable to impute up to a highest level, i.e. you couldn't choose to say impute months, but not days.

The presence of a '--DTF' variable is checked and the variable is not derived if it already exists in
the input dataset. However, if '--TMF' already exists in the input dataset, a warning is issued and
'--TMF' will be overwritten.

Value

The input dataset with the datetime '--DTM' (and the date/time imputation flag '--DTF', '--TMF')
added.

See Also

Date/Time Derivation Functions that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_var_trtdurd(),
derive_vars_dt(), derive_vars_dtm_to_dt(), derive_vars_dtm_to_tm(), derive_vars_duration(),
derive_vars_dy()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(lubridate)

mhdt <- tribble(
  ~MHSTDTC,
  "2019-07-18T15:25:40",
  "2019-07-18T15:25",
  "2019-07-18",
  "2019-02",
  "2019",
  "2019---07",
  ""
)

derive_vars_dtm(
  mhdt,
  new_vars_prefix = "AST",
  dtc = MHSTDTC,
  highest_imputation = "M"
)

# Impute AE end date to the last date and ensure that the imputed date is not
# after the death or data cut off date
adae <- tribble(
  ~AEENDTC, ~DTHDT, ~DCUTDT,
  "2020-12", ymd("2020-12-06"), ymd("2020-12-24"),
  "2020-11", ymd("2020-12-06"), ymd("2020-12-24")
)

derive_vars_dtm(
  adae,
  dtc = AEENDTC,
  new_vars_prefix = "AEN",
  highest_imputation = "M",
  date_imputation = "last",
```

```
    time_imputation = "last",
    max_dates = exprs(DTHDT, DCUTDT)
)

# Seconds has been removed from the input dataset.  Function now uses
# ignore_seconds_flag to remove the 'S' from the --TMF variable.
mhdt <- tribble(
  ~MHSTDTC,
  "2019-07-18T15:25",
  "2019-07-18T15:25",
  "2019-07-18",
  "2019-02",
  "2019",
  "2019---07",
  ""
)

derive_vars_dtm(
  mhdt,
  new_vars_prefix = "AST",
  dtc = MHSTDTC,
  highest_imputation = "M",
  ignore_seconds_flag = TRUE
)

# A user imputing dates as middle month/day, i.e. date_imputation = "MID" can
# use preserve argument to "preserve" partial dates.  For example, "2019---07",
# will be displayed as "2019-06-07" rather than 2019-06-15 with preserve = TRUE

derive_vars_dtm(
  mhdt,
  new_vars_prefix = "AST",
  dtc = MHSTDTC,
  highest_imputation = "M",
  date_imputation = "mid",
  preserve = TRUE
)
```

---

derive_vars_dtm_to_dt   *Derive Date Variables from Datetime Variables*

Description

This function creates date(s) as output from datetime variable(s)

Usage

```
derive_vars_dtm_to_dt(dataset, source_vars)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the source_vars argument are expected to be in the dataset.
source_vars	A list of datetime variables created using exprs() from which dates are to be extracted

Value

A data frame containing the input dataset with the corresponding date (--DT) variable(s) of all datetime variables (--DTM) specified in source_vars.

See Also

Date/Time Derivation Functions that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_var_trtdurd(), derive_vars_dt(), derive_vars_dtm(), derive_vars_dtm_to_tm(), derive_vars_duration(), derive_vars_dy()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
library(lubridate)

adcm <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~TRTSDTM,              ~ASTDTM,               ~AENDTM,
  "PAT01",  "2012-02-25 23:00:00", "2012-02-28 19:00:00", "2012-02-25 23:00:00",
  "PAT01",  NA,                    "2012-02-28 19:00:00", NA,
  "PAT01",  "2017-02-25 23:00:00", "2013-02-25 19:00:00", "2014-02-25 19:00:00",
  "PAT01",  "2017-02-25 16:00:00", "2017-02-25 14:00:00", "2017-03-25 23:00:00",
  "PAT01",  "2017-02-25 16:00:00", "2017-02-25 14:00:00", "2017-04-29 14:00:00",
) %>%
  mutate(
    TRTSDTM = as_datetime(TRTSDTM),
    ASTDTM = as_datetime(ASTDTM),
    AENDTM = as_datetime(AENDTM)
  )

adcm %>%
  derive_vars_dtm_to_dt(exprs(TRTSDTM, ASTDTM, AENDTM)) %>%
  select(USUBJID, starts_with("TRT"), starts_with("AST"), starts_with("AEN"))
```

---

derive_vars_dtm_to_tm   *Derive Time Variables from Datetime Variables*

Description

This function creates time variable(s) as output from datetime variable(s)

Usage

```
derive_vars_dtm_to_tm(dataset, source_vars)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the source_vars argument are expected to be in the dataset.
source_vars	A list of datetime variables created using exprs() from which time is to be extracted

Details

The names of the newly added variables are automatically set by replacing the --DTM suffix of the source_vars with --TM. The --TM variables are created using the {hms} package.

Value

A data frame containing the input dataset with the corresponding time (--TM) variable(s) of all datetime variables (--DTM) specified in source_vars with the correct name.

See Also

Date/Time Derivation Functions that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_var_trtdurd(), derive_vars_dt(), derive_vars_dtm(), derive_vars_dtm_to_dt(), derive_vars_duration(), derive_vars_dy()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
library(lubridate)

adcm <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~TRTSDTM, ~ASTDTM, ~AENDTM,
  "PAT01", "2012-02-25 23:41:10", "2012-02-28 19:03:00", "2013-02-25 23:32:16",
  "PAT01", "", "2012-02-28 19:00:00", "",
  "PAT01", "2017-02-25 23:00:02", "2013-02-25 19:00:15", "2014-02-25 19:00:56",
  "PAT01", "2017-02-25 16:00:00", "2017-02-25 14:25:00", "2017-03-25 23:00:00",
  "PAT01", "2017-02-25 16:05:17", "2017-02-25 14:20:00", "2018-04-29 14:06:45",
) %>%
  mutate(
    TRTSDTM = as_datetime(TRTSDTM),
    ASTDTM = as_datetime(ASTDTM),
    AENDTM = as_datetime(AENDTM)
  )

adcm %>%
  derive_vars_dtm_to_tm(exprs(TRTSDTM)) %>%
  select(USUBJID, starts_with("TRT"), everything())
```

```
adcm %>%
  derive_vars_dtm_to_tm(exprs(TRTSDTM, ASTDTM, AENDTM)) %>%
  select(USUBJID, starts_with("TRT"), starts_with("AS"), starts_with("AE"))
```

derive_vars_duration   *Derive Duration*

Description

Derives duration between two dates, specified by the variables present in input dataset e.g., duration
of adverse events, relative day, age, ...

Usage

```
derive_vars_duration(
  dataset,
  new_var,
  new_var_unit = NULL,
  start_date,
  end_date,
  in_unit = "days",
  out_unit = "DAYS",
  floor_in = TRUE,
  add_one = TRUE,
  trunc_out = FALSE,
  type = "duration"
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset
                The variables specified by the start_date and end_date arguments are ex-
                pected to be in the dataset.

new_var   Name of variable to create

new_var_unit   Name of the unit variable If the parameter is not specified, no variable for the
                unit is created.

start_date   The start date
                A date or date-time object is expected.
                Refer to derive_vars_dt() to impute and derive a date from a date character
                vector to a date object.
                Refer to convert_dtc_to_dt() to obtain a vector of imputed dates.

end_date   The end date
                A date or date-time object is expected.
                Refer to derive_vars_dt() to impute and derive a date from a date character
                vector to a date object.
                Refer to convert_dtc_to_dt() to obtain a vector of imputed dates.
```

in_unit	Input unit
	See floor_in and add_one parameter for details.
	Permitted Values (case-insensitive):
	For years: "year", "years", "yr", "yrs", "y"
	For months: "month", "months", "mo", "mos"
	For days: "day", "days", "d"
	For hours: "hour", "hours", "hr", "hrs", "h"
	For minutes: "minute", "minutes", "min", "mins"
	For seconds: "second", "seconds", "sec", "secs", "s"
out_unit	Output unit
	The duration is derived in the specified unit
	Permitted Values (case-insensitive):
	For years: "year", "years", "yr", "yrs", "y"
	For months: "month", "months", "mo", "mos"
	For weeks: "week", "weeks", "wk", "wks", "w"
	For days: "day", "days", "d"
	For hours: "hour", "hours", "hr", "hrs", "h"
	For minutes: "minute", "minutes", "min", "mins"
	For seconds: "second", "seconds", "sec", "secs", "s"
floor_in	Round down input dates?
	The input dates are round down with respect to the input unit, e.g., if the input unit is 'days', the time of the input dates is ignored.
	Default: TRUE
	Permitted Values: TRUE, FALSE
add_one	Add one input unit?
	If the duration is non-negative, one input unit is added. i.e., the duration can not be zero.
	Default: TRUE
	Permitted Values: TRUE, FALSE
trunc_out	Return integer part
	The fractional part of the duration (in output unit) is removed, i.e., the integer part is returned.
	Default: FALSE
	Permitted Values: TRUE, FALSE
type	lubridate duration type.
	See below for details.
	Default: "duration"
	Permitted Values: "duration", "interval"

Details

The duration is derived as time from start to end date in the specified output unit. If the end date is before the start date, the duration is negative. The start and end date variable must be present in the specified input dataset.

The lubridate package calculates two types of spans between two dates: duration and interval. While these calculations are largely the same, when the unit of the time period is month or year the result can be slightly different.

The difference arises from the ambiguity in the length of "1 month" or "1 year". Months may have 31, 30, 28, or 29 days, and years are 365 days and 366 during leap years. Durations and intervals help solve the ambiguity in these measures.

The **interval** between 2000-02-01 and 2000-03-01 is 1 (i.e. one month). The **duration** between these two dates is 0.95, which accounts for the fact that the year 2000 is a leap year, February has 29 days, and the average month length is 30.4375, i.e. 29 / 30.4375 = 0.95.

For additional details, review the lubridate time span reference page.

Value

The input dataset with the duration and unit variable added

See Also

compute_duration()

Date/Time Derivation Functions that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_var_trtdurd(), derive_vars_dt(), derive_vars_dtm(), derive_vars_dtm_to_dt(), derive_vars_dtm_to_tm(), derive_vars_dy()

Examples

```
library(lubridate)
library(tibble)

# Derive age in years
data <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~BRTHDT, ~RANDDT,
  "P01", ymd("1984-09-06"), ymd("2020-02-24"),
  "P02", ymd("1985-01-01"), NA,
  "P03", NA, ymd("2021-03-10"),
  "P04", NA, NA
)

derive_vars_duration(data,
  new_var = AAGE,
  new_var_unit = AAGEU,
  start_date = BRTHDT,
  end_date = RANDDT,
  out_unit = "years",
  add_one = FALSE,
  trunc_out = TRUE
)
```

```
# Derive adverse event duration in days
data <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ASTDT, ~AENDT,
  "P01", ymd("2021-03-05"), ymd("2021-03-02"),
  "P02", ymd("2019-09-18"), ymd("2019-09-18"),
  "P03", ymd("1985-01-01"), NA,
  "P04", NA, NA
)

derive_vars_duration(data,
  new_var = ADURN,
  new_var_unit = ADURU,
  start_date = ASTDT,
  end_date = AENDT,
  out_unit = "days"
)

# Derive adverse event duration in minutes
data <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ADTM, ~TRTSDTM,
  "P01", ymd_hms("2019-08-09T04:30:56"), ymd_hms("2019-08-09T05:00:00"),
  "P02", ymd_hms("2019-11-11T10:30:00"), ymd_hms("2019-11-11T11:30:00"),
  "P03", ymd_hms("2019-11-11T00:00:00"), ymd_hms("2019-11-11T04:00:00"),
  "P04", NA, ymd_hms("2019-11-11T12:34:56"),
)

derive_vars_duration(data,
  new_var = ADURN,
  new_var_unit = ADURU,
  start_date = ADTM,
  end_date = TRTSDTM,
  in_unit = "minutes",
  out_unit = "minutes",
  add_one = FALSE
)

# Derive adverse event start time since last dose in hours
data <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ASTDTM, ~LDOSEDTM,
  "P01", ymd_hms("2019-08-09T04:30:56"), ymd_hms("2019-08-08T10:05:00"),
  "P02", ymd_hms("2019-11-11T23:59:59"), ymd_hms("2019-10-11T11:37:00"),
  "P03", ymd_hms("2019-11-11T00:00:00"), ymd_hms("2019-11-10T23:59:59"),
  "P04", ymd_hms("2019-11-11T12:34:56"), NA,
  "P05", NA, ymd_hms("2019-09-28T12:34:56")
)
derive_vars_duration(
  data,
  new_var = LDRELTM,
  new_var_unit = LDRELTMU,
  start_date = LDOSEDTM,
  end_date = ASTDTM,
  in_unit = "hours",
```

```
  out_unit = "hours",
  add_one = FALSE
)
```

---

derive_vars_dy   *Derive Relative Day Variables*

Description

Adds relative day variables (`--DY`) to the dataset, e.g., `ASTDY` and `AENDY`.

Usage

```
derive_vars_dy(dataset, reference_date, source_vars)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the reference_date and source_vars arguments are expected to be in the dataset.
reference_date	A date or date-time column, e.g., date of first treatment or date-time of last exposure to treatment.
	Refer to derive_vars_dt() to impute and derive a date from a date character vector to a date object.
source_vars	A list of datetime or date variables created using exprs() from which dates are to be extracted. This can either be a list of date(time) variables or named `--DY` variables and corresponding –DT(M) variables e.g. exprs(TRTSDTM, ASTDTM, AENDT) or exprs(TRTSDT, ASTDTM, AENDT, DEATHDY = DTHDT). If the source variable does not end in –DT(M), a name for the resulting `--DY` variable must be provided.

Details

The relative day is derived as number of days from the reference date to the end date. If it is nonnegative, one is added. I.e., the relative day of the reference date is 1. Unless a name is explicitly specified, the name of the resulting relative day variable is generated from the source variable name by replacing DT (or DTM as appropriate) with DY.

Value

The input dataset with `--DY` corresponding to the `--DTM` or `--DT` source variable(s) added

See Also

Date/Time Derivation Functions that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_var_trtdurd(), derive_vars_dt(), derive_vars_dtm(), derive_vars_dtm_to_dt(), derive_vars_dtm_to_tm(), derive_vars_duration()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(lubridate)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)

datain <- tribble(
  ~TRTSDTM, ~ASTDTM, ~AENDT,
  "2014-01-17T23:59:59", "2014-01-18T13:09:O9", "2014-01-20"
) %>%
  mutate(
    TRTSDTM = as_datetime(TRTSDTM),
    ASTDTM = as_datetime(ASTDTM),
    AENDT = ymd(AENDT)
  )

derive_vars_dy(
  datain,
  reference_date = TRTSDTM,
  source_vars = exprs(TRTSDTM, ASTDTM, AENDT)
)

# specifying name of new variables
datain <- tribble(
  ~TRTSDT, ~DTHDT,
  "2014-01-17", "2014-02-01"
) %>%
  mutate(
    TRTSDT = ymd(TRTSDT),
    DTHDT = ymd(DTHDT)
  )

derive_vars_dy(
  datain,
  reference_date = TRTSDT,
  source_vars = exprs(TRTSDT, DEATHDY = DTHDT)
)
```

---

derive_vars_extreme_event

Add the Worst or Best Observation for Each By Group as New Variables

---

Description

Add the first available record from events for each by group as new variables, all variables of the selected observation are kept. It can be used for selecting the extreme observation from a series of user-defined events.

Usage

```
derive_vars_extreme_event(
  dataset,
  by_vars,
  events,
  tmp_event_nr_var = NULL,
  order,
  mode,
  source_datasets = NULL,
  check_type = "warning",
  new_vars
)
```

Arguments

dataset

Input dataset

The variables specified by the by_vars and order arguments are expected to be in the dataset.

by_vars

Grouping variables

Default: NULL

Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)

events

Conditions and new values defining events

A list of event() or event_joined() objects is expected. Only observations listed in the events are considered for deriving extreme event. If multiple records meet the filter condition, take the first record sorted by order. The data is grouped by by_vars, i.e., summary functions like all() or any() can be used in condition.

For event_joined() events the observations are selected by calling filter_joined(). The condition field is passed to the filter_join argument.

tmp_event_nr_var

Temporary event number variable

The specified variable is added to all source datasets and is set to the number of the event before selecting the records of the event.

It can be used in order to determine which record should be used if records from more than one event are selected.

The variable is not included in the output dataset.

order

Sort order

If a particular event from events has more than one observation, within the event and by group, the records are ordered by the specified order.

For handling of NAs in sorting variables see Sort Order.

Permitted Values: list of expressions created by exprs(), e.g., exprs(ADT, desc(AVAL))

mode

Selection mode (first or last)

If a particular event from events has more than one observation, "first"/"last" is used to select the first/last record of this type of event sorting by order.

Permitted Values: "first", "last"

source_datasets

Source datasets

A named list of datasets is expected. The dataset_name field of event() and event_joined() refers to the dataset provided in the list.

check_type   Check uniqueness?

If "warning" or "error" is specified, the specified message is issued if the observations of the input dataset are not unique with respect to the by variables and the order.

Default: "warning"

Permitted Values: "none", "warning", "error"

new_vars   Variables to add

The specified variables from the events are added to the output dataset. Variables can be renamed by naming the element, i.e., new_vars = exprs(<new name> = <old name>).

Details

1. For each event select the observations to consider:

    (a) If the event is of class event, the observations of the source dataset are restricted by condition and then the first or last (mode) observation per by group (by_vars) is selected.
    If the event is of class event_joined, filter_joined() is called to select the observations.

    (b) The variables specified by the set_values_to field of the event are added to the selected observations.

    (c) The variable specified for tmp_event_nr_var is added and set to the number of the event.

2. All selected observations are bound together.

3. For each group (with respect to the variables specified for the by_vars parameter) the first or last observation (with respect to the order specified for the order parameter and the mode specified for the mode parameter) is selected.

4. The variables specified by the new_vars parameter are added to the selected observations.

5. The variables are added to input dataset.

Value

The input dataset with the best or worst observation of each by group added as new variables.

See Also

event(), event_joined(), derive_extreme_event()

ADSL Functions that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_var_age_years(), derive_vars_aage(), derive_vars_period()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr)
library(lubridate)

adsl <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~USUBJID, ~TRTEDT, ~DTHDT,
  "PILOT01", "01-1130", ymd("2014-08-16"), ymd("2014-09-13"),
  "PILOT01", "01-1133", ymd("2013-04-28"), ymd(""),
  "PILOT01", "01-1211", ymd("2013-01-12"), ymd(""),
  "PILOT01", "09-1081", ymd("2014-04-27"), ymd(""),
  "PILOT01", "09-1088", ymd("2014-10-09"), ymd("2014-11-01"),
)

lb <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID,  ~DOMAIN, ~USUBJID, ~LBSEQ,              ~LBDTC,
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "01-1130",    219, "2014-06-07T13:20",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "01-1130",    322, "2014-08-16T13:10",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "01-1133",    268, "2013-04-18T15:30",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "01-1133",    304, "2013-05-01T10:13",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "01-1211",      8, "2012-10-30T14:26",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "01-1211",    162, "2013-01-08T12:13",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "09-1081",     47, "2014-02-01T10:55",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "09-1081",    219, "2014-05-10T11:15",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "09-1088",    283, "2014-09-27T12:13",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "09-1088",    322, "2014-10-09T13:25"
) %>%
  mutate(
    ADT = convert_dtc_to_dt(LBDTC)
  )

derive_vars_extreme_event(
  adsl,
  by_vars = exprs(STUDYID, USUBJID),
  events = list(
    event(
      dataset_name = "adsl",
      condition = !is.na(DTHDT),
      set_values_to = exprs(LSTALVDT = DTHDT, DTHFL = "Y")
    ),
    event(
      dataset_name = "lb",
      condition = !is.na(ADT),
      order = exprs(ADT),
      mode = "last",
      set_values_to = exprs(LSTALVDT = ADT, DTHFL = "N")
    ),
    event(
      dataset_name = "adsl",
      condition = !is.na(TRTEDT),
      order = exprs(TRTEDT),
      mode = "last",
```

```
      set_values_to = exprs(LSTALVDT = TRTEDT, DTHFL = "N")
    )
  ),
  source_datasets = list(adsl = adsl, lb = lb),
  tmp_event_nr_var = event_nr,
  order = exprs(LSTALVDT, event_nr),
  mode = "last",
  new_vars = exprs(LSTALVDT, DTHFL)
)

# Derive DTHCAUS from AE and DS domain data
adsl <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID,  ~USUBJID,
  "STUDY01", "PAT01",
  "STUDY01", "PAT02",
  "STUDY01", "PAT03"
)
ae <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~USUBJID, ~AESEQ, ~AEDECOD, ~AEOUT, ~AEDTHDTC,
  "STUDY01", "PAT01", 12, "SUDDEN DEATH", "FATAL", "2021-04-04",
  "STUDY01", "PAT01", 13, "CARDIAC ARREST", "FATAL", "2021-04-03",
)

ds <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~USUBJID, ~DSSEQ, ~DSDECOD, ~DSTERM, ~DSSTDTC,
 "STUDY01", "PAT02", 1, "INFORMED CONSENT OBTAINED", "INFORMED CONSENT OBTAINED", "2021-04-03",
  "STUDY01", "PAT02", 2, "RANDOMIZATION", "RANDOMIZATION", "2021-04-11",
  "STUDY01", "PAT02", 3, "DEATH", "DEATH DUE TO PROGRESSION OF DISEASE", "2022-02-01",
  "STUDY01", "PAT03", 1, "DEATH", "POST STUDY REPORTING OF DEATH", "2022-03-03"
)

derive_vars_extreme_event(
  adsl,
  by_vars = exprs(STUDYID, USUBJID),
  events = list(
    event(
      dataset_name = "ae",
      condition = AEOUT == "FATAL",
      set_values_to = exprs(DTHCAUS = AEDECOD, DTHDT = convert_dtc_to_dt(AEDTHDTC)),
      order = exprs(DTHDT)
    ),
    event(
      dataset_name = "ds",
      condition = DSDECOD == "DEATH" & grepl("DEATH DUE TO", DSTERM),
      set_values_to = exprs(DTHCAUS = DSTERM, DTHDT = convert_dtc_to_dt(DSSTDTC)),
      order = exprs(DTHDT)
    )
  ),
  source_datasets = list(ae = ae, ds = ds),
  tmp_event_nr_var = event_nr,
  order = exprs(DTHDT, event_nr),
  mode = "first",
  new_vars = exprs(DTHCAUS, DTHDT)
```

```
)
```

| derive_vars_joined | *Add Variables from an Additional Dataset Based on Conditions from Both Datasets* |

Description

The function adds variables from an additional dataset to the input dataset. The selection of the observations from the additional dataset can depend on variables from both datasets. For example, add the lowest value (nadir) before the current observation.

Usage

```
derive_vars_joined(
  dataset,
  dataset_add,
  by_vars = NULL,
  order = NULL,
  new_vars = NULL,
  tmp_obs_nr_var = NULL,
  join_vars = NULL,
  join_type,
  filter_add = NULL,
  first_cond_lower = NULL,
  first_cond_upper = NULL,
  filter_join = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  exist_flag = NULL,
  true_value = "Y",
  false_value = NA_character_,
  missing_values = NULL,
  check_type = "warning"
)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected to be in the dataset.
dataset_add	Additional dataset
	The variables specified by the by_vars, the new_vars, the join_vars, and the order argument are expected.
by_vars	Grouping variables
	The two datasets are joined by the specified variables.

	Variables can be renamed by naming the element, i.e. by_vars = exprs(<name in input dataset> = <r similar to the dplyr joins.
	Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)
order	Sort order
	If the argument is set to a non-null value, for each observation of the input dataset the first or last observation from the joined dataset is selected with respect to the specified order. The specified variables are expected in the additional dataset (dataset_add). If a variable is available in both dataset and dataset_add, the one from dataset_add is used for the sorting.
	If an expression is named, e.g., exprs(EXSTDT = convert_dtc_to_dt(EXSTDTC), EXSEQ), a corresponding variable (EXSTDT) is added to the additional dataset and can be used in the filter conditions (filter_add, filter_join) and for join_vars and new_vars. The variable is not included in the output dataset.
	For handling of NAs in sorting variables see [Sort Order](#).
	Permitted Values: list of expressions created by exprs(), e.g., exprs(ADT, desc(AVAL)) or NULL
new_vars	Variables to add
	The specified variables from the additional dataset are added to the output dataset. Variables can be renamed by naming the element, i.e., new_vars = exprs(<new name> = <old name>).
	For example new_vars = exprs(var1, var2) adds variables var1 and var2 from dataset_add to the input dataset.
	And new_vars = exprs(var1, new_var2 = old_var2) takes var1 and old_var2 from dataset_add and adds them to the input dataset renaming old_var2 to new_var2.
	Values of the added variables can be modified by specifying an expression. For example, new_vars = LASTRSP = exprs(str_to_upper(AVALC)) adds the variable LASTRSP to the dataset and sets it to the upper case value of AVALC.
	If the argument is not specified or set to NULL, all variables from the additional dataset (dataset_add) are added.
	Permitted Values: list of variables or named expressions created by exprs()
tmp_obs_nr_var	Temporary observation number
	The specified variable is added to the input dataset (dataset) and the additional dataset (dataset_add). It is set to the observation number with respect to order. For each by group (by_vars) the observation number starts with 1. The variable can be used in the conditions (filter_join, first_cond_upper, first_cond_lower). It can also be used to select consecutive observations or the last observation.
	The variable is not included in the output dataset. To include it specify it for new_vars.
join_vars	Variables to use from additional dataset
	Any extra variables required from the additional dataset for filter_join should be specified for this argument. Variables specified for new_vars do not need to be repeated for join_vars. If a specified variable exists in both the input dataset and the additional dataset, the suffix ".join" is added to the variable from the additional dataset.

If an expression is named, e.g., exprs(EXTDT = convert_dtc_to_dt(EXSTDTC)), a corresponding variable is added to the additional dataset and can be used in the filter conditions (filter_add, filter_join) and for new_vars. The variable is not included in the output dataset.

The variables are not included in the output dataset.

Permitted Values: list of variables or named expressions created by exprs()

join_type   Observations to keep after joining

The argument determines which of the joined observations are kept with respect to the original observation. For example, if join_type = "after" is specified all observations after the original observations are kept.

For example for confirmed response or BOR in the oncology setting or confirmed deterioration in questionnaires the confirmatory assessment must be after the assessment. Thus join_type = "after" could be used.

Whereas, sometimes you might allow for confirmatory observations to occur prior to the observation. For example, to identify AEs occurring on or after seven days before a COVID AE. Thus join_type = "all" could be used.

Permitted Values: "before", "after", "all"

filter_add   Filter for additional dataset (dataset_add)

Only observations from dataset_add fulfilling the specified condition are joined to the input dataset. If the argument is not specified, all observations are joined.

Variables created by order or new_vars arguments can be used in the condition.

The condition can include summary functions like all() or any(). The additional dataset is grouped by the by variables (by_vars).

Permitted Values: a condition

first_cond_lower

Condition for selecting range of data (before)

If this argument is specified, the other observations are restricted from the first observation before the current observation where the specified condition is fulfilled up to the current observation. If the condition is not fulfilled for any of the other observations, no observations are considered.

This argument should be specified if filter_join contains summary functions which should not apply to all observations but only from a certain observation before the current observation up to the current observation. For an example see the last example below.

first_cond_upper

Condition for selecting range of data (after)

If this argument is specified, the other observations are restricted up to the first observation where the specified condition is fulfilled. If the condition is not fulfilled for any of the other observations, no observations are considered.

This argument should be specified if filter_join contains summary functions which should not apply to all observations but only up to the confirmation assessment. For an example see the last example below.

filter_join   Filter for the joined dataset

The specified condition is applied to the joined dataset. Therefore variables from both datasets dataset and dataset_add can be used.

Variables created by order or new_vars arguments can be used in the condition.

The condition can include summary functions like all() or any(). The joined dataset is grouped by the original observations.

Permitted Values: a condition

mode | Selection mode

Determines if the first or last observation is selected. If the order argument is specified, mode must be non-null.

If the order argument is not specified, the mode argument is ignored.

Permitted Values: "first", "last", NULL

exist_flag | Exist flag

If the argument is specified (e.g., exist_flag = FLAG), the specified variable (e.g., FLAG) is added to the input dataset. This variable will be the value provided in true_value for all selected records from dataset_add which are merged into the input dataset, and the value provided in false_value otherwise.

Permitted Values: Variable name

true_value | True value

The value for the specified variable exist_flag, applicable to the first or last observation (depending on the mode) of each by group.

Permitted Values: An atomic scalar

false_value | False value

The value for the specified variable exist_flag, NOT applicable to the first or last observation (depending on the mode) of each by group.

Permitted Values: An atomic scalar

missing_values | Values for non-matching observations

For observations of the input dataset (dataset) which do not have a matching observation in the additional dataset (dataset_add) the values of the specified variables are set to the specified value. Only variables specified for new_vars can be specified for missing_values.

Permitted Values: named list of expressions, e.g., exprs(BASEC = "MISSING", BASE = -1)

check_type | Check uniqueness?

If "warning" or "error" is specified, the specified message is issued if the observations of the (restricted) joined dataset are not unique with respect to the by variables and the order.

This argument is ignored if order is not specified. In this case an error is issued independent of check_type if the restricted joined dataset contains more than one observation for any of the observations of the input dataset.

Permitted Values: "none", "warning", "error"

Details

1. The variables specified by order are added to the additional dataset (dataset_add).

2. The variables specified by join_vars are added to the additional dataset (dataset_add).

3. The records from the additional dataset (`dataset_add`) are restricted to those matching the `filter_add` condition.

4. The input dataset and the (restricted) additional dataset are left joined by the grouping variables (`by_vars`). If no grouping variables are specified, a full join is performed.

5. If `first_cond_lower` is specified, for each observation of the input dataset the joined dataset is restricted to observations from the first observation where `first_cond_lower` is fulfilled (the observation fulfilling the condition is included) up to the observation of the input dataset. If for an observation of the input dataset the condition is not fulfilled, the observation is removed.

   If `first_cond_upper` is specified, for each observation of the input dataset the joined dataset is restricted to observations up to the first observation where `first_cond_upper` is fulfilled (the observation fulfilling the condition is included). If for an observation of the input dataset the condition is not fulfilled, the observation is removed.

   For an example see the last example in the "Examples" section.

6. The joined dataset is restricted by the `filter_join` condition.

7. If `order` is specified, for each observation of the input dataset the first or last observation (depending on `mode`) is selected.

8. The variables specified for `new_vars` are created (if requested) and merged to the input dataset. I.e., the output dataset contains all observations from the input dataset. For observations without a matching observation in the joined dataset the new variables are set as specified by `missing_values` (or to NA for variables not in `missing_values`). Observations in the additional dataset which have no matching observation in the input dataset are ignored.

Value

The output dataset contains all observations and variables of the input dataset and additionally the variables specified for `new_vars` from the additional dataset (`dataset_add`).

See Also

derive_var_joined_exist_flag(), filter_joined()

General Derivation Functions for all ADaMs that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_var_extreme_flag(), derive_var_joined_exist_flag(), derive_var_merged_ef_msrc(), derive_var_merged_exist_flag(), derive_var_merged_summary(), derive_var_obs_number(), derive_var_relative_flag(), derive_vars_computed(), derive_vars_merged(), derive_vars_merged_lookup(), derive_vars_transposed()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(lubridate)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
library(tidyr)

# Add AVISIT (based on time windows), AWLO, and AWHI
adbds <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ADY,
  "1",       -33,
  "1",        -2,
```

```
  "1",          3,
  "1",         24,
  "2",         NA,
)

windows <- tribble(
  ~AVISIT,    ~AWLO, ~AWHI,
  "BASELINE",  -30,     1,
  "WEEK 1",      2,     7,
  "WEEK 2",      8,    15,
  "WEEK 3",     16,    22,
  "WEEK 4",     23,    30
)

derive_vars_joined(
  adbds,
  dataset_add = windows,
  join_type = "all",
  filter_join = AWLO <= ADY & ADY <= AWHI
)

# derive the nadir after baseline and before the current observation
adbds <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ADY, ~AVAL,
  "1",        -7,    10,
  "1",         1,    12,
  "1",         8,    11,
  "1",        15,     9,
  "1",        20,    14,
  "1",        24,    12,
  "2",        13,     8
)

derive_vars_joined(
  adbds,
  dataset_add = adbds,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  order = exprs(AVAL),
  new_vars = exprs(NADIR = AVAL),
  join_vars = exprs(ADY),
  join_type = "all",
  filter_add = ADY > 0,
  filter_join = ADY.join < ADY,
  mode = "first",
  check_type = "none"
)

# add highest hemoglobin value within two weeks before AE,
# take earliest if more than one
adae <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ASTDY,
  "1",          3,
  "1",         22,
```

```
  "2",              2
)

adlb <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD, ~ADY, ~AVAL,
  "1",      "HGB",       1,    8.5,
  "1",      "HGB",       3,    7.9,
  "1",      "HGB",       5,    8.9,
  "1",      "HGB",       8,    8.0,
  "1",      "HGB",       9,    8.0,
  "1",      "HGB",      16,    7.4,
  "1",      "HGB",      24,    8.1,
  "1",      "ALB",       1,     42,
)

derive_vars_joined(
  adae,
  dataset_add = adlb,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  order = exprs(AVAL, desc(ADY)),
  new_vars = exprs(HGB_MAX = AVAL, HGB_DY = ADY),
  join_type = "all",
  filter_add = PARAMCD == "HGB",
  filter_join = ASTDY - 14 <= ADY & ADY <= ASTDY,
  mode = "last"
)

# Add APERIOD, APERIODC based on ADSL
adsl <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~AP01SDT,     ~AP01EDT,     ~AP02SDT,     ~AP02EDT,
  "1",      "2021-01-04", "2021-02-06", "2021-02-07", "2021-03-07",
  "2",      "2021-02-02", "2021-03-02", "2021-03-03", "2021-04-01"
) %>%
  mutate(across(ends_with("DT"), ymd)) %>%
  mutate(STUDYID = "xyz")

period_ref <- create_period_dataset(
  adsl,
  new_vars = exprs(APERSDT = APxxSDT, APEREDT = APxxEDT)
)

period_ref

adae <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ASTDT,
  "1",      "2021-01-01",
  "1",      "2021-01-05",
  "1",      "2021-02-05",
  "1",      "2021-03-05",
  "1",      "2021-04-05",
  "2",      "2021-02-15",
) %>%
  mutate(
```

```
    ASTDT = ymd(ASTDT),
    STUDYID = "xyz"
  )

derive_vars_joined(
  adae,
  dataset_add = period_ref,
  by_vars = exprs(STUDYID, USUBJID),
  join_vars = exprs(APERSDT, APEREDT),
  join_type = "all",
  filter_join = APERSDT <= ASTDT & ASTDT <= APEREDT
)

# Add day since last dose (LDRELD)
adae <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ASTDT,         ~AESEQ,
  "1",      "2020-02-02",      1,
  "1",      "2020-02-04",      2
) %>%
  mutate(ASTDT = ymd(ASTDT))

ex <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~EXSDTC,
  "1",      "2020-01-10",
  "1",      "2020-01",
  "1",      "2020-01-20",
  "1",      "2020-02-03"
)

## Please note that EXSDT is created via the order argument and then used
## for new_vars, filter_add, and filter_join
derive_vars_joined(
  adae,
  dataset_add = ex,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  order = exprs(EXSDT = convert_dtc_to_dt(EXSDTC)),
  join_type = "all",
  new_vars = exprs(LDRELD = compute_duration(
    start_date = EXSDT, end_date = ASTDT
  )),
  filter_add = !is.na(EXSDT),
  filter_join = EXSDT <= ASTDT,
  mode = "last"
)

# first_cond_lower and first_cond_upper argument
myd <- tribble(
  ~subj, ~day, ~val,
  "1",      1, "++",
  "1",      2, "-",
  "1",      3, "0",
  "1",      4, "+",
  "1",      5, "++",
```

```
  ”1”,        6, ”-”,
  ”2”,        1, ”-”,
  ”2”,        2, ”++”,
  ”2”,        3, ”+”,
  ”2”,        4, ”0”,
  ”2”,        5, ”-”,
  ”2”,        6, ”++”
)

# derive last ”++” day before ”0” where all results in between are ”+” or ”++”
derive_vars_joined(
  myd,
  dataset_add = myd,
  by_vars = exprs(subj),
  order = exprs(day),
  mode = ”first”,
  new_vars = exprs(prev_plus_day = day),
  join_vars = exprs(val),
  join_type = ”before”,
  first_cond_lower = val.join == ”++”,
  filter_join = val == ”0” & all(val.join %in% c(”+”, ”++”))
)

# derive first ”++” day after ”0” where all results in between are ”+” or ”++”
derive_vars_joined(
  myd,
  dataset_add = myd,
  by_vars = exprs(subj),
  order = exprs(day),
  mode = ”last”,
  new_vars = exprs(next_plus_day = day),
  join_vars = exprs(val),
  join_type = ”after”,
  first_cond_upper = val.join == ”++”,
  filter_join = val == ”0” & all(val.join %in% c(”+”, ”++”))
)
```

---

derive_vars_merged   *Add New Variable(s) to the Input Dataset Based on Variables from*
                            Another Dataset

Description

Add new variable(s) to the input dataset based on variables from another dataset. The observations
to merge can be selected by a condition (filter_add argument) and/or selecting the first or last
observation for each by group (order and mode argument).

Usage

```
derive_vars_merged(
```

```
    dataset,
    dataset_add,
    by_vars,
    order = NULL,
    new_vars = NULL,
    filter_add = NULL,
    mode = NULL,
    match_flag,
    exist_flag = NULL,
    true_value = "Y",
    false_value = NA_character_,
    missing_values = NULL,
    check_type = "warning",
    duplicate_msg = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected to be in the dataset.
dataset_add	Additional dataset
	The variables specified by the by_vars, the new_vars, and the order argument are expected.
by_vars	Grouping variables
	The input dataset and the selected observations from the additional dataset are merged by the specified variables.
	Variables can be renamed by naming the element, i.e. by_vars = exprs(<name in input dataset> = <r similar to the dplyr joins.
	Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)
order	Sort order
	If the argument is set to a non-null value, for each by group the first or last observation from the additional dataset is selected with respect to the specified order.
	Variables defined by the new_vars argument can be used in the sort order.
	For handling of NAs in sorting variables see Sort Order.
	Permitted Values: list of expressions created by exprs(), e.g., exprs(ADT, desc(AVAL)) or NULL
new_vars	Variables to add
	The specified variables from the additional dataset are added to the output dataset.
	Variables can be renamed by naming the element, i.e., new_vars = exprs(<new name> = <old name>).
	For example new_vars = exprs(var1, var2) adds variables var1 and var2 from dataset_add to the input dataset.
	And new_vars = exprs(var1, new_var2 = old_var2) takes var1 and old_var2 from dataset_add and adds them to the input dataset renaming old_var2 to new_var2.

Values of the added variables can be modified by specifying an expression. For example, new_vars = LASTRSP = exprs(str_to_upper(AVALC)) adds the variable LASTRSP to the dataset and sets it to the upper case value of AVALC.

If the argument is not specified or set to NULL, all variables from the additional dataset (dataset_add) are added.

Permitted Values: list of variables or named expressions created by exprs()

filter_add
Filter for additional dataset (dataset_add)

Only observations fulfilling the specified condition are taken into account for merging. If the argument is not specified, all observations are considered.

Variables defined by the new_vars argument can be used in the filter condition.

Permitted Values: a condition

mode
Selection mode

Determines if the first or last observation is selected. If the order argument is specified, mode must be non-null.

If the order argument is not specified, the mode argument is ignored.

Permitted Values: "first", "last", NULL

match_flag
Match flag

[Deprecated] Please use exist_flag instead.

If the argument is specified (e.g., match_flag = FLAG), the specified variable (e.g., FLAG) is added to the input dataset. This variable will be TRUE for all selected records from dataset_add which are merged into the input dataset, and NA otherwise.

Permitted Values: Variable name

exist_flag
Exist flag

If the argument is specified (e.g., exist_flag = FLAG), the specified variable (e.g., FLAG) is added to the input dataset. This variable will be the value provided in true_value for all selected records from dataset_add which are merged into the input dataset, and the value provided in false_value otherwise.

Permitted Values: Variable name

true_value
True value

The value for the specified variable exist_flag, applicable to the first or last observation (depending on the mode) of each by group.

Permitted Values: An atomic scalar

false_value
False value

The value for the specified variable exist_flag, NOT applicable to the first or last observation (depending on the mode) of each by group.

Permitted Values: An atomic scalar

missing_values
Values for non-matching observations

For observations of the input dataset (dataset) which do not have a matching observation in the additional dataset (dataset_add) the values of the specified variables are set to the specified value. Only variables specified for new_vars can be specified for missing_values.

Permitted Values: named list of expressions, e.g., exprs(BASEC = "MISSING", BASE = -1)

check_type   Check uniqueness?

If "warning" or "error" is specified, the specified message is issued if the observations of the (restricted) additional dataset are not unique with respect to the by variables and the order.

Permitted Values: "none", "warning", "error"

duplicate_msg   Message of unique check

If the uniqueness check fails, the specified message is displayed.

Default:

```
paste("Dataset `dataset_add` contains duplicate records with respect to",
      enumerate(vars2chr(by_vars)))
```

Details

1. The new variables (new_vars) are added to the additional dataset (dataset_add).

2. The records from the additional dataset (dataset_add) are restricted to those matching the filter_add condition.

3. If order is specified, for each by group the first or last observation (depending on mode) is selected.

4. The variables specified for new_vars are merged to the input dataset using left_join(). I.e., the output dataset contains all observations from the input dataset. For observations without a matching observation in the additional dataset the new variables are set as specified by missing_values (or to NA for variables not in missing_values). Observations in the additional dataset which have no matching observation in the input dataset are ignored.

Value

The output dataset contains all observations and variables of the input dataset and additionally the variables specified for new_vars from the additional dataset (dataset_add).

See Also

General Derivation Functions for all ADaMs that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_var_extreme_flag(), derive_var_joined_exist_flag(), derive_var_merged_ef_msrc(), derive_var_merged_exist_flag(), derive_var_merged_summary(), derive_var_obs_number(), derive_var_relative_flag(), derive_vars_computed(), derive_vars_joined(), derive_vars_merged_lookup(), derive_vars_transposed()

Examples

```
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
vs <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~DOMAIN,  ~USUBJID, ~VSTESTCD,      ~VISIT, ~VSSTRESN, ~VSSTRESU,      ~VSDTC,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-1302",  "HEIGHT", "SCREENING",    177.8,      "cm", "2013-08-20",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-1302",  "WEIGHT", "SCREENING",    81.19,      "kg", "2013-08-20",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-1302",  "WEIGHT",  "BASELINE",     82.1,      "kg", "2013-08-29",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-1302",  "WEIGHT",    "WEEK 2",    81.19,      "kg", "2013-09-15",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-1302",  "WEIGHT",    "WEEK 4",    82.56,      "kg", "2013-09-24",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-1302",  "WEIGHT",    "WEEK 6",    80.74,      "kg", "2013-10-08",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-1302",  "WEIGHT",    "WEEK 8",     82.1,      "kg", "2013-10-22",
```

```
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-1302", "WEIGHT",  "WEEK 12",     82.1,    "kg", "2013-11-05",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "17-1344", "HEIGHT", "SCREENING",   163.5,    "cm", "2014-01-01",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "17-1344", "WEIGHT", "SCREENING",   58.06,    "kg", "2014-01-01",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "17-1344", "WEIGHT", "BASELINE",    58.06,    "kg", "2014-01-11",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "17-1344", "WEIGHT",  "WEEK 2",     58.97,    "kg", "2014-01-24",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "17-1344", "WEIGHT",  "WEEK 4",     57.97,    "kg", "2014-02-07",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "17-1344", "WEIGHT",  "WEEK 6",     58.97,    "kg", "2014-02-19",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "17-1344", "WEIGHT",  "WEEK 8",     57.79,    "kg", "2014-03-14"
)

dm <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID,  ~DOMAIN, ~USUBJID, ~AGE,   ~AGEU,
  "PILOT01",   "DM", "01-1302",  61, "YEARS",
  "PILOT01",   "DM", "17-1344",  64, "YEARS"
)


# Merging all dm variables to vs
derive_vars_merged(
  vs,
  dataset_add = select(dm, -DOMAIN),
  by_vars = exprs(STUDYID, USUBJID)
) %>%
  select(STUDYID, USUBJID, VSTESTCD, VISIT, VSSTRESN, AGE, AGEU)


# Merge last weight to adsl
adsl <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID,   ~USUBJID, ~AGE,   ~AGEU,
  "PILOT01", "01-1302",  61, "YEARS",
  "PILOT01", "17-1344",  64, "YEARS"
)


derive_vars_merged(
  adsl,
  dataset_add = vs,
  by_vars = exprs(STUDYID, USUBJID),
  order = exprs(convert_dtc_to_dtm(VSDTC)),
  mode = "last",
  new_vars = exprs(LASTWGT = VSSTRESN, LASTWGTU = VSSTRESU),
  filter_add = VSTESTCD == "WEIGHT",
  exist_flag = vsdatafl
) %>%
  select(STUDYID, USUBJID, AGE, AGEU, LASTWGT, LASTWGTU, vsdatafl)


# Derive treatment start datetime (TRTSDTM)
ex <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~DOMAIN, ~USUBJID, ~EXSTDY, ~EXENDY,     ~EXSTDTC,     ~EXENDTC,
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "01-1302",     1,      18, "2013-08-29", "2013-09-15",
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "01-1302",    19,      69, "2013-09-16", "2013-11-05",
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "17-1344",     1,      14, "2014-01-11", "2014-01-24",
```

```
    "PILOT01",    "EX", "17-1344",        15,      63, "2014-01-25", "2014-03-14"
)
## Impute exposure start date to first date/time
ex_ext <- derive_vars_dtm(
  ex,
  dtc = EXSTDTC,
  new_vars_prefix = "EXST",
  highest_imputation = "M",
)
## Add first exposure datetime and imputation flags to adsl
derive_vars_merged(
  select(dm, STUDYID, USUBJID),
  dataset_add = ex_ext,
  by_vars = exprs(STUDYID, USUBJID),
  new_vars = exprs(TRTSDTM = EXSTDTM, TRTSDTF = EXSTDTF, TRTSTMF = EXSTTMF),
  order = exprs(EXSTDTM),
  mode = "first"
)

# Derive treatment end datetime (TRTEDTM)
## Impute exposure end datetime to last time, no date imputation
ex_ext <- derive_vars_dtm(
  ex,
  dtc = EXENDTC,
  new_vars_prefix = "EXEN",
  time_imputation = "last",
)
## Add last exposure datetime and imputation flag to adsl
derive_vars_merged(
  select(adsl, STUDYID, USUBJID),
  dataset_add = ex_ext,
  filter_add = !is.na(EXENDTM),
  by_vars = exprs(STUDYID, USUBJID),
  new_vars = exprs(TRTEDTM = EXENDTM, TRTETMF = EXENTMF),
  order = exprs(EXENDTM),
  mode = "last"
)
# Modify merged values and set value for non matching observations
adsl <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~SEX, ~COUNTRY,
  "ST42-1", "F",  "AUT",
  "ST42-2", "M",  "MWI",
  "ST42-3", "M",  "NOR",
  "ST42-4", "F",  "UGA"
)

advs <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD, ~AVISIT,     ~AVISITN, ~AVAL,
  "ST42-1", "WEIGHT", "BASELINE",        0,    66,
  "ST42-1", "WEIGHT", "WEEK 2",          1,    68,
  "ST42-2", "WEIGHT", "BASELINE",        0,    88,
  "ST42-3", "WEIGHT", "WEEK 2",          1,    55,
  "ST42-3", "WEIGHT", "WEEK 4",          2,    50
```

```
)
derive_vars_merged(
  adsl,
  dataset_add = advs,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  new_vars = exprs(
    LSTVSCAT = if_else(AVISIT == "BASELINE", "BASELINE", "POST-BASELINE")
  ),
  order = exprs(AVISITN),
  mode = "last",
  missing_values = exprs(LSTVSCAT = "MISSING")
)
```

---

derive_vars_merged_lookup

Merge Lookup Table with Source Dataset

Description

Merge user-defined lookup table with the input dataset. Optionally print a list of records from the input dataset that do not have corresponding mapping from the lookup table.

Usage

```
derive_vars_merged_lookup(
  dataset,
  dataset_add,
  by_vars,
  order = NULL,
  new_vars = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  filter_add = NULL,
  check_type = "warning",
  duplicate_msg = NULL,
  print_not_mapped = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

               The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected to be in the
               dataset.

dataset_add   Lookup table

               The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected.

by_vars	Grouping variables
	The input dataset and the selected observations from the additional dataset are merged by the specified variables.
	Variables can be renamed by naming the element, i.e. by_vars = exprs(<name in input dataset> = <r similar to the dplyr joins.
	Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)
order	Sort order
	If the argument is set to a non-null value, for each by group the first or last observation from the additional dataset is selected with respect to the specified order.
	Variables defined by the new_vars argument can be used in the sort order.
	For handling of NAs in sorting variables see Sort Order.
	Permitted Values: list of expressions created by exprs(), e.g., exprs(ADT, desc(AVAL)) or NULL
new_vars	Variables to add
	The specified variables from the additional dataset are added to the output dataset. Variables can be renamed by naming the element, i.e., new_vars = exprs(<new name> = <old name>).
	For example new_vars = exprs(var1, var2) adds variables var1 and var2 from dataset_add to the input dataset.
	And new_vars = exprs(var1, new_var2 = old_var2) takes var1 and old_var2 from dataset_add and adds them to the input dataset renaming old_var2 to new_var2.
	Values of the added variables can be modified by specifying an expression. For example, new_vars = LASTRSP = exprs(str_to_upper(AVALC)) adds the variable LASTRSP to the dataset and sets it to the upper case value of AVALC.
	If the argument is not specified or set to NULL, all variables from the additional dataset (dataset_add) are added.
	Permitted Values: list of variables or named expressions created by exprs()
mode	Selection mode
	Determines if the first or last observation is selected. If the order argument is specified, mode must be non-null.
	If the order argument is not specified, the mode argument is ignored.
	Permitted Values: "first", "last", NULL
filter_add	Filter for additional dataset (dataset_add)
	Only observations fulfilling the specified condition are taken into account for merging. If the argument is not specified, all observations are considered.
	Variables defined by the new_vars argument can be used in the filter condition.
	Permitted Values: a condition
check_type	Check uniqueness?
	If "warning" or "error" is specified, the specified message is issued if the observations of the (restricted) additional dataset are not unique with respect to the by variables and the order.
	Permitted Values: "none", "warning", "error"

duplicate_msg   Message of unique check

> If the uniqueness check fails, the specified message is displayed.
>
> *Default*:
>
> paste("Dataset `dataset_add` contains duplicate records with respect to",
>   enumerate(vars2chr(by_vars)))

print_not_mapped

> Print a list of unique by_vars values that do not have corresponding records
> from the lookup table?
>
> *Default*: TRUE
>
> *Permitted Values*: TRUE, FALSE

Value

The output dataset contains all observations and variables of the input dataset, and add the variables
specified in new_vars from the lookup table specified in dataset_add. Optionally prints a list of
unique by_vars values that do not have corresponding records from the lookup table (by specifying
print_not_mapped = TRUE).

See Also

General Derivation Functions for all ADaMs that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_var_extreme_flag(),
derive_var_joined_exist_flag(), derive_var_merged_ef_msrc(), derive_var_merged_exist_flag(),
derive_var_merged_summary(), derive_var_obs_number(), derive_var_relative_flag(),
derive_vars_computed(), derive_vars_joined(), derive_vars_merged(), derive_vars_transposed()

Examples

```
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
vs <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID,  ~DOMAIN,  ~USUBJID,        ~VISIT, ~VSTESTCD,        ~VSTEST,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-1028",    "SCREENING", "HEIGHT",      "Height",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-1028",    "SCREENING",   "TEMP", "Temperature",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-1028",     "BASELINE",   "TEMP", "Temperature",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-1028",      "WEEK 4",   "TEMP", "Temperature",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-1028", "SCREENING 1", "WEIGHT",      "Weight",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-1028",     "BASELINE", "WEIGHT",      "Weight",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-1028",      "WEEK 4", "WEIGHT",      "Weight",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "04-1325",    "SCREENING", "HEIGHT",      "Height",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "04-1325",    "SCREENING",   "TEMP", "Temperature",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "04-1325",     "BASELINE",   "TEMP", "Temperature",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "04-1325",      "WEEK 4",   "TEMP", "Temperature",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "04-1325", "SCREENING 1", "WEIGHT",      "Weight",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "04-1325",     "BASELINE", "WEIGHT",      "Weight",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "04-1325",      "WEEK 4", "WEIGHT",      "Weight",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "10-1027",    "SCREENING", "HEIGHT",      "Height",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "10-1027",    "SCREENING",   "TEMP", "Temperature",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "10-1027",     "BASELINE",   "TEMP", "Temperature",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "10-1027",      "WEEK 4",   "TEMP", "Temperature",
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "10-1027", "SCREENING 1", "WEIGHT",      "Weight",
```

```
   "PILOT01",     "VS", "10-1027",    "BASELINE", "WEIGHT",      "Weight",
   "PILOT01",     "VS", "10-1027",      "WEEK 4", "WEIGHT",      "Weight"
)

param_lookup <- tribble(
  ~VSTESTCD,                    ~VSTEST, ~PARAMCD,                       ~PARAM,
  "SYSBP", "Systolic Blood Pressure",  "SYSBP", "Syst Blood Pressure (mmHg)",
  "WEIGHT",                    "Weight", "WEIGHT",               "Weight (kg)",
  "HEIGHT",                    "Height", "HEIGHT",               "Height (cm)",
  "TEMP",              "Temperature",   "TEMP",            "Temperature (C)",
  "MAP",     "Mean Arterial Pressure",    "MAP",   "Mean Art Pressure (mmHg)",
  "BMI",            "Body Mass Index",    "BMI",    "Body Mass Index(kg/m^2)",
  "BSA",          "Body Surface Area",    "BSA",     "Body Surface Area(m^2)"
)

derive_vars_merged_lookup(
  dataset = vs,
  dataset_add = param_lookup,
  by_vars = exprs(VSTESTCD),
  new_vars = exprs(PARAMCD, PARAM),
  print_not_mapped = TRUE
)
```

---

derive_vars_period   *Add Subperiod, Period, or Phase Variables to ADSL*

Description

The function adds subperiod, period, or phase variables like P01S1SDT, P01S2SDT, AP01SDTM,
AP02SDTM, TRT01A, TRT02A, PH1SDT, PH2SDT, ... to the input dataset. The values of the variables are
defined by a period reference dataset which has one observations per patient and subperiod, period,
or phase.

Usage

```
derive_vars_period(
  dataset,
  dataset_ref,
  new_vars,
  subject_keys = get_admiral_option("subject_keys")
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

                 The variables specified by the subject_keys argument are expected to be in the
                 dataset.

dataset_ref   Period reference dataset

The variables specified by new_vars and subject_keys are expected.

If subperiod variables are requested, APERIOD and ASPER are expected. If period variables are requested. APERIOD is expected. If phase variables are requested, APHASEN is expected.

new_vars   New variables

A named list of variables like exprs(PHwSDT = PHSDT, PHwEDT = PHEDT, APHASEw = APHASE) is expected. The left hand side of the elements defines a set of variables (in CDISC notation) to be added to the output dataset. The right hand side defines the source variable from the period reference dataset.

If the lower case letter "w" is used it refers to a phase variable, if the lower case letters "xx" are used it refers to a period variable, and if both "xx" and "w" are used it refers to a subperiod variable.

Only one type must be used, e.g., all left hand side values must refer to period variables. It is not allowed to mix for example period and subperiod variables. If period *and* subperiod variables are required, separate calls must be used.

subject_keys   Variables to uniquely identify a subject

A list of expressions where the expressions are symbols as returned by exprs() is expected.

Details

For each subperiod/period/phase in the period reference dataset and each element in new_vars a variable (LHS value of new_vars) is added to the output dataset and set to the value of the source variable (RHS value of new_vars.

Value

The input dataset with subperiod/period/phase variables added (see "Details" section)

See Also

create_period_dataset()

ADSL Functions that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_var_age_years(), derive_vars_aage(), derive_vars_extreme_event()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
library(lubridate)

adsl <- tibble(STUDYID = "xyz", USUBJID = c("1", "2"))

# Add period variables to ADSL
period_ref <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~APERIOD, ~APERSDT,      ~APEREDT,
  "1",             1, "2021-01-04", "2021-02-06",
```

```
  "1",              2, "2021-02-07", "2021-03-07",
  "2",              1, "2021-02-02", "2021-03-02",
  "2",              2, "2021-03-03", "2021-04-01"
) %>%
  mutate(
    STUDYID = "xyz",
    APERIOD = as.integer(APERIOD),
    across(matches("APER[ES]DT"), ymd)
  )

derive_vars_period(
  adsl,
  dataset_ref = period_ref,
  new_vars = exprs(APxxSDT = APERSDT, APxxEDT = APEREDT)
) %>%
  select(STUDYID, USUBJID, AP01SDT, AP01EDT, AP02SDT, AP02EDT)

# Add phase variables to ADSL
phase_ref <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~APHASEN, ~PHSDT,       ~PHEDT,       ~APHASE,
  "1",             1, "2021-01-04", "2021-02-06", "TREATMENT",
  "1",             2, "2021-02-07", "2021-03-07", "FUP",
  "2",             1, "2021-02-02", "2021-03-02", "TREATMENT"
) %>%
  mutate(
    STUDYID = "xyz",
    APHASEN = as.integer(APHASEN),
    across(matches("PH[ES]DT"), ymd)
  )

derive_vars_period(
  adsl,
  dataset_ref = phase_ref,
  new_vars = exprs(PHwSDT = PHSDT, PHwEDT = PHEDT, APHASEw = APHASE)
) %>%
  select(STUDYID, USUBJID, PH1SDT, PH1EDT, PH2SDT, PH2EDT, APHASE1, APHASE2)

# Add subperiod variables to ADSL
subperiod_ref <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~APERIOD, ~ASPER, ~ASPRSDT,     ~ASPREDT,
  "1",             1,      1, "2021-01-04", "2021-01-19",
  "1",             1,      2, "2021-01-20", "2021-02-06",
  "1",             2,      1, "2021-02-07", "2021-03-07",
  "2",             1,      1, "2021-02-02", "2021-03-02",
  "2",             2,      1, "2021-03-03", "2021-04-01"
) %>%
  mutate(
    STUDYID = "xyz",
    APERIOD = as.integer(APERIOD),
    ASPER = as.integer(ASPER),
    across(matches("ASPR[ES]DT"), ymd)
  )
```

```
derive_vars_period(
  adsl,
  dataset_ref = subperiod_ref,
  new_vars = exprs(PxxSwSDT = ASPRSDT, PxxSwEDT = ASPREDT)
) %>%
  select(STUDYID, USUBJID, P01S1SDT, P01S1EDT, P01S2SDT, P01S2EDT, P02S1SDT, P02S1EDT)
```

---

derive_vars_query   *Derive Query Variables*

Description

Derive Query Variables

Usage

```
derive_vars_query(dataset, dataset_queries)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

dataset_queries

         A dataset containing required columns PREFIX, GRPNAME, SRCVAR, TERMCHAR
and/or TERMNUM, and optional columns GRPID, SCOPE, SCOPEN.

         create_query_data() can be used to create the dataset.

Details

This function can be used to derive CDISC variables such as SMQzzNAM, SMQzzCD, SMQzzSC, SMQzzSCN,
and CQzzNAM in ADAE and ADMH, and variables such as SDGzzNAM, SDGzzCD, and SDGzzSC in
ADCM. An example usage of this function can be found in the OCCDS vignette.

A query dataset is expected as an input to this function. See the Queries Dataset Documentation
vignette for descriptions, or call data("queries") for an example of a query dataset.

For each unique element in PREFIX, the corresponding "NAM" variable will be created. For each
unique PREFIX, if GRPID is not "" or NA, then the corresponding "CD" variable is created; similarly,
if SCOPE is not "" or NA, then the corresponding "SC" variable will be created; if SCOPEN is not ""
or NA, then the corresponding "SCN" variable will be created.

For each record in dataset, the "NAM" variable takes the value of GRPNAME if the value of TERMCHAR
or TERMNUM in dataset_queries matches the value of the respective SRCVAR in dataset. Note
that TERMCHAR in dataset_queries dataset may be NA only when TERMNUM is non-NA and vice
versa. The matching is case insensitive. The "CD", "SC", and "SCN" variables are derived accord-
ingly based on GRPID, SCOPE, and SCOPEN respectively, whenever not missing.

Value

The input dataset with query variables derived.

See Also

[create_query_data()]

OCCDS Functions: [derive_var_trtemfl()](), [derive_vars_atc()](), [get_terms_from_db()]()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
data("queries")
adae <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ASTDTM, ~AETERM, ~AESEQ, ~AEDECOD, ~AELLT, ~AELLTCD,
  "01", "2020-06-02 23:59:59", "ALANINE AMINOTRANSFERASE ABNORMAL",
  3, "Alanine aminotransferase abnormal", NA_character_, NA_integer_,
  "02", "2020-06-05 23:59:59", "BASEDOW'S DISEASE",
  5, "Basedow's disease", NA_character_, 1L,
  "03", "2020-06-07 23:59:59", "SOME TERM",
  2, "Some query", "Some term", NA_integer_,
  "05", "2020-06-09 23:59:59", "ALVEOLAR PROTEINOSIS",
  7, "Alveolar proteinosis", NA_character_, NA_integer_
)
derive_vars_query(adae, queries)
```

---

derive_vars_transposed

Derive Variables by Transposing and Merging a Second Dataset

Description

Adds variables from a vertical dataset after transposing it into a wide one.

Usage

```
derive_vars_transposed(
  dataset,
  dataset_merge,
  by_vars,
  key_var,
  value_var,
  filter = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected to be in the dataset.
dataset_merge	Dataset to transpose and merge
	The variables specified by the by_vars, key_var and value_var parameters are expected

by_vars   Grouping variables

                   Keys used to merge `dataset_merge` with `dataset`.

                   Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID,
                   VISIT)

key_var   The variable of `dataset_merge` containing the names of the transposed vari-
                   ables

value_var   The variable of `dataset_merge` containing the values of the transposed vari-
                   ables

filter   Expression used to restrict the records of `dataset_merge` prior to transposing

Details

After filtering `dataset_merge` based upon the condition provided in `filter`, this dataset is trans-
posed and subsequently merged onto `dataset` using by_vars as keys.

Value

The input dataset with transposed variables from `dataset_merge` added

See Also

General Derivation Functions for all ADaMs that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_var_extreme_flag(),
derive_var_joined_exist_flag(), derive_var_merged_ef_msrc(), derive_var_merged_exist_flag(),
derive_var_merged_summary(), derive_var_obs_number(), derive_var_relative_flag(),
derive_vars_computed(), derive_vars_joined(), derive_vars_merged(), derive_vars_merged_lookup()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)

cm <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~CMGRPID, ~CMREFID, ~CMDECOD,
  "BP40257-1001", "14", "1192056", "PARACETAMOL",
  "BP40257-1001", "18", "2007001", "SOLUMEDROL",
  "BP40257-1002", "19", "2791596", "SPIRONOLACTONE"
)
facm <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~FAGRPID, ~FAREFID, ~FATESTCD, ~FASTRESC,
  "BP40257-1001", "1", "1192056", "CMATC1CD", "N",
  "BP40257-1001", "1", "1192056", "CMATC2CD", "N02",
  "BP40257-1001", "1", "1192056", "CMATC3CD", "N02B",
  "BP40257-1001", "1", "1192056", "CMATC4CD", "N02BE",
  "BP40257-1001", "1", "2007001", "CMATC1CD", "D",
  "BP40257-1001", "1", "2007001", "CMATC2CD", "D10",
  "BP40257-1001", "1", "2007001", "CMATC3CD", "D10A",
  "BP40257-1001", "1", "2007001", "CMATC4CD", "D10AA",
  "BP40257-1001", "2", "2007001", "CMATC1CD", "D",
  "BP40257-1001", "2", "2007001", "CMATC2CD", "D07",
  "BP40257-1001", "2", "2007001", "CMATC3CD", "D07A",
```

```
  "BP40257-1001", "2", "2007001", "CMATC4CD", "D07AA",
  "BP40257-1001", "3", "2007001", "CMATC1CD", "H",
  "BP40257-1001", "3", "2007001", "CMATC2CD", "H02",
  "BP40257-1001", "3", "2007001", "CMATC3CD", "H02A",
  "BP40257-1001", "3", "2007001", "CMATC4CD", "H02AB",
  "BP40257-1002", "1", "2791596", "CMATC1CD", "C",
  "BP40257-1002", "1", "2791596", "CMATC2CD", "C03",
  "BP40257-1002", "1", "2791596", "CMATC3CD", "C03D",
  "BP40257-1002", "1", "2791596", "CMATC4CD", "C03DA"
)

cm %>%
  derive_vars_transposed(
    facm,
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, CMREFID = FAREFID),
    key_var = FATESTCD,
    value_var = FASTRESC
  ) %>%
  select(USUBJID, CMDECOD, starts_with("CMATC"))
```

---

derive_var_age_years   *Derive Age in Years*

Description

Converts the given age variable (age_var) to the unit 'years' from the current units given in the age_var+U variable or age_unit argument and stores in a new variable (new_var).

Usage

```
derive_var_age_years(dataset, age_var, age_unit = NULL, new_var)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the age_var argument are expected to be in the dataset.
age_var	Age variable.
	A numeric object is expected.
age_unit	Age unit.
	The age_unit argument is only expected when there is NOT a variable age_var+U in dataset. This gives the unit of the age_var variable and is used to convert AGE to 'years' so that grouping can occur.
	Default: NULL
	Permitted Values: 'years', 'months', 'weeks', 'days', 'hours', 'minutes', 'seconds'
new_var	New age variable to be created in years. The returned values are doubles and NOT integers. '

Details

This function is used to convert an age variable into the unit 'years' which can then be used to create age groups. The resulting column contains the equivalent years as a double. Note, underlying computations assume an equal number of days in each year (365.25).

Value

The input dataset (`dataset`) with `new_var` variable added in years.

See Also

`derive_vars_duration()`

ADSL Functions that returns variable appended to dataset: `derive_vars_aage()`, `derive_vars_extreme_event()`, `derive_vars_period()`

Examples

```
library(tibble)

# Derive age with age units specified
data <- tribble(
  ~AGE, ~AGEU,
  27, "days",
  24, "months",
  3, "years",
  4, "weeks",
  1, "years"
)

derive_var_age_years(data, AGE, new_var = AAGE)

# Derive age without age units variable specified
data <- tribble(
  ~AGE,
  12,
  24,
  36,
  48
)
derive_var_age_years(data, AGE, age_unit = "months", new_var = AAGE)
```

---

derive_var_analysis_ratio
Derive Ratio Variable

Description

Derives a ratio variable for a BDS dataset based on user specified variables.

Usage

```
derive_var_analysis_ratio(dataset, numer_var, denom_var, new_var = NULL)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

             The variables specified by the `numer_var` and `denom_var` arguments are ex-
             pected to be in the dataset.

numer_var   Variable containing numeric values to be used in the numerator of the ratio cal-
             culation.

denom_var   Variable containing numeric values to be used in the denominator of the ratio
             calculation.

new_var   A user-defined variable that will be appended to the dataset. The default behav-
             ior will take the denominator variable and prefix it with R2 and append to the
             dataset. Using this argument will override this default behavior.

             Default is `NULL`.

Details

A user wishing to calculate a Ratio to Baseline, `AVAL / BASE` will have returned a new variable
`R2BASE` that will be appended to the input dataset. Ratio to Analysis Range Lower Limit `AVAL /
ANRLO` will return a new variable `R2ANRLO`, and Ratio to Analysis Range Upper Limit `AVAL / ANRHI`
will return a new variable `R2ANRLO`. Please note how the denominator variable has the prefix `R2----`.
A user can override the default returned variables by using the `new_var` argument. Also, values of
0 in the denominator will return `NA` in the derivation.

Reference CDISC ADaM Implementation Guide Version 1.1 Section 3.3.4 Analysis Parameter Vari-
ables for BDS Datasets

Value

The input dataset with a ratio variable appended

See Also

BDS-Findings Functions that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_basetype_records(),
derive_var_anrind(), derive_var_atoxgr(), derive_var_atoxgr_dir(), derive_var_base(),
derive_var_chg(), derive_var_ontrtfl(), derive_var_pchg(), derive_var_shift()

Examples

```
library(tibble)

data <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD, ~SEQ, ~AVAL, ~BASE, ~ANRLO, ~ANRHI,
  "P01", "ALT", 1, 27, 27, 6, 34,
  "P01", "ALT", 2, 41, 27, 6, 34,
  "P01", "ALT", 3, 17, 27, 6, 34,
  "P02", "ALB", 1, 38, 38, 33, 49,
```

```
  "P02", "ALB", 2, 39, 38, 33, 49,
  "P02", "ALB", 3, 37, 38, 33, 49
)

# Returns "R2" prefixed variables
data %>%
  derive_var_analysis_ratio(numer_var = AVAL, denom_var = BASE) %>%
  derive_var_analysis_ratio(numer_var = AVAL, denom_var = ANRLO) %>%
  derive_var_analysis_ratio(numer_var = AVAL, denom_var = ANRHI)

# Returns user-defined variables
data %>%
  derive_var_analysis_ratio(numer_var = AVAL, denom_var = BASE, new_var = R01BASE) %>%
  derive_var_analysis_ratio(numer_var = AVAL, denom_var = ANRLO, new_var = R01ANRLO) %>%
  derive_var_analysis_ratio(numer_var = AVAL, denom_var = ANRHI, new_var = R01ANRHI)
```

---

derive_var_anrind   *Derive Reference Range Indicator*

Description

Derive Reference Range Indicator

Usage

```
derive_var_anrind(
  dataset,
  signif_dig = get_admiral_option("signif_digits"),
  use_a1hia1lo = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset ANRLO, ANRHI, and AVAL are expected and if use_a1hia1lo is set to TRUE, A1LO and A1H1 are expected as well.
signif_dig	Number of significant digits to use when comparing values.
	Significant digits used to avoid floating point discrepancies when comparing numeric values. See blog: How admiral handles floating points
use_a1hia1lo	A logical value indicating whether to use A1H1 and A1LO in the derivation of ANRIND.

Details

In the case that A1H1 and A1LO are to be used, ANRIND is set to:

- "NORMAL" if AVAL is greater or equal ANRLO and less than or equal ANRHI; or if AVAL is greater than or equal ANRLO and ANRHI is missing; or if AVAL is less than or equal ANRHI and ANRLO is missing

- "LOW" if AVAL is less than ANRLO and either A1LO is missing or AVAL is greater than or equal A1LO

- "HIGH" if AVAL is greater than ANRHI and either A1HI is missing or AVAL is less than or equal A1HI

- "LOW LOW" if AVAL is less than A1LO

- "HIGH HIGH" if AVAL is greater than A1HI

In the case that A1H1 and A1LO are not to be used, ANRIND is set to:

- "NORMAL" if AVAL is greater or equal ANRLO and less than or equal ANRHI; or if AVAL is greater than or equal ANRLO and ANRHI is missing; or if AVAL is less than or equal ANRHI and ANRLO is missing

- "LOW" if AVAL is less than ANRLO

- "HIGH" if AVAL is greater than ANRHI

Value

The input dataset with additional column ANRIND

See Also

BDS-Findings Functions that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_basetype_records(), derive_var_analysis_ratio(), derive_var_atoxgr(), derive_var_atoxgr_dir(), derive_var_base(), derive_var_chg(), derive_var_ontrtfl(), derive_var_pchg(), derive_var_shift()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)

vs <- tibble::tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD, ~AVAL, ~ANRLO, ~ANRHI, ~A1LO, ~A1HI,
  "P01",       "PUL",    70,     60,    100,    40,   110,
  "P01",       "PUL",    57,     60,    100,    40,   110,
  "P01",       "PUL",    60,     60,    100,    40,   110,
  "P01",     "DIABP",   102,     60,     80,    40,    90,
  "P02",       "PUL",   109,     60,    100,    40,   110,
  "P02",       "PUL",   100,     60,    100,    40,   110,
  "P02",     "DIABP",    80,     60,     80,    40,    90,
  "P03",       "PUL",    39,     60,    100,    40,   110,
  "P03",       "PUL",    40,     60,    100,    40,   110
)

vs %>% derive_var_anrind(use_a1hia1lo = TRUE)
vs %>% derive_var_anrind(use_a1hia1lo = FALSE)
```

---

derive_var_atoxgr   *Derive Lab High toxicity Grade 0 - 4 and Low Toxicity Grades 0 - (-4)*

Description

Derives character lab grade based on high and low severity/toxicity grade(s).

Usage

```
derive_var_atoxgr(
  dataset,
  lotox_description_var = ATOXDSCL,
  hitox_description_var = ATOXDSCH
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

                       The variables specified by the `lotox_description_var` and `hitox_description_var`
                       arguments are expected to be in the dataset. `ATOXGRL`, and `ATOXGRH` are expected
                       as well.

lotox_description_var
                       Variable containing the toxicity grade description for low values, eg. "Anemia"

hitox_description_var
                       Variable containing the toxicity grade description for high values, eg. "Hemoglobin
                       Increased".

Details

Created variable `ATOXGR` will contain values "-4", "-3", "-2", "-1" for low values and "1", "2", "3",
"4" for high values, and will contain "0" if value is gradable and does not satisfy any of the criteria
for high or low values. `ATOXGR` is set to missing if information not available to give a grade.

Function applies the following rules:

- High and low missing - overall missing
- Low grade not missing and > 0 - overall holds low grade
- High grade not missing and > 0 - overall holds high grade
- (Only high direction OR low direction is NORMAL) and high grade normal - overall NOR-
  MAL
- (Only low direction OR high direction is NORMAL) and low grade normal - overall NOR-
  MAL
- otherwise set to missing

Value

The input data set with the character variable added

See Also

BDS-Findings Functions that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_basetype_records(),
derive_var_analysis_ratio(), derive_var_anrind(), derive_var_atoxgr_dir(), derive_var_base(),
derive_var_chg(), derive_var_ontrtfl(), derive_var_pchg(), derive_var_shift()

Examples

```
library(tibble)

adlb <- tribble(
  ~ATOXDSCL,          ~ATOXDSCH,        ~ATOXGRL,       ~ATOXGRH,
  "Hypoglycemia",     "Hyperglycemia",  NA_character_, "0",
  "Hypoglycemia",     "Hyperglycemia",  "0",            "1",
  "Hypoglycemia",     "Hyperglycemia",  "0",            "0",
  NA_character_,      "INR Increased",  NA_character_, "0",
  "Hypophosphatemia", NA_character_,    "1",            NA_character_
)

derive_var_atoxgr(adlb)
```

---

derive_var_atoxgr_dir   *Derive Lab Toxicity Grade 0 - 4*

Description

Derives a character lab grade based on severity/toxicity criteria.

Usage

```
derive_var_atoxgr_dir(
  dataset,
  new_var,
  tox_description_var,
  meta_criteria,
  criteria_direction,
  get_unit_expr,
  signif_dig = get_admiral_option("signif_digits")
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset
                   The variables specified by the tox_description_var argument are expected to
                   be in the dataset.

new_var   Name of the character grade variable to create, for example, ATOXGRH or ATOXGRL.

tox_description_var
                   Variable containing the description of the grading criteria. For example: "Ane-
                   mia" or "INR Increased".

meta_criteria   Metadata data set holding the criteria (normally a case statement)

Permitted Values: `atoxgr_criteria_ctcv4`, `atoxgr_criteria_ctcv5`, `atoxgr_criteria_daids`

- `atoxgr_criteria_ctcv4` implements Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (CTCAE) v4.0
- `atoxgr_criteria_ctcv5` implements Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (CTCAE) v5.0
- `atoxgr_criteria_daids` implements Division of AIDS (DAIDS) Table for Grading the Severity of Adult and Pediatric Adverse Events
  The metadata should have the following variables:
- `TERM`: variable to hold the term describing the criteria applied to a particular lab test, eg. "Anemia" or "INR Increased". Note: the variable is case insensitive.
- `DIRECTION`: variable to hold the direction of the abnormality of a particular lab test value. "L" is for LOW values, "H" is for HIGH values. Note: the variable is case insensitive.
- `SI_UNIT_CHECK`: variable to hold unit of particular lab test. Used to check against input data if criteria is based on absolute values.
- `VAR_CHECK`: variable to hold comma separated list of variables used in criteria. Used to check against input data that variables exist.
- `GRADE_CRITERIA_CODE`: variable to hold code that creates grade based on defined criteria.
- `FILTER`: Required only for DAIDS grading, specifies `admiral` code to filter the lab data based on a subset of subjects (e.g. AGE > 18 YEARS)

criteria_direction

Direction (L= Low, H = High) of toxicity grade.

Permitted Values: "L", "H"

get_unit_expr   An expression providing the unit of the parameter

The result is used to check the units of the input parameters. Compared with `SI_UNIT_CHECK` in metadata (see `meta_criteria` parameter).

Permitted Values: A variable containing unit from the input dataset, or a function call, for example, `get_unit_expr = extract_unit(PARAM)`.

signif_dig   Number of significant digits to use when comparing a lab value against another value.

Significant digits used to avoid floating point discrepancies when comparing numeric values. See blog: How admiral handles floating points

Details

`new_var` is derived with values NA, "0", "1", "2", "3", "4", where "4" is the most severe grade

- "4" is where the lab value satisfies the criteria for grade 4.
- "3" is where the lab value satisfies the criteria for grade 3.
- "2" is where the lab value satisfies the criteria for grade 2.
- "1" is where the lab value satisfies the criteria for grade 1.
- "0" is where a grade can be derived and is not grade "1", "2", "3" or "4".
- NA is where a grade cannot be derived.

Value

The input dataset with the character variable added

See Also

BDS-Findings Functions that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_basetype_records(),
derive_var_analysis_ratio(), derive_var_anrind(), derive_var_atoxgr(), derive_var_base(),
derive_var_chg(), derive_var_ontrtfl(), derive_var_pchg(), derive_var_shift()

Examples

```
library(tibble)

data <- tribble(
  ~ATOXDSCL,                 ~AVAL, ~ANRLO, ~ANRHI, ~PARAM,
  "Hypoglycemia",            119,   4,      7,      "Glucose (mmol/L)",
  "Lymphocyte count decreased", 0.7, 1,     4,      "Lymphocytes Abs (10^9/L)",
  "Anemia",                  129,   120,    180,    "Hemoglobin (g/L)",
  "White blood cell decreased", 10, 5,      20,     "White blood cell (10^9/L)",
  "White blood cell decreased", 15, 5,      20,     "White blood cell (10^9/L)",
  "Anemia",                  140,   120,    180,    "Hemoglobin (g/L)"
)

derive_var_atoxgr_dir(data,
  new_var = ATOXGRL,
  tox_description_var = ATOXDSCL,
  meta_criteria = atoxgr_criteria_ctcv5,
  criteria_direction = "L",
  get_unit_expr = extract_unit(PARAM)
)

data <- tribble(
  ~ATOXDSCH,                 ~AVAL,  ~ANRLO,  ~ANRHI, ~PARAM,
  "CPK increased",           129,    0,       30,     "Creatine Kinase (U/L)",
  "Lymphocyte count increased", 4,   1,       4,      "Lymphocytes Abs (10^9/L)",
  "Lymphocyte count increased", 2,   1,       4,      "Lymphocytes Abs (10^9/L)",
  "CPK increased",           140,    120,     180,    "Creatine Kinase (U/L)"
)

derive_var_atoxgr_dir(data,
  new_var = ATOXGRH,
  tox_description_var = ATOXDSCH,
  meta_criteria = atoxgr_criteria_ctcv5,
  criteria_direction = "H",
  get_unit_expr = extract_unit(PARAM)
)
```

---

derive_var_base   *Derive Baseline Variables*

Description

Derive baseline variables, e.g. BASE or BNRIND, in a BDS dataset.

Note: This is a wrapper function for the more generic derive_vars_merged().

Usage

```
derive_var_base(
  dataset,
  by_vars,
  source_var = AVAL,
  new_var = BASE,
  filter = ABLFL == "Y"
)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the by_vars and source_var arguments are expected to be in the dataset.
by_vars	Grouping variables
	Grouping variables uniquely identifying a set of records for which to calculate new_var.
	Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)
source_var	The column from which to extract the baseline value, e.g. AVAL
new_var	The name of the newly created baseline column, e.g. BASE
filter	The condition used to filter dataset for baseline records.
	By default ABLFL == "Y"

Details

For each by_vars group, the baseline record is identified by the condition specified in filter which defaults to ABLFL == "Y". Subsequently, every value of the new_var variable for the by_vars group is set to the value of the source_var variable of the baseline record. In case there are multiple baseline records within by_vars an error is issued.

Value

A new data.frame containing all records and variables of the input dataset plus the new_var variable

See Also

BDS-Findings Functions that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_basetype_records(),
derive_var_analysis_ratio(), derive_var_anrind(), derive_var_atoxgr(), derive_var_atoxgr_dir(),
derive_var_chg(), derive_var_ontrtfl(), derive_var_pchg(), derive_var_shift()

Examples

```
library(tibble)

dataset <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~USUBJID,  ~PARAMCD, ~AVAL,   ~AVALC,      ~AVISIT, ~ABLFL,  ~ANRIND,
  "TEST01", "PAT01",  "PARAM01", 10.12,        NA, "Baseline",    "Y", "NORMAL",
  "TEST01", "PAT01",  "PARAM01", 9.700,        NA,    "Day 7",    "N",    "LOW",
  "TEST01", "PAT01",  "PARAM01", 15.01,        NA,   "Day 14",    "N",   "HIGH",
  "TEST01", "PAT01",  "PARAM02", 8.350,        NA, "Baseline",    "Y",    "LOW",
  "TEST01", "PAT01",  "PARAM02",    NA,        NA,    "Day 7",    "N",       NA,
  "TEST01", "PAT01",  "PARAM02", 8.350,        NA,   "Day 14",    "N",    "LOW",
  "TEST01", "PAT01",  "PARAM03",    NA,     "LOW", "Baseline",    "Y",       NA,
  "TEST01", "PAT01",  "PARAM03",    NA,     "LOW",    "Day 7",    "N",       NA,
  "TEST01", "PAT01",  "PARAM03",    NA,  "MEDIUM",   "Day 14",    "N",       NA,
  "TEST01", "PAT01",  "PARAM04",    NA,    "HIGH", "Baseline",    "Y",       NA,
  "TEST01", "PAT01",  "PARAM04",    NA,    "HIGH",    "Day 7",    "N",       NA,
  "TEST01", "PAT01",  "PARAM04",    NA,  "MEDIUM",   "Day 14",    "N",       NA
)

## Derive `BASE` variable from `AVAL`
derive_var_base(
  dataset,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, PARAMCD),
  source_var = AVAL,
  new_var = BASE
)

## Derive `BASEC` variable from `AVALC`
derive_var_base(
  dataset,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, PARAMCD),
  source_var = AVALC,
  new_var = BASEC
)

## Derive `BNRIND` variable from `ANRIND`
derive_var_base(
  dataset,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, PARAMCD),
  source_var = ANRIND,
  new_var = BNRIND
)
```

---

derive_var_chg   *Derive Change from Baseline*

Description

Derive change from baseline (CHG) in a BDS dataset

Usage

```
derive_var_chg(dataset)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset AVAL and BASE are expected.

Details

Change from baseline is calculated by subtracting the baseline value from the analysis value.

Value

The input dataset with an additional column named CHG

See Also

BDS-Findings Functions that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_basetype_records(),
derive_var_analysis_ratio(), derive_var_anrind(), derive_var_atoxgr(), derive_var_atoxgr_dir(),
derive_var_base(), derive_var_ontrtfl(), derive_var_pchg(), derive_var_shift()

Examples

```
library(tibble)

advs <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD, ~AVAL, ~ABLFL, ~BASE,
  "P01",    "WEIGHT", 80,    "Y",    80,
  "P01",    "WEIGHT", 80.8,  "",     80,
  "P01",    "WEIGHT", 81.4,  "",     80,
  "P02",    "WEIGHT", 75.3,  "Y",    75.3,
  "P02",    "WEIGHT", 76,    "",     75.3
)
derive_var_chg(advs)
```

| derive_var_dthcaus | *Derive Death Cause* |

Description

[Superseded] The derive_var_dthcaus() function has been superseded in favor of derive_vars_extreme_event().

Derive death cause (DTHCAUS) and add traceability variables if required.

Usage

```
derive_var_dthcaus(
  dataset,
  ...,
  source_datasets,
  subject_keys = get_admiral_option("subject_keys")
)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the subject_keys argument are expected to be in the dataset.
...	Objects of class "dthcaus_source" created by dthcaus_source().
source_datasets	
	A named list containing datasets in which to search for the death cause
subject_keys	Variables to uniquely identify a subject
	A list of expressions where the expressions are symbols as returned by exprs() is expected.

Details

This function derives DTHCAUS along with the user-defined traceability variables, if required. If a subject has death info from multiple sources, the one from the source with the earliest death date will be used. If dates are equivalent, the first source will be kept, so the user should provide the inputs in the preferred order.

Value

The input dataset with DTHCAUS variable added.

See Also

dthcaus_source()

Other superseded: date_source(), derive_param_extreme_record(), derive_var_extreme_dt(), derive_var_extreme_dtm(), dthcaus_source(), get_summary_records()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)

adsl <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID,  ~USUBJID,
  "STUDY01", "PAT01",
  "STUDY01", "PAT02",
  "STUDY01", "PAT03"
)
ae <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID,  ~USUBJID, ~AESEQ, ~AEDECOD,       ~AEOUT,  ~AEDTHDTC,
  "STUDY01", "PAT01",  12,     "SUDDEN DEATH", "FATAL", "2021-04-04"
)

ds <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~USUBJID, ~DSSEQ, ~DSDECOD, ~DSTERM, ~DSSTDTC,
 "STUDY01", "PAT02", 1, "INFORMED CONSENT OBTAINED", "INFORMED CONSENT OBTAINED", "2021-04-03",
  "STUDY01", "PAT02", 2, "RANDOMIZATION", "RANDOMIZATION", "2021-04-11",
  "STUDY01", "PAT02", 3, "DEATH", "DEATH DUE TO PROGRESSION OF DISEASE", "2022-02-01",
  "STUDY01", "PAT03", 1, "DEATH", "POST STUDY REPORTING OF DEATH", "2022-03-03"
)

# Derive `DTHCAUS` only - for on-study deaths only
src_ae <- dthcaus_source(
  dataset_name = "ae",
  filter = AEOUT == "FATAL",
  date = convert_dtc_to_dt(AEDTHDTC),
  mode = "first",
  dthcaus = AEDECOD
)

src_ds <- dthcaus_source(
  dataset_name = "ds",
  filter = DSDECOD == "DEATH" & grepl("DEATH DUE TO", DSTERM),
  date = convert_dtc_to_dt(DSSTDTC),
  mode = "first",
  dthcaus = DSTERM
)

derive_var_dthcaus(adsl, src_ae, src_ds, source_datasets = list(ae = ae, ds = ds))

# Derive `DTHCAUS` and add traceability variables - for on-study deaths only
src_ae <- dthcaus_source(
  dataset_name = "ae",
  filter = AEOUT == "FATAL",
  date = convert_dtc_to_dt(AEDTHDTC),
  mode = "first",
  dthcaus = AEDECOD,
  set_values_to = exprs(DTHDOM = "AE", DTHSEQ = AESEQ)
)
```

```
src_ds <- dthcaus_source(
  dataset_name = "ds",
  filter = DSDECOD == "DEATH" & grepl("DEATH DUE TO", DSTERM),
  date = convert_dtc_to_dt(DSSTDTC),
  mode = "first",
  dthcaus = DSTERM,
  set_values_to = exprs(DTHDOM = "DS", DTHSEQ = DSSEQ)
)

derive_var_dthcaus(adsl, src_ae, src_ds, source_datasets = list(ae = ae, ds = ds))

# Derive `DTHCAUS` as above - now including post-study deaths with different `DTHCAUS` value
src_ae <- dthcaus_source(
  dataset_name = "ae",
  filter = AEOUT == "FATAL",
  date = convert_dtc_to_dt(AEDTHDTC),
  mode = "first",
  dthcaus = AEDECOD,
  set_values_to = exprs(DTHDOM = "AE", DTHSEQ = AESEQ)
)

ds <- mutate(
  ds,
  DSSTDT = convert_dtc_to_dt(DSSTDTC)
)

src_ds <- dthcaus_source(
  dataset_name = "ds",
  filter = DSDECOD == "DEATH" & grepl("DEATH DUE TO", DSTERM),
  date = DSSTDT,
  mode = "first",
  dthcaus = DSTERM,
  set_values_to = exprs(DTHDOM = "DS", DTHSEQ = DSSEQ)
)

src_ds_post <- dthcaus_source(
  dataset_name = "ds",
  filter = DSDECOD == "DEATH" & DSTERM == "POST STUDY REPORTING OF DEATH",
  date = DSSTDT,
  mode = "first",
  dthcaus = "POST STUDY: UNKNOWN CAUSE",
  set_values_to = exprs(DTHDOM = "DS", DTHSEQ = DSSEQ)
)

derive_var_dthcaus(
  adsl,
  src_ae, src_ds, src_ds_post,
  source_datasets = list(ae = ae, ds = ds)
)
```

---

derive_var_extreme_dt   *Derive First or Last Date from Multiple Sources*

Description

[**Superseded**] The `derive_var_extreme_dt()` function has been superseded in favor of `derive_vars_extreme_event()`.

Add the first or last date from multiple sources to the dataset, e.g., the last known alive date (LSTALVDT).

Note: This is a wrapper function for the function `derive_var_extreme_dtm()`.

Usage

```
derive_var_extreme_dt(
  dataset,
  new_var,
  ...,
  source_datasets,
  mode,
  subject_keys = get_admiral_option("subject_keys")
)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the `subject_keys` argument are expected to be in the dataset.
new_var	Name of variable to create
...	Source(s) of dates. One or more `date_source()` objects are expected.
source_datasets	
	A named `list` containing datasets in which to search for the first or last date
mode	Selection mode (first or last)
	If `"first"` is specified, the first date for each subject is selected. If `"last"` is specified, the last date for each subject is selected.
	Permitted Values: `"first"`, `"last"`
subject_keys	Variables to uniquely identify a subject
	A list of expressions where the expressions are symbols as returned by `exprs()` is expected.

Details

The following steps are performed to create the output dataset:

1. For each source dataset the observations as specified by the `filter` element are selected and observations where `date` is NA are removed. Then for each patient the first or last observation (with respect to `date` and `mode`) is selected.
2. The new variable is set to the variable or expression specified by the `date` element.
3. The variables specified by the `set_values_to` element are added.
4. The selected observations of all source datasets are combined into a single dataset.
5. For each patient the first or last observation (with respect to the new variable and `mode`) from the single dataset is selected and the new variable is merged to the input dataset.
6. The time part is removed from the new variable.

Value

The input dataset with the new variable added.

See Also

date_source(), derive_var_extreme_dtm(), derive_vars_merged()

Other superseded: date_source(), derive_param_extreme_record(), derive_var_dthcaus(),
derive_var_extreme_dtm(), dthcaus_source(), get_summary_records()

Examples

```
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
ae <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~DOMAIN, ~USUBJID, ~AESEQ,      ~AESTDTC,      ~AEENDTC,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1130",      5, "2014-05-09", "2014-05-09",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1130",      6, "2014-05-22",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1130",      4, "2014-05-09", "2014-05-09",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1130",      8, "2014-05-22",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1130",      7, "2014-05-22",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1130",      2, "2014-03-09", "2014-03-09",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1130",      1, "2014-03-09", "2014-03-16",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1130",      3, "2014-03-09", "2014-03-16",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1133",      1, "2012-12-27",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1133",      3, "2012-12-27",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1133",      2, "2012-12-27",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1133",      4, "2012-12-27",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1211",      5, "2012-11-29",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1211",      1, "2012-11-16",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1211",      7, "2013-01-11",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1211",      8, "2013-01-11",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1211",      4, "2012-11-22",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1211",      2, "2012-11-21", "2012-11-21",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1211",      3, "2012-11-21",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1211",      6, "2012-12-09",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1211",      9, "2013-01-14", "2013-01-14",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "09-1081",      2, "2014-05-01",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "09-1081",      1, "2014-04-07",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "09-1088",      1, "2014-05-08",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "09-1088",      2, "2014-08-02",           NA
)

adsl <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID,  ~USUBJID,                ~TRTEDTM,       ~TRTEDT,
  "PILOT01", "01-1130", "2014-08-16 23:59:59", "2014-08-16",
  "PILOT01", "01-1133", "2013-04-28 23:59:59", "2013-04-28",
  "PILOT01", "01-1211", "2013-01-12 23:59:59", "2013-01-12",
  "PILOT01", "09-1081", "2014-04-27 23:59:59", "2014-04-27",
  "PILOT01", "09-1088", "2014-10-09 23:59:59", "2014-10-09"
) %>%
  mutate(
    across(TRTEDTM:TRTEDT, as.Date)
```

```
)

lb <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~DOMAIN, ~USUBJID, ~LBSEQ,              ~LBDTC,
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "01-1130",    219, "2014-06-07T13:20",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "01-1130",    322, "2014-08-16T13:10",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "01-1133",    268, "2013-04-18T15:30",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "01-1133",    304, "2013-04-29T10:13",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "01-1211",      8, "2012-10-30T14:26",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "01-1211",    162, "2013-01-08T12:13",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "09-1081",     47, "2014-02-01T10:55",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "09-1081",    219, "2014-05-10T11:15",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "09-1088",    283, "2014-09-27T12:13",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "09-1088",    322, "2014-10-09T13:25"
)

dm <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~DOMAIN, ~USUBJID, ~AGE,    ~AGEU,
  "PILOT01",    "DM", "01-1130",   84, "YEARS",
  "PILOT01",    "DM", "01-1133",   81, "YEARS",
  "PILOT01",    "DM", "01-1211",   76, "YEARS",
  "PILOT01",    "DM", "09-1081",   86, "YEARS",
  "PILOT01",    "DM", "09-1088",   69, "YEARS"
)

ae_start <- date_source(
  dataset_name = "ae",
  date = convert_dtc_to_dt(AESTDTC, highest_imputation = "M")
)
ae_end <- date_source(
  dataset_name = "ae",
  date = convert_dtc_to_dt(AEENDTC, highest_imputation = "M")
)

ae_ext <- ae %>%
  derive_vars_dt(
    dtc = AESTDTC,
    new_vars_prefix = "AEST",
    highest_imputation = "M"
  ) %>%
  derive_vars_dt(
    dtc = AEENDTC,
    new_vars_prefix = "AEEN",
    highest_imputation = "M"
  )

lb_date <- date_source(
  dataset_name = "lb",
  date = convert_dtc_to_dt(LBDTC)
)

lb_ext <- derive_vars_dt(
```

```
    lb,
    dtc = LBDTC,
    new_vars_prefix = "LB"
  )

  adsl_date <- date_source(dataset_name = "adsl", date = TRTEDT)

  dm %>%
    derive_var_extreme_dt(
      new_var = LSTALVDT,
      ae_start, ae_end, lb_date, adsl_date,
      source_datasets = list(
        adsl = adsl,
        ae = ae_ext,
        lb = lb_ext
      ),
      mode = "last"
    ) %>%
    select(USUBJID, LSTALVDT)

  # derive last alive date and traceability variables
  ae_start <- date_source(
    dataset_name = "ae",
    date = convert_dtc_to_dt(AESTDTC, highest_imputation = "M"),
    set_values_to = exprs(
      LALVDOM = "AE",
      LALVSEQ = AESEQ,
      LALVVAR = "AESTDTC"
    )
  )

  ae_end <- date_source(
    dataset_name = "ae",
    date = convert_dtc_to_dt(AEENDTC, highest_imputation = "M"),
    set_values_to = exprs(
      LALVDOM = "AE",
      LALVSEQ = AESEQ,
      LALVVAR = "AEENDTC"
    )
  )

  lb_date <- date_source(
    dataset_name = "lb",
    date = convert_dtc_to_dt(LBDTC),
    set_values_to = exprs(
      LALVDOM = "LB",
      LALVSEQ = LBSEQ,
      LALVVAR = "LBDTC"
    )
  )

  adsl_date <- date_source(
    dataset_name = "adsl",
```

```
    date = TRTEDT,
    set_values_to = exprs(
      LALVDOM = "ADSL",
      LALVSEQ = NA_integer_,
      LALVVAR = "TRTEDT"
    )
  )

dm %>%
  derive_var_extreme_dt(
    new_var = LSTALVDT,
    ae_start, ae_end, lb_date, adsl_date,
    source_datasets = list(
      adsl = adsl,
      ae = ae_ext,
      lb = lb_ext
    ),
    mode = "last"
  ) %>%
  select(USUBJID, LSTALVDT, LALVDOM, LALVSEQ, LALVVAR)
```

---

derive_var_extreme_dtm

Derive First or Last Datetime from Multiple Sources

Description

[**Superseded**] The derive_var_extreme_dtm() function has been superseded in favor of derive_vars_extreme_event().

Add the first or last datetime from multiple sources to the dataset, e.g., the last known alive datetime (LSTALVDTM).

Usage

```
derive_var_extreme_dtm(
  dataset,
  new_var,
  ...,
  source_datasets,
  mode,
  subject_keys = get_admiral_option("subject_keys")
)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the subject_keys argument are expected to be in the dataset.
new_var	Name of variable to create

...	Source(s) of dates. One or more date_source() objects are expected.
source_datasets	
	A named list containing datasets in which to search for the first or last date
mode	Selection mode (first or last)
	If "first" is specified, the first date for each subject is selected. If "last" is specified, the last date for each subject is selected.
	Permitted Values: "first", "last"
subject_keys	Variables to uniquely identify a subject
	A list of expressions where the expressions are symbols as returned by exprs() is expected.

Details

The following steps are performed to create the output dataset:

1. For each source dataset the observations as specified by the filter element are selected and observations where date is NA are removed. Then for each patient the first or last observation (with respect to date and mode) is selected.

2. The new variable is set to the variable or expression specified by the date element. If this is a date variable (rather than datetime), then the time is imputed as "00:00:00".

3. The variables specified by the set_values_to element are added.

4. The selected observations of all source datasets are combined into a single dataset.

5. For each patient the first or last observation (with respect to the new variable and mode) from the single dataset is selected and the new variable is merged to the input dataset.

Value

The input dataset with the new variable added.

See Also

[date_source()](), [derive_var_extreme_dt()](), [derive_vars_merged()]()

Other superseded: [date_source()](), [derive_param_extreme_record](), [derive_var_dthcaus](), [derive_var_extreme_dt()](), [dthcaus_source()](), [get_summary_records]()

Examples

```
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
library(lubridate)
dm <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~DOMAIN, ~USUBJID, ~AGE,   ~AGEU,
  "PILOT01",   "DM", "01-1130",   84, "YEARS",
  "PILOT01",   "DM", "01-1133",   81, "YEARS",
  "PILOT01",   "DM", "01-1211",   76, "YEARS",
  "PILOT01",   "DM", "09-1081",   86, "YEARS",
  "PILOT01",   "DM", "09-1088",   69, "YEARS"
)
ae <- tribble(
```

```
  ~STUDYID, ~DOMAIN, ~USUBJID, ~AESEQ,      ~AESTDTC,       ~AEENDTC,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1130",      5, "2014-05-09", "2014-05-09",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1130",      6, "2014-05-22",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1130",      4, "2014-05-09", "2014-05-09",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1130",      8, "2014-05-22",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1130",      7, "2014-05-22",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1130",      2, "2014-03-09", "2014-03-09",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1130",      1, "2014-03-09", "2014-03-16",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1130",      3, "2014-03-09", "2014-03-16",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1133",      1, "2012-12-27",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1133",      3, "2012-12-27",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1133",      2, "2012-12-27",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1133",      4, "2012-12-27",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1211",      5, "2012-11-29",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1211",      1, "2012-11-16",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1211",      7, "2013-01-11",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1211",      8, "2013-01-11",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1211",      4, "2012-11-22",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1211",      2, "2012-11-21", "2012-11-21",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1211",      3, "2012-11-21",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1211",      6, "2012-12-09",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1211",      9, "2013-01-14", "2013-01-14",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "09-1081",      2, "2014-05-01",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "09-1081",      1, "2014-04-07",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "09-1088",      1, "2014-05-08",           NA,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "09-1088",      2, "2014-08-02",           NA
)
lb <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~DOMAIN, ~USUBJID, ~LBSEQ,              ~LBDTC,
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "01-1130",    219, "2014-06-07T13:20",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "01-1130",    322, "2014-08-16T13:10",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "01-1133",    268, "2013-04-18T15:30",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "01-1133",    304, "2013-04-29T10:13",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "01-1211",      8, "2012-10-30T14:26",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "01-1211",    162, "2013-01-08T12:13",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "09-1081",     47, "2014-02-01T10:55",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "09-1081",    219, "2014-05-10T11:15",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "09-1088",    283, "2014-09-27T12:13",
  "PILOT01",    "LB", "09-1088",    322, "2014-10-09T13:25"
)
adsl <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID,   ~USUBJID,             ~TRTEDTM,
  "PILOT01", "01-1130", "2014-08-16 23:59:59",
  "PILOT01", "01-1133", "2013-04-28 23:59:59",
  "PILOT01", "01-1211", "2013-01-12 23:59:59",
  "PILOT01", "09-1081", "2014-04-27 23:59:59",
  "PILOT01", "09-1088", "2014-10-09 23:59:59"
) %>%
  mutate(
    TRTEDTM = as_datetime(TRTEDTM)
  )

# derive last known alive datetime (LSTALVDTM)
```

```
ae_start <- date_source(
  dataset_name = "ae",
  date = convert_dtc_to_dtm(AESTDTC, highest_imputation = "M"),
)
ae_end <- date_source(
  dataset_name = "ae",
  date = convert_dtc_to_dtm(AEENDTC, highest_imputation = "M"),
)

ae_ext <- ae %>%
  derive_vars_dtm(
    dtc = AESTDTC,
    new_vars_prefix = "AEST",
    highest_imputation = "M"
  ) %>%
  derive_vars_dtm(
    dtc = AEENDTC,
    new_vars_prefix = "AEEN",
    highest_imputation = "M"
  )

lb_date <- date_source(
  dataset_name = "lb",
  date = convert_dtc_to_dtm(LBDTC),
)

lb_ext <- derive_vars_dtm(
  lb,
  dtc = LBDTC,
  new_vars_prefix = "LB"
)

adsl_date <- date_source(
  dataset_name = "adsl",
  date = TRTEDTM
)

dm %>%
  derive_var_extreme_dtm(
    new_var = LSTALVDTM,
    ae_start, ae_end, lb_date, adsl_date,
    source_datasets = list(
      adsl = adsl,
      ae = ae_ext,
      lb = lb_ext
    ),
    mode = "last"
  ) %>%
  select(USUBJID, LSTALVDTM)

# derive last alive datetime and traceability variables
ae_start <- date_source(
  dataset_name = "ae",
```

```
    date = convert_dtc_to_dtm(AESTDTC, highest_imputation = "M"),
    set_values_to = exprs(
      LALVDOM = "AE",
      LALVSEQ = AESEQ,
      LALVVAR = "AESTDTC"
    )
)

ae_end <- date_source(
  dataset_name = "ae",
  date = convert_dtc_to_dtm(AEENDTC, highest_imputation = "M"),
  set_values_to = exprs(
    LALVDOM = "AE",
    LALVSEQ = AESEQ,
    LALVVAR = "AEENDTC"
  )
)
lb_date <- date_source(
  dataset_name = "lb",
  date = convert_dtc_to_dtm(LBDTC),
  set_values_to = exprs(
    LALVDOM = "LB",
    LALVSEQ = LBSEQ,
    LALVVAR = "LBDTC"
  )
)

adsl_date <- date_source(
  dataset_name = "adsl",
  date = TRTEDTM,
  set_values_to = exprs(
    LALVDOM = "ADSL",
    LALVSEQ = NA_integer_,
    LALVVAR = "TRTEDTM"
  )
)

dm %>%
  derive_var_extreme_dtm(
    new_var = LSTALVDTM,
    ae_start, ae_end, lb_date, adsl_date,
    source_datasets = list(
      adsl = adsl,
      ae = ae_ext,
      lb = lb_ext
    ),
    mode = "last"
  ) %>%
  select(USUBJID, LSTALVDTM, LALVDOM, LALVSEQ, LALVVAR)
```

```
derive_var_extreme_flag
```

Add a Variable Flagging the First or Last Observation Within Each By Group

---

Description

Add a variable flagging the first or last observation within each by group

Usage

```
derive_var_extreme_flag(
  dataset,
  by_vars,
  order,
  new_var,
  mode,
  true_value = "Y",
  false_value = NA_character_,
  flag_all = FALSE,
  check_type = "warning"
)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected to be in the dataset.
by_vars	Grouping variables
	Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)
order	Sort order
	The first or last observation is determined with respect to the specified order.
	For handling of NAs in sorting variables see Sort Order.
	Permitted Values: list of variables or functions of variables
new_var	Variable to add
	The specified variable is added to the output dataset. It is set to the value set in true_value for the first or last observation (depending on the mode) of each by group.
	Permitted Values: list of name-value pairs
mode	Flag mode
	Determines of the first or last observation is flagged.
	Permitted Values: "first", "last"

true_value	True value
	The value for the specified variable new_var, applicable to the first or last observation (depending on the mode) of each by group.
	Permitted Values: An atomic scalar
false_value	False value
	The value for the specified variable new_var, NOT applicable to the first or last observation (depending on the mode) of each by group.
	Permitted Values: An atomic scalar
flag_all	Flag setting
	A logical value where if set to TRUE, all records are flagged and no error or warning is issued if the first or last record is not unique.
check_type	Check uniqueness?
	If "warning" or "error" is specified, the specified message is issued if the observations of the input dataset are not unique with respect to the by variables and the order.
	Default: "warning"
	Permitted Values: "none", "warning", "error"

Details

For each group (with respect to the variables specified for the by_vars parameter), new_var is set to "Y" for the first or last observation (with respect to the order specified for the order parameter and the flag mode specified for the mode parameter). In the case where the user wants to flag multiple records of a grouping, for example records that all happen on the same visit and time, the argument flag_all can be set to TRUE. Otherwise, new_var is set to NA. Thus, the direction of "worst" is considered fixed for all parameters in the dataset depending on the order and the mode, i.e. for every parameter the first or last record will be flagged across the whole dataset.

Value

The input dataset with the new flag variable added

See Also

General Derivation Functions for all ADaMs that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_var_joined_exist_flag(), derive_var_merged_ef_msrc(), derive_var_merged_exist_flag(), derive_var_merged_summary(), derive_var_obs_number(), derive_var_relative_flag(), derive_vars_computed(), derive_vars_joined(), derive_vars_merged(), derive_vars_merged_lookup(), derive_vars_transposed()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
example_vs <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~VSTESTCD,        ~VISIT, ~VISITNUM, ~VSTPTNUM, ~VSSTRESN,
  "1001",     "DIABP", "SCREENING",          1,        10,        64,
  "1001",     "DIABP", "SCREENING",          1,        11,        66,
  "1001",     "DIABP",  "BASELINE",          2,       100,        68,
```

```
  "1001",     "DIABP",  "BASELINE",          2,      101,        68,
  "1001",     "DIABP",   "WEEK 2",           3,      200,        72,
  "1001",     "DIABP",   "WEEK 2",           3,      201,        71,
  "1001",     "DIABP",   "WEEK 4",           4,      300,        70,
  "1001",     "DIABP",   "WEEK 4",           4,      301,        70
)

# Flag last value for each patient, test, and visit, baseline observations are ignored
example_vs %>%
  restrict_derivation(
    derivation = derive_var_extreme_flag,
    args = params(
      by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, VSTESTCD, VISIT),
      order = exprs(VSTPTNUM),
      new_var = LASTFL,
      mode = "last"
    ),
    filter = VISIT != "BASELINE"
  ) %>%
  arrange(USUBJID, VSTESTCD, VISITNUM, VSTPTNUM) %>%
  select(USUBJID, VSTESTCD, VISIT, VSTPTNUM, VSSTRESN, LASTFL)

# Baseline (ABLFL) examples:

input <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD,      ~AVISIT,                    ~ADT, ~AVAL,     ~DTYPE,
  "TEST01", "PAT01", "PARAM01", "BASELINE", as.Date("2021-04-27"), 15.0,        NA,
  "TEST01", "PAT01", "PARAM01", "BASELINE", as.Date("2021-04-25"), 14.0,        NA,
  "TEST01", "PAT01", "PARAM01", "BASELINE", as.Date("2021-04-23"), 15.0, "AVERAGE",
  "TEST01", "PAT01", "PARAM01",   "WEEK 1", as.Date("2021-04-27"), 10.0, "AVERAGE",
  "TEST01", "PAT01", "PARAM01",   "WEEK 2", as.Date("2021-04-30"), 12.0,        NA,
  "TEST01", "PAT02", "PARAM01", "SCREENING", as.Date("2021-04-27"), 15.0, "AVERAGE",
  "TEST01", "PAT02", "PARAM01", "BASELINE", as.Date("2021-04-25"), 14.0, "AVERAGE",
  "TEST01", "PAT02", "PARAM01", "BASELINE", as.Date("2021-04-23"), 15.0, "AVERAGE",
  "TEST01", "PAT02", "PARAM01",   "WEEK 1", as.Date("2021-04-27"), 10.0, "AVERAGE",
  "TEST01", "PAT02", "PARAM01",   "WEEK 2", as.Date("2021-04-30"), 12.0, "AVERAGE",
  "TEST01", "PAT01", "PARAM02", "SCREENING", as.Date("2021-04-27"), 15.0, "AVERAGE",
  "TEST01", "PAT01", "PARAM02", "SCREENING", as.Date("2021-04-25"), 14.0, "AVERAGE",
  "TEST01", "PAT01", "PARAM02", "SCREENING", as.Date("2021-04-23"), 15.0,        NA,
  "TEST01", "PAT01", "PARAM02", "BASELINE", as.Date("2021-04-27"), 10.0, "AVERAGE",
  "TEST01", "PAT01", "PARAM02",   "WEEK 2", as.Date("2021-04-30"), 12.0,        NA,
  "TEST01", "PAT02", "PARAM02", "SCREENING", as.Date("2021-04-27"), 15.0,        NA,
  "TEST01", "PAT02", "PARAM02", "BASELINE", as.Date("2021-04-25"), 14.0,        NA,
  "TEST01", "PAT02", "PARAM02",   "WEEK 1", as.Date("2021-04-23"), 15.0,        NA,
  "TEST01", "PAT02", "PARAM02",   "WEEK 1", as.Date("2021-04-27"), 10.0,        NA,
  "TEST01", "PAT02", "PARAM02", "BASELINE", as.Date("2021-04-30"), 12.0,        NA
)

# Last observation
restrict_derivation(
  input,
  derivation = derive_var_extreme_flag,
  args = params(
```

```r
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, PARAMCD),
    order = exprs(ADT),
    new_var = ABLFL,
    mode = "last"
  ),
  filter = AVISIT == "BASELINE"
)

# Worst observation - Direction = High
restrict_derivation(
  input,
  derivation = derive_var_extreme_flag,
  args = params(
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, PARAMCD),
    order = exprs(AVAL, ADT),
    new_var = ABLFL,
    mode = "last"
  ),
  filter = AVISIT == "BASELINE"
)

# Worst observation - Direction = Lo
restrict_derivation(
  input,
  derivation = derive_var_extreme_flag,
  args = params(
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, PARAMCD),
    order = exprs(desc(AVAL), ADT),
    new_var = ABLFL,
    mode = "last"
  ),
  filter = AVISIT == "BASELINE"
)

# Average observation
restrict_derivation(
  input,
  derivation = derive_var_extreme_flag,
  args = params(
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, PARAMCD),
    order = exprs(ADT, desc(AVAL)),
    new_var = ABLFL,
    mode = "last"
  ),
  filter = AVISIT == "BASELINE" & DTYPE == "AVERAGE"
)

# OCCURDS Examples
example_ae <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID,           ~AEBODSYS,      ~AEDECOD,    ~AESEV, ~AESTDY, ~AESEQ,
  "1015", "GENERAL DISORDERS",   "ERYTHEMA",    "MILD",       2,      1,
  "1015", "GENERAL DISORDERS",   "PRURITUS",    "MILD",       2,      2,
  "1015",       "GI DISORDERS", "DIARRHOEA",    "MILD",       8,      3,
```

```
  "1023", "CARDIAC DISORDERS",  "AV BLOCK",   "MILD",     22,     4,
  "1023",    "SKIN DISORDERS",  "ERYTHEMA",   "MILD",      3,     1,
  "1023",    "SKIN DISORDERS",  "ERYTHEMA", "SEVERE",      5,     2,
  "1023",    "SKIN DISORDERS",  "ERYTHEMA",   "MILD",      8,     3
)

# Most severe AE first occurrence per patient
example_ae %>%
  mutate(
    TEMP_AESEVN =
      as.integer(factor(AESEV, levels = c("SEVERE", "MODERATE", "MILD")))
  ) %>%
  derive_var_extreme_flag(
    new_var = AOCCIFL,
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
    order = exprs(TEMP_AESEVN, AESTDY, AESEQ),
    mode = "first"
  ) %>%
  arrange(USUBJID, AESTDY, AESEQ) %>%
  select(USUBJID, AEDECOD, AESEV, AESTDY, AESEQ, AOCCIFL)

# Most severe AE first occurrence per patient (flag all cases)
example_ae %>%
  mutate(
    TEMP_AESEVN =
      as.integer(factor(AESEV, levels = c("SEVERE", "MODERATE", "MILD")))
  ) %>%
  derive_var_extreme_flag(
    new_var = AOCCIFL,
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
    order = exprs(TEMP_AESEVN, AESTDY),
    mode = "first",
    flag_all = TRUE
  ) %>%
  arrange(USUBJID, AESTDY) %>%
  select(USUBJID, AEDECOD, AESEV, AESTDY, AOCCIFL)

# Most severe AE first occurrence per patient per body system
example_ae %>%
  mutate(
    TEMP_AESEVN =
      as.integer(factor(AESEV, levels = c("SEVERE", "MODERATE", "MILD")))
  ) %>%
  derive_var_extreme_flag(
    new_var = AOCCSIFL,
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, AEBODSYS),
    order = exprs(TEMP_AESEVN, AESTDY, AESEQ),
    mode = "first"
  ) %>%
  arrange(USUBJID, AESTDY, AESEQ) %>%
  select(USUBJID, AEBODSYS, AESEV, AESTDY, AOCCSIFL)
```

derive_var_joined_exist_flag
: *Derives a Flag Based on an Existing Flag*

Description

Derive a flag which depends on other observations of the dataset. For example, flagging events which need to be confirmed by a second event.

Usage

```
derive_var_joined_exist_flag(
  dataset,
  dataset_add,
  by_vars,
  order,
  new_var,
  tmp_obs_nr_var = NULL,
  join_vars,
  join_type,
  first_cond = NULL,
  first_cond_lower = NULL,
  first_cond_upper = NULL,
  filter = NULL,
  filter_add = NULL,
  filter_join,
  true_value = "Y",
  false_value = NA_character_,
  check_type = "warning"
)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the by_vars and join_vars arguments are expected to be in the dataset.
dataset_add	Additional dataset
	The variables specified for by_vars, join_vars, and order are expected.
by_vars	Grouping variables
	The specified variables are used for joining the input dataset (dataset) with the additional dataset (dataset_add).
	Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)
order	Order
	The observations are ordered by the specified order.
	For handling of NAs in sorting variables see Sort Order.

new_var   New variable

The specified variable is added to the input dataset.

tmp_obs_nr_var   Temporary observation number

The specified variable is added to the input dataset (dataset) and the additional dataset (dataset_add). It is set to the observation number with respect to order. For each by group (by_vars) the observation number starts with 1. The variable can be used in the conditions (filter_join, first_cond_upper, first_cond_lower). It is not included in the output dataset. It can also be used to flag consecutive observations or the last observation (see last example below).

join_vars   Variables to keep from joined dataset

The variables needed from the other observations should be specified for this parameter. The specified variables are added to the joined dataset with suffix ".join". For example to flag all observations with AVALC == "Y" and AVALC == "Y" for at least one subsequent visit join_vars = exprs(AVALC, AVISITN) and filter_join = AVALC == "Y" & AVALC.join == "Y" & AVISITN < AVISITN.join could be specified.

The *.join variables are not included in the output dataset.

join_type   Observations to keep after joining

The argument determines which of the joined observations are kept with respect to the original observation. For example, if join_type = "after" is specified all observations after the original observations are kept.

For example for confirmed response or BOR in the oncology setting or confirmed deterioration in questionnaires the confirmatory assessment must be after the assessment. Thus join_type = "after" could be used.

Whereas, sometimes you might allow for confirmatory observations to occur prior to the observation. For example, to identify AEs occurring on or after seven days before a COVID AE. Thus join_type = "all" could be used.

Permitted Values: "before", "after", "all"

first_cond   Condition for selecting range of data

[Deprecated]

This argument is *deprecated*, please use first_cond_upper instead.

If this argument is specified, the other observations are restricted up to the first observation where the specified condition is fulfilled. If the condition is not fulfilled for any of the other observations, no observations are considered, i.e., the observation is not flagged.

This parameter should be specified if filter_join contains summary functions which should not apply to all observations but only up to the confirmation assessment. For an example see the third example below.

first_cond_lower

Condition for selecting range of data (before)

If this argument is specified, the other observations are restricted from the first observation before the current observation where the specified condition is fulfilled up to the current observation. If the condition is not fulfilled for any of the other observations, no observations are considered, i.e., the observation is not flagged.

This parameter should be specified if `filter_join` contains summary functions which should not apply to all observations but only from a certain observation before the current observation up to the current observation. For an example see the last example below.

first_cond_upper

Condition for selecting range of data (after)

If this argument is specified, the other observations are restricted up to the first observation where the specified condition is fulfilled. If the condition is not fulfilled for any of the other observations, no observations are considered, i.e., the observation is not flagged.

This parameter should be specified if `filter_join` contains summary functions which should not apply to all observations but only up to the confirmation assessment. For an example see the third example below.

filter   Condition for selecting observations

[Deprecated]

This argument is *deprecated*, please use `filter_join` instead.

The filter is applied to the joined dataset for flagging the confirmed observations. The condition can include summary functions. The joined dataset is grouped by the original observations. I.e., the summary function are applied to all observations up to the confirmation observation. For example, `filter = AVALC == "CR" & all(AVALC.join %in% c("CR", "NE")) & count_vals(var = AVALC.join, val = "NE") <= 1` selects observations with response "CR" and for all observations up to the confirmation observation the response is "CR" or "NE" and there is at most one "NE".

filter_add   Filter for additional dataset (`dataset_add`)

Only observations from `dataset_add` fulfilling the specified condition are joined to the input dataset. If the argument is not specified, all observations are joined.

Variables created by `order` or `new_vars` arguments can be used in the condition.

The condition can include summary functions like `all()` or `any()`. The additional dataset is grouped by the by variables (`by_vars`).

Permitted Values: a condition

filter_join   Condition for selecting observations

The filter is applied to the joined dataset for flagging the confirmed observations. The condition can include summary functions like `all()` or `any()`. The joined dataset is grouped by the original observations. I.e., the summary function are applied to all observations up to the confirmation observation. For example, `filter_join = AVALC == "CR" & all(AVALC.join %in% c("CR", "NE")) & count_vals(var = AVALC.join, val = "NE") <= 1` selects observations with response "CR" and for all observations up to the confirmation observation the response is "CR" or "NE" and there is at most one "NE".

true_value   Value of `new_var` for flagged observations

false_value   Value of `new_var` for observations not flagged

check_type   Check uniqueness?

If `"warning"` or `"error"` is specified, the specified message is issued if the observations of the input dataset are not unique with respect to the by variables and the order.

Permitted Values: "none", "warning", "error"

Details

An example usage might be flagging if a patient received two required medications within a certain timeframe of each other.

In the oncology setting, for example, the function could be used to flag if a response value can be confirmed by an other assessment. This is commonly used in endpoints such as best overall response.

The following steps are performed to produce the output dataset.

Step 1:

- The variables specified by order are added to the additional dataset (dataset_add).
- The variables specified by join_vars are added to the additional dataset (dataset_add).
- The records from the additional dataset (dataset_add) are restricted to those matching the filter_add condition.

The input dataset (dataset) is joined with the restricted additional dataset by the variables specified for by_vars. From the additional dataset only the variables specified for join_vars are kept. The suffix ".join" is added to those variables which also exist in the input dataset.

For example, for by_vars = USUBJID, join_vars = exprs(AVISITN, AVALC) and input dataset and additional dataset

```
# A tibble: 2 x 4
USUBJID AVISITN AVALC   AVAL
<chr>      <dbl> <chr> <dbl>
1              1 Y         1
1              2 N         0
```

the joined dataset is

```
A tibble: 4 x 6
USUBJID AVISITN AVALC   AVAL AVISITN.join AVALC.join
<chr>      <dbl> <chr> <dbl>        <dbl> <chr>
1              1 Y         1            1 Y
1              1 Y         1            2 N
1              2 N         0            1 Y
1              2 N         0            2 N
```

Step 2:

The joined dataset is restricted to observations with respect to join_type and order.

The dataset from the example in the previous step with join_type = "after" and order = exprs(AVISITN) is restricted to

```
A tibble: 4 x 6
USUBJID AVISITN AVALC   AVAL AVISITN.join AVALC.join
<chr>      <dbl> <chr> <dbl>        <dbl> <chr>
1              1 Y         1            2 N
```

Step 3:

If `first_cond_lower` is specified, for each observation of the input dataset the joined dataset is restricted to observations from the first observation where `first_cond_lower` is fulfilled (the observation fulfilling the condition is included) up to the observation of the input dataset. If for an observation of the input dataset the condition is not fulfilled, the observation is removed.

If `first_cond_upper` is specified, for each observation of the input dataset the joined dataset is restricted to observations up to the first observation where `first_cond_upper` is fulfilled (the observation fulfilling the condition is included). If for an observation of the input dataset the condition is not fulfilled, the observation is removed.

For an example see the last example in the "Examples" section.

Step 4:

The joined dataset is grouped by the observations from the input dataset and restricted to the observations fulfilling the condition specified by `filter_join`.

Step 5:

The first observation of each group is selected

Step 6:

The variable specified by `new_var` is added to the input dataset. It is set to `true_value` for all observations which were selected in the previous step. For the other observations it is set to `false_value`.

Value

The input dataset with the variable specified by `new_var` added.

See Also

[filter_joined()](), [derive_vars_joined()]()

General Derivation Functions for all ADaMs that returns variable appended to dataset: [derive_var_extreme_flag](), [derive_var_merged_ef_msrc](), [derive_var_merged_exist_flag](), [derive_var_merged_summary](), [derive_var_obs_number](), [derive_var_relative_flag](), [derive_vars_computed](), [derive_vars_joined](), [derive_vars_merged](), [derive_vars_merged_lookup](), [derive_vars_transposed]()

Examples

```
library(tibble)

# flag observations with a duration longer than 30 and
# at, after, or up to 7 days before a COVID AE (ACOVFL == "Y")
adae <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ADY, ~ACOVFL, ~ADURN,
  "1",        10, "N",          1,
  "1",        21, "N",         50,
  "1",        23, "Y",         14,
  "1",        32, "N",         31,
  "1",        42, "N",         20,
  "2",        11, "Y",         13,
  "2",        23, "N",          2,
```

```
  "3",          13, "Y",          12,
  "4",          14, "N",          32,
  "4",          21, "N",          41
)

derive_var_joined_exist_flag(
  adae,
  dataset_add = adae,
  new_var = ALCOVFL,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  join_vars = exprs(ACOVFL, ADY),
  join_type = "all",
  order = exprs(ADY),
  filter_join = ADURN > 30 & ACOVFL.join == "Y" & ADY >= ADY.join - 7
)

# flag observations with AVALC == "Y" and AVALC == "Y" at one subsequent visit
data <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~AVISITN, ~AVALC,
  "1",        1,          "Y",
  "1",        2,          "N",
  "1",        3,          "Y",
  "1",        4,          "N",
  "2",        1,          "Y",
  "2",        2,          "N",
  "3",        1,          "Y",
  "4",        1,          "N",
  "4",        2,          "N",
)

derive_var_joined_exist_flag(
  data,
  dataset_add = data,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  new_var = CONFFL,
  join_vars = exprs(AVALC, AVISITN),
  join_type = "after",
  order = exprs(AVISITN),
  filter_join = AVALC == "Y" & AVALC.join == "Y" & AVISITN < AVISITN.join
)

# select observations with AVALC == "CR", AVALC == "CR" at a subsequent visit,
# only "CR" or "NE" in between, and at most one "NE" in between
data <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~AVISITN, ~AVALC,
  "1",        1,          "PR",
  "1",        2,          "CR",
  "1",        3,          "NE",
  "1",        4,          "CR",
  "1",        5,          "NE",
  "2",        1,          "CR",
  "2",        2,          "PR",
  "2",        3,          "CR",
```

```
  "3",      1,        "CR",
  "4",      1,        "CR",
  "4",      2,        "NE",
  "4",      3,        "NE",
  "4",      4,        "CR",
  "4",      5,        "PR"
)

derive_var_joined_exist_flag(
  data,
  dataset_add = data,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  join_vars = exprs(AVALC),
  join_type = "after",
  order = exprs(AVISITN),
  new_var = CONFFL,
  first_cond_upper = AVALC.join == "CR",
  filter_join = AVALC == "CR" & all(AVALC.join %in% c("CR", "NE")) &
    count_vals(var = AVALC.join, val = "NE") <= 1
)

# flag observations with AVALC == "PR", AVALC == "CR" or AVALC == "PR"
# at a subsequent visit at least 20 days later, only "CR", "PR", or "NE"
# in between, at most one "NE" in between, and "CR" is not followed by "PR"
data <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ADY, ~AVALC,
  "1",         6, "PR",
  "1",        12, "CR",
  "1",        24, "NE",
  "1",        32, "CR",
  "1",        48, "PR",
  "2",         3, "PR",
  "2",        21, "CR",
  "2",        33, "PR",
  "3",        11, "PR",
  "4",         7, "PR",
  "4",        12, "NE",
  "4",        24, "NE",
  "4",        32, "PR",
  "4",        55, "PR"
)

derive_var_joined_exist_flag(
  data,
  dataset_add = data,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  join_vars = exprs(AVALC, ADY),
  join_type = "after",
  order = exprs(ADY),
  new_var = CONFFL,
  first_cond_upper = AVALC.join %in% c("CR", "PR") & ADY.join - ADY >= 20,
  filter_join = AVALC == "PR" &
    all(AVALC.join %in% c("CR", "PR", "NE")) &
```

```
      count_vals(var = AVALC.join, val = "NE") <= 1 &
      (
        min_cond(var = ADY.join, cond = AVALC.join == "CR") >
          max_cond(var = ADY.join, cond = AVALC.join == "PR") |
          count_vals(var = AVALC.join, val = "CR") == 0
      )
  )

# flag observations with CRIT1FL == "Y" at two consecutive visits or at the last visit
data <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~AVISITN, ~CRIT1FL,
  "1",      1,        "Y",
  "1",      2,        "N",
  "1",      3,        "Y",
  "1",      5,        "N",
  "2",      1,        "Y",
  "2",      3,        "Y",
  "2",      5,        "N",
  "3",      1,        "Y",
  "4",      1,        "Y",
  "4",      2,        "N",
)

derive_var_joined_exist_flag(
  data,
  dataset_add = data,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  new_var = CONFFL,
  tmp_obs_nr_var = tmp_obs_nr,
  join_vars = exprs(CRIT1FL),
  join_type = "all",
  order = exprs(AVISITN),
  filter_join = CRIT1FL == "Y" & CRIT1FL.join == "Y" &
    (tmp_obs_nr + 1 == tmp_obs_nr.join | tmp_obs_nr == max(tmp_obs_nr.join))
)

# first_cond_lower and first_cond_upper argument
myd <- tribble(
  ~subj, ~day, ~val,
  "1",      1, "++",
  "1",      2, "-",
  "1",      3, "0",
  "1",      4, "+",
  "1",      5, "++",
  "1",      6, "-",
  "2",      1, "-",
  "2",      2, "++",
  "2",      3, "+",
  "2",      4, "0",
  "2",      5, "-",
  "2",      6, "++"
)
```

```
# flag "0" where all results from the first "++" before the "0" up to the "0"
# (excluding the "0") are "+" or "++"
derive_var_joined_exist_flag(
  myd,
  dataset_add = myd,
  by_vars = exprs(subj),
  order = exprs(day),
  new_var = flag,
  join_vars = exprs(val),
  join_type = "before",
  first_cond_lower = val.join == "++",
  filter_join = val == "0" & all(val.join %in% c("+", "++"))
)

# flag "0" where all results from the "0" (excluding the "0") up to the first
# "++" after the "0" are "+" or "++"
derive_var_joined_exist_flag(
  myd,
  dataset_add = myd,
  by_vars = exprs(subj),
  order = exprs(day),
  new_var = flag,
  join_vars = exprs(val),
  join_type = "after",
  first_cond_upper = val.join == "++",
  filter_join = val == "0" & all(val.join %in% c("+", "++"))
)
```

---

derive_var_merged_ef_msrc

Merge an Existence Flag From Multiple Sources

Description

Adds a flag variable to the input dataset which indicates if there exists at least one observation in one of the source datasets fulfilling a certain condition. For example, if a dose adjustment flag should be added to ADEX but the dose adjustment information is collected in different datasets, e.g., EX, EC, and FA.

Usage

```
derive_var_merged_ef_msrc(
  dataset,
  by_vars,
  flag_events,
  source_datasets,
  new_var,
  true_value = "Y",
  false_value = NA_character_,
```

```
    missing_value = NA_character_
)
```

Arguments

dataset
: Input dataset
  The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected to be in the dataset.

by_vars
: Grouping variables
  Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)

flag_events
: Flag events
  A list of flag_event() objects is expected. For each event the condition (condition field) is evaluated in the source dataset referenced by the dataset_name field. If it evaluates to TRUE at least once, the new variable is set to true_value.

source_datasets
: Source datasets
  A named list of datasets is expected. The dataset_name field of flag_event() refers to the dataset provided in the list.

new_var
: New variable
  The specified variable is added to the input dataset.

true_value
: True value
  The new variable (new_var) is set to the specified value for all by groups for which at least one of the source object (sources) has the condition evaluate to TRUE.
  The values of true_value, false_value, and missing_value must be of the same type.

false_value
: False value
  The new variable (new_var) is set to the specified value for all by groups which occur in at least one source (sources) but the condition never evaluates to TRUE.
  The values of true_value, false_value, and missing_value must be of the same type.

missing_value
: Values used for missing information
  The new variable is set to the specified value for all by groups without observations in any of the sources (sources).
  The values of true_value, false_value, and missing_value must be of the same type.

Details

1. For each flag_event() object specified for flag_events: The condition (condition) is evaluated in the dataset referenced by dataset_name. If the by_vars field is specified the dataset is grouped by the specified variables for evaluating the condition. If named elements are used in by_vars like by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, EXLNKID = ECLNKID), the variables are renamed after the evaluation. If the by_vars element is not specified, the observations are grouped by the variables specified for the by_vars argument.

2. The new variable (`new_var`) is added to the input dataset and set to the true value (`true_value`) if for the by group at least one condition evaluates to `TRUE` in one of the sources. It is set to the false value (`false_value`) if for the by group at least one observation exists and for all observations the condition evaluates to `FALSE` or `NA`. Otherwise, it is set to the missing value (`missing_value`).

Value

The output dataset contains all observations and variables of the input dataset and additionally the variable specified for `new_var`.

See Also

[flag_event()]

General Derivation Functions for all ADaMs that returns variable appended to dataset: [derive_var_extreme_flag](), [derive_var_joined_exist_flag](), [derive_var_merged_exist_flag](), [derive_var_merged_summary](), [derive_var_obs_number](), [derive_var_relative_flag](), [derive_vars_computed](), [derive_vars_joined](), [derive_vars_merged](), [derive_vars_merged_lookup](), [derive_vars_transposed]()

Examples

```
library(dplyr)

# Derive a flag indicating anti-cancer treatment based on CM and PR
adsl <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID,
  "1",
  "2",
  "3",
  "4"
)

cm <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~CMCAT,         ~CMSEQ,
  "1",      "ANTI-CANCER",    1,
  "1",      "GENERAL",        2,
  "2",      "GENERAL",        1,
  "3",      "ANTI-CANCER",    1
)

# Assuming all records in PR indicate cancer treatment
pr <- tibble::tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PRSEQ,
  "2",       1,
  "3",       1
)

derive_var_merged_ef_msrc(
  adsl,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  flag_events = list(
```

```
      flag_event(
        dataset_name = "cm",
        condition = CMCAT == "ANTI-CANCER"
      ),
      flag_event(
        dataset_name = "pr"
      )
    ),
    source_datasets = list(cm = cm, pr = pr),
    new_var = CANCTRFL
  )

  # Using different by variables depending on the source
  # Add a dose adjustment flag to ADEX based on ADEX, EC, and FA
  adex <- tribble(
    ~USUBJID, ~EXLNKID, ~EXADJ,
    "1",      "1",      "AE",
    "1",      "2",      NA_character_,
    "1",      "3",      NA_character_,
    "2",      "1",      NA_character_,
    "3",      "1",      NA_character_
  )

  ec <- tribble(
    ~USUBJID, ~ECLNKID, ~ECADJ,
    "1",      "3",      "AE",
    "3",      "1",      NA_character_
  )

  fa <- tribble(
    ~USUBJID, ~FALNKID, ~FATESTCD, ~FAOBJ,            ~FASTRESC,
    "3",      "1",      "OCCUR",    "DOSE ADJUSTMENT", "Y"
  )

  derive_var_merged_ef_msrc(
    adex,
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, EXLNKID),
    flag_events = list(
      flag_event(
        dataset_name = "ex",
        condition = !is.na(EXADJ)
      ),
      flag_event(
        dataset_name = "ec",
        condition = !is.na(ECADJ),
        by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, EXLNKID = ECLNKID)
      ),
      flag_event(
        dataset_name = "fa",
        condition = FATESTCD == "OCCUR" & FAOBJ == "DOSE ADJUSTMENT" & FASTRESC == "Y",
        by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, EXLNKID = FALNKID)
      )
    ),
```

```
      source_datasets = list(ex = adex, ec = ec, fa = fa),
      new_var = DOSADJFL
    )
```

---

derive_var_merged_exist_flag

Merge an Existence Flag

Description

Adds a flag variable to the input dataset which indicates if there exists at least one observation in another dataset fulfilling a certain condition.

Note: This is a wrapper function for the more generic derive_vars_merged().

Usage

```
derive_var_merged_exist_flag(
  dataset,
  dataset_add,
  by_vars,
  new_var,
  condition,
  true_value = "Y",
  false_value = NA_character_,
  missing_value = NA_character_,
  filter_add = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset
               The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected to be in the
               dataset.

dataset_add   Additional dataset
               The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected.

by_vars   Grouping variables
               Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID,
               VISIT)

new_var   New variable
               The specified variable is added to the input dataset.

condition   Condition
               The condition is evaluated at the additional dataset (dataset_add). For all by
               groups where it evaluates as TRUE at least once the new variable is set to the true
               value (true_value). For all by groups where it evaluates as FALSE or NA for all
               observations the new variable is set to the false value (false_value). The new
               variable is set to the missing value (missing_value) for by groups not present
               in the additional dataset.

`true_value`	True value
`false_value`	False value
`missing_value`	Values used for missing information
	The new variable is set to the specified value for all by groups without observations in the additional dataset.
	Permitted Value: A character scalar
`filter_add`	Filter for additional data
	Only observations fulfilling the specified condition are taken into account for flagging. If the argument is not specified, all observations are considered.
	Permitted Values: a condition

Details

1. The additional dataset is restricted to the observations matching the `filter_add` condition.

2. The new variable is added to the input dataset and set to the true value (`true_value`) if for the by group at least one observation exists in the (restricted) additional dataset where the condition evaluates to `TRUE`. It is set to the false value (`false_value`) if for the by group at least one observation exists and for all observations the condition evaluates to `FALSE` or `NA`. Otherwise, it is set to the missing value (`missing_value`).

Value

The output dataset contains all observations and variables of the input dataset and additionally the variable specified for `new_var` derived from the additional dataset (`dataset_add`).

See Also

General Derivation Functions for all ADaMs that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_var_extreme_flag(), derive_var_joined_exist_flag(), derive_var_merged_ef_msrc(), derive_var_merged_summary(), derive_var_obs_number(), derive_var_relative_flag(), derive_vars_computed(), derive_vars_joined(), derive_vars_merged(), derive_vars_merged_lookup(), derive_vars_transposed()

Examples

```
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)

dm <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~DOMAIN, ~USUBJID, ~AGE,   ~AGEU,
  "PILOT01",    "DM", "01-1028",   71, "YEARS",
  "PILOT01",    "DM", "04-1127",   84, "YEARS",
  "PILOT01",    "DM", "06-1049",   60, "YEARS"
)

ae <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~DOMAIN, ~USUBJID,    ~AETERM,     ~AEREL,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1028", "ERYTHEMA", "POSSIBLE",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "01-1028", "PRURITUS", "PROBABLE",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "06-1049",  "SYNCOPE", "POSSIBLE",
```

```
  ”PILOT01”,    ”AE”, ”06-1049”,  ”SYNCOPE”, ”PROBABLE”
)


derive_var_merged_exist_flag(
  dm,
  dataset_add = ae,
  by_vars = exprs(STUDYID, USUBJID),
  new_var = AERELFL,
  condition = AEREL == ”PROBABLE”
) %>%
  select(STUDYID, USUBJID, AGE, AGEU, AERELFL)

vs <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID,  ~DOMAIN,  ~USUBJID,       ~VISIT, ~VSTESTCD, ~VSSTRESN, ~VSBLFL,
  ”PILOT01”,    ”VS”, ”01-1028”, ”SCREENING”,  ”HEIGHT”,    177.8,      NA,
  ”PILOT01”,    ”VS”, ”01-1028”, ”SCREENING”,  ”WEIGHT”,    98.88,      NA,
  ”PILOT01”,    ”VS”, ”01-1028”,  ”BASELINE”,  ”WEIGHT”,    99.34,     ”Y”,
  ”PILOT01”,    ”VS”, ”01-1028”,    ”WEEK 4”,  ”WEIGHT”,    98.88,      NA,
  ”PILOT01”,    ”VS”, ”04-1127”, ”SCREENING”,  ”HEIGHT”,    165.1,      NA,
  ”PILOT01”,    ”VS”, ”04-1127”, ”SCREENING”,  ”WEIGHT”,    42.87,      NA,
  ”PILOT01”,    ”VS”, ”04-1127”,  ”BASELINE”,  ”WEIGHT”,    41.05,     ”Y”,
  ”PILOT01”,    ”VS”, ”04-1127”,    ”WEEK 4”,  ”WEIGHT”,    41.73,      NA,
  ”PILOT01”,    ”VS”, ”06-1049”, ”SCREENING”,  ”HEIGHT”,   167.64,      NA,
  ”PILOT01”,    ”VS”, ”06-1049”, ”SCREENING”,  ”WEIGHT”,    57.61,      NA,
  ”PILOT01”,    ”VS”, ”06-1049”,  ”BASELINE”,  ”WEIGHT”,    57.83,     ”Y”,
  ”PILOT01”,    ”VS”, ”06-1049”,    ”WEEK 4”,  ”WEIGHT”,    58.97,      NA
)
derive_var_merged_exist_flag(
  dm,
  dataset_add = vs,
  by_vars = exprs(STUDYID, USUBJID),
  filter_add = VSTESTCD == ”WEIGHT” & VSBLFL == ”Y”,
  new_var = WTBLHIFL,
  condition = VSSTRESN > 90,
  false_value = ”N”,
  missing_value = ”M”
) %>%
  select(STUDYID, USUBJID, AGE, AGEU, WTBLHIFL)
```

---

derive_var_merged_summary
                        Merge Summary Variables

Description

Merge a summary variable from a dataset to the input dataset.

Usage

```
derive_var_merged_summary(
  dataset,
  dataset_add,
  by_vars,
  new_vars = NULL,
  new_var,
  filter_add = NULL,
  missing_values = NULL,
  analysis_var,
  summary_fun
)
```

Arguments

dataset
: Input dataset

  The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected to be in the dataset.

dataset_add
: Additional dataset

  The variables specified by the by_vars and the variables used on the left hand sides of the new_vars arguments are expected.

by_vars
: Grouping variables

  The expressions on the left hand sides of new_vars are evaluated by the specified *variables*. Then the resulting values are merged to the input dataset (dataset) by the specified *variables*.

  Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)

new_vars
: New variables to add

  The specified variables are added to the input dataset.

  A named list of expressions is expected:

  - LHS refer to a variable.
  - RHS refers to the values to set to the variable. This can be a string, a symbol, a numeric value, an expression or NA. If summary functions are used, the values are summarized by the variables specified for by_vars.

  For example:

  ```
  new_vars = exprs(
    DOSESUM = sum(AVAL),
    DOSEMEAN = mean(AVAL)
  )
  ```

new_var
: Variable to add

  [Deprecated] Please use new_vars instead.

  The specified variable is added to the input dataset (dataset) and set to the summarized values.

filter_add	Filter for additional dataset (`dataset_add`)
	Only observations fulfilling the specified condition are taken into account for summarizing. If the argument is not specified, all observations are considered.
	Permitted Values: a condition
missing_values	Values for non-matching observations
	For observations of the input dataset (`dataset`) which do not have a matching observation in the additional dataset (`dataset_add`) the values of the specified variables are set to the specified value. Only variables specified for `new_vars` can be specified for `missing_values`.
	Permitted Values: named list of expressions, e.g., exprs(BASEC = "MISSING", BASE = -1)
analysis_var	Analysis variable
	[Deprecated] Please use `new_vars` instead.
	The values of the specified variable are summarized by the function specified for `summary_fun`.
summary_fun	Summary function
	[Deprecated] Please use `new_vars` instead.
	The specified function that takes as input `analysis_var` and performs the calculation. This can include built-in functions as well as user defined functions, for example mean or function(x) mean(x, na.rm = TRUE).

Details

1. The records from the additional dataset (`dataset_add`) are restricted to those matching the `filter_add` condition.

2. The new variables (`new_vars`) are created for each by group (`by_vars`) in the additional dataset (`dataset_add`) by calling summarize(). I.e., all observations of a by group are summarized to a single observation.

3. The new variables are merged to the input dataset. For observations without a matching observation in the additional dataset the new variables are set to NA. Observations in the additional dataset which have no matching observation in the input dataset are ignored.

Value

The output dataset contains all observations and variables of the input dataset and additionally the variables specified for `new_vars`.

See Also

[derive_summary_records()](), [get_summary_records()]()

General Derivation Functions for all ADaMs that returns variable appended to dataset: [derive_var_extreme_flag](), [derive_var_joined_exist_flag](), [derive_var_merged_ef_msrc](), [derive_var_merged_exist_flag](), [derive_var_obs_number](), [derive_var_relative_flag](), [derive_vars_computed](), [derive_vars_joined](), [derive_vars_merged](), [derive_vars_merged_lookup](), [derive_vars_transposed]()

Examples

```
library(tibble)

# Add a variable for the mean of AVAL within each visit
adbds <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID,  ~AVISIT,  ~ASEQ, ~AVAL,
  "1",       "WEEK 1",      1,    10,
  "1",       "WEEK 1",      2,    NA,
  "1",       "WEEK 2",      3,    NA,
  "1",       "WEEK 3",      4,    42,
  "1",       "WEEK 4",      5,    12,
  "1",       "WEEK 4",      6,    12,
  "1",       "WEEK 4",      7,    15,
  "2",       "WEEK 1",      1,    21,
  "2",       "WEEK 4",      2,    22
)

derive_var_merged_summary(
  adbds,
  dataset_add = adbds,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, AVISIT),
  new_vars = exprs(
    MEANVIS = mean(AVAL, na.rm = TRUE),
    MAXVIS = max(AVAL, na.rm = TRUE)
  )
)

# Add a variable listing the lesion ids at baseline
adsl <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID,
  "1",
  "2",
  "3"
)

adtr <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID,      ~AVISIT, ~LESIONID,
  "1",        "BASELINE",  "INV-T1",
  "1",        "BASELINE",  "INV-T2",
  "1",        "BASELINE",  "INV-T3",
  "1",        "BASELINE",  "INV-T4",
  "1",          "WEEK 1",  "INV-T1",
  "1",          "WEEK 1",  "INV-T2",
  "1",          "WEEK 1",  "INV-T4",
  "2",        "BASELINE",  "INV-T1",
  "2",        "BASELINE",  "INV-T2",
  "2",        "BASELINE",  "INV-T3",
  "2",          "WEEK 1",  "INV-T1",
  "2",          "WEEK 1",  "INV-N1"
)

derive_var_merged_summary(
```

```
  adsl,
  dataset_add = adtr,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  filter_add = AVISIT == "BASELINE",
  new_vars = exprs(LESIONSBL = paste(LESIONID, collapse = ", "))
)
```

---

derive_var_obs_number   *Adds a Variable Numbering the Observations Within Each By Group*

Description

Adds a variable numbering the observations within each by group

Usage

```
derive_var_obs_number(
  dataset,
  by_vars = NULL,
  order = NULL,
  new_var = ASEQ,
  check_type = "none"
)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the by_vars and order arguments are expected to be in the dataset.
by_vars	Grouping variables
	Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)
order	Sort order
	Within each by group the observations are ordered by the specified order.
	For handling of NAs in sorting variables see Sort Order.
	Permitted Values: list of variables or functions of variables
new_var	Name of variable to create
	The new variable is set to the observation number for each by group. The numbering starts with 1.
	Default: ASEQ
check_type	Check uniqueness?
	If "warning" or "error" is specified, the specified message is issued if the observations of the input dataset are not unique with respect to the by variables and the order.
	Default: "none"
	Permitted Values: "none", "warning", "error"

Details

For each group (with respect to the variables specified for the by_vars parameter) the first or last observation (with respect to the order specified for the order parameter and the mode specified for the mode parameter) is included in the output dataset.

Value

A dataset containing all observations and variables of the input dataset and additionally the variable specified by the new_var parameter.

See Also

General Derivation Functions for all ADaMs that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_var_extreme_flag(), derive_var_joined_exist_flag(), derive_var_merged_ef_msrc(), derive_var_merged_exist_flag(), derive_var_merged_summary(), derive_var_relative_flag(), derive_vars_computed(), derive_vars_joined(), derive_vars_merged(), derive_vars_merged_lookup(), derive_vars_transposed()

Examples

```
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
vs <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID,   ~DOMAIN,      ~USUBJID, ~VSTESTCD, ~VISITNUM, ~VSTPTNUM,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-703-1182",   "DIABP",         3,       815,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-703-1182",   "DIABP",         3,       816,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-703-1182",   "DIABP",         4,       815,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-703-1182",   "DIABP",         4,       816,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-703-1182",   "PULSE",         3,       815,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-703-1182",   "PULSE",         3,       816,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-703-1182",   "PULSE",         4,       815,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-703-1182",   "PULSE",         4,       816,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-703-1182",   "SYSBP",         3,       815,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-703-1182",   "SYSBP",         3,       816,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-703-1182",   "SYSBP",         4,       815,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-703-1182",   "SYSBP",         4,       816,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-716-1229",   "DIABP",         3,       815,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-716-1229",   "DIABP",         3,       816,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-716-1229",   "DIABP",         4,       815,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-716-1229",   "DIABP",         4,       816,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-716-1229",   "PULSE",         3,       815,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-716-1229",   "PULSE",         3,       816,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-716-1229",   "PULSE",         4,       815,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-716-1229",   "PULSE",         4,       816,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-716-1229",   "SYSBP",         3,       815,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-716-1229",   "SYSBP",         3,       816,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-716-1229",   "SYSBP",         4,       815,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-716-1229",   "SYSBP",         4,       816
)
vs %>%
  derive_var_obs_number(
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, VSTESTCD),
    order = exprs(VISITNUM, desc(VSTPTNUM))
```

```
)
```

---

derive_var_ontrtfl   *Derive On-Treatment Flag Variable*

Description

Derive on-treatment flag (ONTRTFL) in an ADaM dataset with a single assessment date (e.g ADT) or event start and end dates (e.g. ASTDT/AENDT).

Usage

```
derive_var_ontrtfl(
  dataset,
  new_var = ONTRTFL,
  start_date,
  end_date = NULL,
  ref_start_date,
  ref_end_date = NULL,
  ref_end_window = 0,
  ignore_time_for_ref_end_date = TRUE,
  filter_pre_timepoint = NULL,
  span_period = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	Required columns are start_date, end_date, ref_start_date and ref_end_date.
new_var	On-treatment flag variable name to be created.
	Default is ONTRTFL.
start_date	The start date (e.g. AESDT) or assessment date (e.g. ADT) Required; A date or date-time object column is expected.
	Refer to derive_vars_dt() to impute and derive a date from a date character vector to a date object.
end_date	The end date of assessment/event (e.g. AENDT) A date or date-time object column is expected.
	Refer to derive_vars_dt() to impute and derive a date from a date character vector to a date object.
	Optional; Default is null. If the used and date value is missing on an observation, it is assumed the medication is ongoing and ONTRTFL is set to "Y".
ref_start_date	The lower bound of the on-treatment period Required; A date or date-time object column is expected.
	Refer to derive_vars_dt() to impute and derive a date from a date character vector to a date object.

ref_end_date   The upper bound of the on-treatment period A date or date-time object column
                  is expected.

                  Refer to derive_vars_dt() to impute and derive a date from a date character
                  vector to a date object.

                  Optional; This can be null and everything after ref_start_date will be con-
                  sidered on-treatment. Default is NULL.

ref_end_window   A window to add to the upper bound ref_end_date measured in days (e.g. 7 if
                  7 days should be added to the upper bound) Optional; default is 0.

ignore_time_for_ref_end_date

                  If the argument is set to TRUE, the time part is ignored for checking if the event
                  occurred more than ref_end_window days after reference end date.

                  Permitted Values: TRUE, FALSE

filter_pre_timepoint

                  An expression to filter observations as not on-treatment when date = ref_start_date.
                  For example, if observations where VSTPT = PRE should not be considered on-
                  treatment when date = ref_start_date, filter_pre_timepoint should be
                  used to denote when the on-treatment flag should be set to null. Optional; de-
                  fault is NULL.

span_period   A logical scalar. If TRUE, events that started prior to the ref_start_dateand are
                  ongoing or end after the ref_start_date are flagged as "Y". Optional; default
                  is FALSE.

Details

On-Treatment is calculated by determining whether the assessment date or start/stop dates fall be-
tween 2 dates. The following logic is used to assign on-treatment = "Y":

1. start_date is missing and ref_start_dateis non-missing

2. No timepoint filter is provided (filter_pre_timepoint) and both start_date and ref_start_date
   are non-missing and start_date = ref_start_date

3. A timepoint is provided (filter_pre_timepoint) and both start_date and ref_start_date
   are non-missing and start_date = ref_start_date and the filter provided in filter_pre_timepoint
   is not true.

4. ref_end_date is not provided and ref_start_date < start_date

5. ref_end_date is provided and ref_start_date < start_date <= ref_end_date + ref_end_window.

If the end_date is provided and the end_date < ref_start_date then the ONTRTFL is set to NULL.This
would be applicable to cases where the start_date is missing and ONTRTFL has been assigned as
"Y" above.

If the span_period is TRUE, this allows the user to assign ONTRTFL as "Y" to cases where the record
started prior to the ref_start_date and was ongoing or ended after the ref_start_date.

Any date imputations needed should be done prior to calling this function.

Value

The input dataset with an additional column named ONTRTFL with a value of "Y" or NA

See Also

BDS-Findings Functions that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_basetype_records(),
derive_var_analysis_ratio(), derive_var_anrind(), derive_var_atoxgr(), derive_var_atoxgr_dir(),
derive_var_base(), derive_var_chg(), derive_var_pchg(), derive_var_shift()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
library(lubridate, warn.conflicts = FALSE)

advs <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ADT,              ~TRTSDT,            ~TRTEDT,
  "P01",    ymd("2020-02-24"), ymd("2020-01-01"), ymd("2020-03-01"),
  "P02",    ymd("2020-01-01"), ymd("2020-01-01"), ymd("2020-03-01"),
  "P03",    ymd("2019-12-31"), ymd("2020-01-01"), ymd("2020-03-01")
)
derive_var_ontrtfl(
  advs,
  start_date = ADT,
  ref_start_date = TRTSDT,
  ref_end_date = TRTEDT
)

advs <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ADT,              ~TRTSDT,            ~TRTEDT,
  "P01",    ymd("2020-07-01"), ymd("2020-01-01"), ymd("2020-03-01"),
  "P02",    ymd("2020-04-30"), ymd("2020-01-01"), ymd("2020-03-01"),
  "P03",    ymd("2020-03-15"), ymd("2020-01-01"), ymd("2020-03-01")
)
derive_var_ontrtfl(
  advs,
  start_date = ADT,
  ref_start_date = TRTSDT,
  ref_end_date = TRTEDT,
  ref_end_window = 60
)

advs <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ADTM,                            ~TRTSDTM,                         ~TRTEDTM,
  "P01",    ymd_hm("2020-01-02T12:00"), ymd_hm("2020-01-01T12:00"), ymd_hm("2020-03-01T12:00"),
  "P02",    ymd("2020-01-01"),          ymd_hm("2020-01-01T12:00"), ymd_hm("2020-03-01T12:00"),
  "P03",    ymd("2019-12-31"),          ymd_hm("2020-01-01T12:00"), ymd_hm("2020-03-01T12:00"),
) %>%
  mutate(TPT = c(NA, "PRE", NA))
derive_var_ontrtfl(
  advs,
  start_date = ADTM,
  ref_start_date = TRTSDTM,
  ref_end_date = TRTEDTM,
  filter_pre_timepoint = TPT == "PRE"
)
```

```
advs <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ASTDT,            ~TRTSDT,            ~TRTEDT,            ~AENDT,
  "P01",    ymd("2020-03-15"), ymd("2020-01-01"), ymd("2020-03-01"), ymd("2020-12-01"),
  "P02",    ymd("2019-04-30"), ymd("2020-01-01"), ymd("2020-03-01"), ymd("2020-03-15"),
  "P03",    ymd("2019-04-30"), ymd("2020-01-01"), ymd("2020-03-01"), NA,
)
derive_var_ontrtfl(
  advs,
  start_date = ASTDT,
  end_date = AENDT,
  ref_start_date = TRTSDT,
  ref_end_date = TRTEDT,
  ref_end_window = 60,
  span_period = TRUE
)

advs <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ASTDT,            ~AP01SDT,           ~AP01EDT,           ~AENDT,
  "P01",    ymd("2020-03-15"), ymd("2020-01-01"), ymd("2020-03-01"), ymd("2020-12-01"),
  "P02",    ymd("2019-04-30"), ymd("2020-01-01"), ymd("2020-03-01"), ymd("2020-03-15"),
  "P03",    ymd("2019-04-30"), ymd("2020-01-01"), ymd("2020-03-01"), NA,
)
derive_var_ontrtfl(
  advs,
  new_var = ONTR01FL,
  start_date = ASTDT,
  end_date = AENDT,
  ref_start_date = AP01SDT,
  ref_end_date = AP01EDT,
  span_period = TRUE
)
```

---

derive_var_pchg   *Derive Percent Change from Baseline*

Description

Derive percent change from baseline (PCHG) in a BDS dataset

Usage

```
derive_var_pchg(dataset)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset AVAL and BASE are expected.

Details

Percent change from baseline is calculated by dividing change from baseline by the absolute value of the baseline value and multiplying the result by `100`.

Value

The input dataset with an additional column named PCHG

See Also

[derive_var_chg()](#)

BDS-Findings Functions that returns variable appended to dataset: [derive_basetype_records()](#), [derive_var_analysis_ratio()](#), [derive_var_anrind()](#), [derive_var_atoxgr()](#), [derive_var_atoxgr_dir()](#), [derive_var_base()](#), [derive_var_chg()](#), [derive_var_ontrtfl()](#), [derive_var_shift()](#)

Examples

```
library(tibble)

advs <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD, ~AVAL, ~ABLFL, ~BASE,
  "P01",    "WEIGHT", 80,    "Y",    80,
  "P01",    "WEIGHT", 80.8,  "",     80,
  "P01",    "WEIGHT", 81.4,  "",     80,
  "P02",    "WEIGHT", 75.3,  "Y",    75.3,
  "P02",    "WEIGHT", 76,    "",     75.3
)
derive_var_pchg(advs)
```

---

derive_var_relative_flag

Flag Observations Before or After a Condition is Fulfilled

Description

Flag all observations before or after the observation where a specified condition is fulfilled for each by group. For example, the function could be called to flag for each subject all observations before the first disease progression or to flag all AEs after a specific AE.

Usage

```
derive_var_relative_flag(
  dataset,
  by_vars,
  order,
  new_var,
  condition,
```

```
  mode,
  selection,
  inclusive,
  flag_no_ref_groups = TRUE,
  check_type = "warning"
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

The variables specified by the by_vars and order arguments are expected to be in the dataset.

by_vars   Grouping variables

Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)

order   Sort order

Within each by group the observations are ordered by the specified order.

For handling of NAs in sorting variables see Sort Order.

Permitted Values: list of expressions created by exprs(), e.g., exprs(ADT, desc(AVAL))

new_var   New variable

The variable is added to the input dataset and set to "Y" for all observations before or after the condition is fulfilled. For all other observations it is set to NA.

condition   Condition for Reference Observation

The specified condition determines the reference observation. In the output dataset all observations before or after (selection argument) the reference observation are flagged.

mode   Selection mode (first or last)

If "first" is specified, for each by group the observations before or after (selection argument) the observation where the condition (condition argument) is fulfilled the *first* time is flagged in the output dataset. If "last" is specified, for each by group the observations before or after (selection argument) the observation where the condition (condition argument) is fulfilled the *last* time is flagged in the output dataset.

Permitted Values: "first", "last"

selection   Flag observations before or after the reference observation?

Permitted Values: "before", "after"

inclusive   Flag the reference observation?

Permitted Values: TRUE, FALSE

flag_no_ref_groups

Should by groups without reference observation be flagged?

Permitted Values: TRUE, FALSE

check_type   Check uniqueness?

If "warning" or "error" is specified, the specified message is issued if the observations of the input dataset are not unique with respect to the by variables and the order.

Permitted Values: "none", "warning", "error"

Details

For each by group (`by_vars` argument) the observations before or after (`selection` argument) the observations where the condition (`condition` argument) is fulfilled the first or last time (`order` argument and `mode` argument) is flagged in the output dataset.

Value

The input dataset with the new variable (`new_var`) added

See Also

General Derivation Functions for all ADaMs that returns variable appended to dataset: `derive_var_extreme_flag()`, `derive_var_joined_exist_flag()`, `derive_var_merged_ef_msrc()`, `derive_var_merged_exist_flag()`, `derive_var_merged_summary()`, `derive_var_obs_number()`, `derive_vars_computed()`, `derive_vars_joined()`, `derive_vars_merged()`, `derive_vars_merged_lookup()`, `derive_vars_transposed()`

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)

# Flag all AEs after the first COVID AE
adae <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ASTDY, ~ACOVFL, ~AESEQ,
  "1",           2, NA,           1,
  "1",           5, "Y",          2,
  "1",           5, NA,           3,
  "1",          17, NA,           4,
  "1",          27, "Y",          5,
  "1",          32, NA,           6,
  "2",           8, NA,           1,
  "2",          11, NA,           2,
)

derive_var_relative_flag(
  adae,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  order = exprs(ASTDY, AESEQ),
  new_var = PSTCOVFL,
  condition = ACOVFL == "Y",
  mode = "first",
  selection = "after",
  inclusive = FALSE,
  flag_no_ref_groups = FALSE
)
```

```
response <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~AVISITN, ~AVALC,
  "1",      0,        "PR",
  "1",      1,        "CR",
  "1",      2,        "CR",
  "1",      3,        "SD",
  "1",      4,        "NE",
  "2",      0,        "SD",
  "2",      1,        "PD",
  "2",      2,        "PD",
  "3",      0,        "SD",
  "4",      0,        "SD",
  "4",      1,        "PR",
  "4",      2,        "PD",
  "4",      3,        "SD",
  "4",      4,        "PR"
)

# Flag observations up to first PD for each patient
response %>%
  derive_var_relative_flag(
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
    order = exprs(AVISITN),
    new_var = ANL02FL,
    condition = AVALC == "PD",
    mode = "first",
    selection = "before",
    inclusive = TRUE
  )

# Flag observations up to first PD excluding baseline (AVISITN = 0) for each patient
response %>%
  restrict_derivation(
    derivation = derive_var_relative_flag,
    args = params(
      by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
      order = exprs(AVISITN),
      new_var = ANL02FL,
      condition = AVALC == "PD",
      mode = "first",
      selection = "before",
      inclusive = TRUE
    ),
    filter = AVISITN > 0
  ) %>%
  arrange(USUBJID, AVISITN)
```

derive_var_shift   *Derive Shift*

Description

Derives a character shift variable containing concatenated shift in values based on user-defined pairing, e.g., shift from baseline to analysis value, shift from baseline grade to analysis grade, ...

Usage

```
derive_var_shift(
  dataset,
  new_var,
  from_var,
  to_var,
  na_val,
  missing_value = "NULL",
  sep_val = " to "
)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the from_var and to_var arguments are expected to be in the dataset.
new_var	Name of the character shift variable to create.
from_var	Variable containing value to shift from.
to_var	Variable containing value to shift to.
na_val	*Deprecated*, please use missing_value instead.
missing_value	Character string to replace missing values in from_var or to_var.
	Default: "NULL"
sep_val	Character string to concatenate values of from_var and to_var.
	Default: " to "

Details

new_var is derived by concatenating the values of from_var to values of to_var (e.g. "NOR-MAL to HIGH"). When from_var or to_var has missing value, the missing value is replaced by missing_value (e.g. "NORMAL to NULL").

Value

The input dataset with the character shift variable added

See Also

BDS-Findings Functions that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_basetype_records(), derive_var_analysis_ratio(), derive_var_anrind(), derive_var_atoxgr(), derive_var_atoxgr_dir(), derive_var_base(), derive_var_chg(), derive_var_ontrtfl(), derive_var_pchg()

Examples

```
library(tibble)

data <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~PARAMCD, ~AVAL, ~ABLFL, ~BNRIND, ~ANRIND,
  "P01", "ALB", 33, "Y", "LOW", "LOW",
  "P01", "ALB", 38, NA, "LOW", "NORMAL",
  "P01", "ALB", NA, NA, "LOW", NA,
  "P02", "ALB", 37, "Y", "NORMAL", "NORMAL",
  "P02", "ALB", 49, NA, "NORMAL", "HIGH",
  "P02", "SODIUM", 147, "Y", "HIGH", "HIGH"
)

data %>%
  convert_blanks_to_na() %>%
  derive_var_shift(
    new_var = SHIFT1,
    from_var = BNRIND,
    to_var = ANRIND
  )

# or only populate post-baseline records
data %>%
  convert_blanks_to_na() %>%
  restrict_derivation(
    derivation = derive_var_shift,
    args = params(
      new_var = SHIFT1,
      from_var = BNRIND,
      to_var = ANRIND
    ),
    filter = is.na(ABLFL)
  )
```

---

derive_var_trtdurd   *Derive Total Treatment Duration (Days)*

Description

Derives total treatment duration (days) (TRTDURD).

Note: This is a wrapper function for the more generic derive_vars_duration().

Usage

```
derive_var_trtdurd(dataset, start_date = TRTSDT, end_date = TRTEDT)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the start_date and end_date arguments are expected to be in the dataset.
start_date	The start date
	A date or date-time object is expected.
	Refer to derive_vars_dt() to impute and derive a date from a date character vector to a date object.
	Default: TRTSDT
end_date	The end date
	A date or date-time object is expected.
	Refer to derive_vars_dt() to impute and derive a date from a date character vector to a date object.
	Default: TRTEDT

Details

The total treatment duration is derived as the number of days from start to end date plus one.

Value

The input dataset with TRTDURD added

See Also

derive_vars_duration()

Date/Time Derivation Functions that returns variable appended to dataset: derive_vars_dt(),
derive_vars_dtm(), derive_vars_dtm_to_dt(), derive_vars_dtm_to_tm(), derive_vars_duration(),
derive_vars_dy()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(lubridate)

data <- tribble(
  ~TRTSDT, ~TRTEDT,
  ymd("2020-01-01"), ymd("2020-02-24")
)

derive_var_trtdurd(data)
```

---

derive_var_trtemfl *Derive Treatment-emergent Flag*

Description

Derive treatment emergent analysis flag (e.g., TRTEMFL).

Usage

```
derive_var_trtemfl(
  dataset,
  new_var = TRTEMFL,
  start_date = ASTDTM,
  end_date = AENDTM,
  trt_start_date = TRTSDTM,
  trt_end_date = NULL,
  end_window = NULL,
  ignore_time_for_trt_end = TRUE,
  initial_intensity = NULL,
  intensity = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by start_date, end_date, trt_start_date, trt_end_date, initial_intensity, and intensity are expected.
new_var	New variable
start_date	Event start date
	Permitted Values: A symbol referring to a date or datetime variable of the input dataset
end_date	Event end date
	Permitted Values: A symbol referring to a date or datetime variable of the input dataset
trt_start_date	Treatment start date
	Permitted Values: A symbol referring to a date or datetime variable of the input dataset
trt_end_date	Treatment end date
	Permitted Values: A symbol referring to a date or datetime variable of the input dataset or NULL
end_window	If the argument is specified (in 'days'), events starting more than the specified number of days after end of treatment, are not flagged.
	Permitted Values: A non-negative integer or NULL

ignore_time_for_trt_end

        If the argument is set to `TRUE`, the time part is ignored for checking if the event occurred more than `end_window` days after end of treatment.

        Permitted Values: `TRUE`, `FALSE`

initial_intensity

        Initial severity/intensity or toxicity

        This derivation assumes AE data collection method as single record per AE with "initial" and "most extreme" severity/intensity recorded separately.

        If the argument is specified, events which start before treatment start and end after treatment start (or are ongoing) and worsened (i.e., the intensity is greater than the initial intensity), are flagged.

        The values of the specified variable must be comparable with the usual comparison operators. I.e., if the intensity is greater than the initial intensity `initial_intensity < intensity` must evaluate to `TRUE`.

        Permitted Values: A symbol referring to a variable of the input dataset or `NULL`

intensity   Severity/intensity or toxicity

        If the argument is specified, events which start before treatment start and end after treatment start (or are ongoing) and worsened (i.e., the intensity is greater than the initial intensity), are flagged.

        The values of the specified variable must be comparable with the usual comparison operators. I.e., if the intensity is greater than the initial intensity `initial_intensity < intensity` must evaluate to `TRUE`.

        Permitted Values: A symbol referring to a variable of the input dataset or `NULL`

Details

For the derivation of the new variable the following cases are considered in this order. The first case which applies, defines the value of the variable.

- *not treated*: If `trt_start_date` is NA, it is set to `NA_character_`.

- *event before treatment*: If `end_date` is before `trt_start_date` (and `end_date` is not NA), it is set to `NA_character_`.

- *no event date*: If `start_date` is NA, it is set to `"Y"` as in such cases it is usually considered more conservative to assume the event was treatment-emergent.

- *event started during treatment*:

    - if `end_window` is not specified: if `start_date` is on or after `trt_start_date`, it is set to `"Y"`,

    - if `end_window` is specified: if `start_date` is on or after `trt_start_date` and `start_date` is on or before `trt_end_date + end_window` days, it is set to `"Y"`,

- *event started before treatment and (possibly) worsened on treatment*:

    - if `initial_intensity` and `intensity` is specified: if `initial_intensity < intensity` and `start_date` is before `trt_start_date` and `end_date` is on or after `trt_start_date` or `end_date` is NA, it is set to `"Y"`.

- Otherwise it is set to `NA_character_`.

Value

The input dataset with the variable specified by new_var added

See Also

OCCDS Functions: derive_vars_atc(), derive_vars_query(), get_terms_from_db()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
library(lubridate)

adae <- expected <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ASTDTM,            ~AENDTM,            ~AEITOXGR, ~AETOXGR,
  # before treatment
  "1",      "2021-12-13T20:15", "2021-12-15T12:45", "1",       "1",
  "1",      "2021-12-14T20:15", "2021-12-14T22:00", "1",       "3",
  # starting before treatment and ending during treatment
  "1",      "2021-12-30T20:00", "2022-01-14T11:00", "1",       "3",
  "1",      "2021-12-31T20:15", "2022-01-01T01:23", "1",       "1",
  # starting during treatment
  "1",      "2022-01-01T12:00", "2022-01-02T23:25", "3",       "4",
  # after treatment
  "1",      "2022-05-10T11:00", "2022-05-10T13:05", "2",       "2",
  "1",      "2022-05-11T11:00", "2022-05-11T13:05", "2",       "2",
  # missing dates
  "1",      "",                 "",                 "3",       "4",
  "1",      "2021-12-30T09:00", "",                 "3",       "4",
  "1",      "2021-12-30T11:00", "",                 "3",       "3",
  "1",      "",                 "2022-01-04T09:00", "3",       "4",
  "1",      "",                 "2021-12-24T19:00", "3",       "4",
  "1",      "",                 "2022-06-04T09:00", "3",       "4",
  # without treatment
  "2",      "",                 "2021-12-03T12:00", "1",       "2",
  "2",      "2021-12-01T12:00", "2021-12-03T12:00", "1",       "2",
  "2",      "2021-12-06T18:00", "",                 "1",       "2"
) %>%
  mutate(
    ASTDTM = ymd_hm(ASTDTM),
    AENDTM = ymd_hm(AENDTM),
    TRTSDTM = if_else(USUBJID == "1", ymd_hm("2022-01-01T01:01"), ymd_hms("")),
    TRTEDTM = if_else(USUBJID == "1", ymd_hm("2022-04-30T23:59"), ymd_hms(""))
  )

# derive TRTEMFL without considering treatment end and worsening
derive_var_trtemfl(adae) %>% select(ASTDTM, AENDTM, TRTSDTM, TRTEMFL)

# derive TRTEM2FL taking treatment end and worsening into account
derive_var_trtemfl(
  adae,
```

```
    new_var = TRTEM2FL,
    trt_end_date = TRTEDTM,
    end_window = 10,
    initial_intensity = AEITOXGR,
    intensity = AETOXGR
) %>% select(ASTDTM, AENDTM, AEITOXGR, AETOXGR, TRTEM2FL)
```

---

desc   *dplyr desc*

Description

See dplyr::desc for details.

---

dose_freq_lookup   *Pre-Defined Dose Frequencies*

Description

These pre-defined dose frequencies are sourced from [CDISC](). The number of rows to generate
using create_single_dose_dataset() arguments start_date and end_date is derived from
DOSE_COUNT, DOSE_WINDOW, and CONVERSION_FACTOR with appropriate functions from lubridate.

Usage

```
dose_freq_lookup
```

Format

An object of class tbl_df (inherits from tbl, data.frame) with 86 rows and 5 columns.

Details

NCI_CODE and CDISC_VALUE are included from the CDISC source for traceability.

DOSE_COUNT represents the number of doses received in one single unit of DOSE_WINDOW. For ex-
ample, for CDISC_VALUE=="10 DAYS PER MONTH", DOSE_WINDOW=="MONTH" and DOSE_COUNT==10.
Similarly, for CDISC_VALUE=="EVERY 2 WEEKS", DOSE_WINDOW=="WEEK" and DOSE_COUNT==0.5
(to yield one dose every two weeks).

CONVERSION_FACTOR is used to convert DOSE_WINDOW units "WEEK", "MONTH", and "YEAR" to the
unit "DAY".

For example, for CDISC_VALUE=="10 DAYS PER MONTH", CONVERSION_FACTOR is 0.0329. One day
of a month is assumed to be 1 / 30.4375 of a month (one day is assumed to be 1/365.25 of a
year). Given only start_date and end_date in the aggregate dataset, CONVERSION_FACTOR is
used to calculate specific dates forstart_date and end_date in the resulting single dose dataset
for the doses that occur. In such cases, doses are assumed to occur at evenly spaced increments over
the interval.

To see the entire table in the console, run print(dose_freq_lookup).

See Also

create_single_dose_dataset()

Other metadata: atoxgr_criteria_ctcv4, atoxgr_criteria_ctcv5, atoxgr_criteria_daids

---

dthcaus_source   *Create a* dthcaus_source *Object*

Description

[**Superseded**] The derive_var_dthcaus() function and dthcaus_source() have been superseded in favor of derive_vars_extreme_event().

Usage

```
dthcaus_source(
  dataset_name,
  filter,
  date,
  order = NULL,
  mode = "first",
  dthcaus,
  set_values_to = NULL,
  traceability_vars = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset_name	The name of the dataset, i.e. a string, used to search for the death cause.
filter	An expression used for filtering dataset.
date	A date or datetime variable or an expression to be used for sorting dataset.
order	Sort order Additional variables/expressions to be used for sorting the dataset. The dataset is ordered by date and order. Can be used to avoid duplicate record warning. *Permitted Values*: list of expressions created by exprs(), e.g., exprs(ADT, desc(AVAL)) or NULL
mode	One of "first" or "last". Either the "first" or "last" observation is preserved from the dataset which is ordered by date.
dthcaus	A variable name, an expression, or a string literal If a variable name is specified, e.g., AEDECOD, it is the variable in the source dataset to be used to assign values to DTHCAUS; if an expression, e.g., str_to_upper(AEDECOD), it is evaluated in the source dataset and the results is assigned to DTHCAUS; if a string literal, e.g. "Adverse Event", it is the fixed value to be assigned to DTHCAUS.
set_values_to	Variables to be set to trace the source dataset

traceability_vars

> A named list returned by [exprs()](#) listing the traceability variables, e.g. exprs(DTHDOM = ″DS″, DTHSEQ = DSSEQ). The left-hand side (names of the list elements) gives the names of the traceability variables in the returned dataset. The right-hand side (values of the list elements) gives the values of the traceability variables in the returned dataset. These can be either strings, numbers, symbols, or expressions referring to existing variables.
>
> **[Deprecated]** Please use set_values_to instead.

Value

An object of class "dthcaus_source".

See Also

[derive_var_dthcaus()](#)

Other superseded: [date_source()](#), [derive_param_extreme_record()](#), [derive_var_dthcaus()](#), [derive_var_extreme_dt()](#), [derive_var_extreme_dtm()](#), [get_summary_records()](#)

Examples

```
# Deaths sourced from AE
src_ae <- dthcaus_source(
  dataset_name = "ae",
  filter = AEOUT == "FATAL",
  date = AEDTHDT,
  mode = "first",
  dthcaus = AEDECOD
)

# Deaths sourced from DS
src_ds <- dthcaus_source(
  dataset_name = "ds",
  filter = DSDECOD == "DEATH",
  date = convert_dtc_to_dt(DSSTDTC),
  mode = "first",
  dthcaus = DSTERM
)
```

---

event   *Create a* event *Object*

Description

The event object is used to define events as input for the derive_extreme_event() and derive_vars_extreme_event() functions.

Usage

```
event(
  dataset_name = NULL,
  condition = NULL,
  mode = NULL,
  order = NULL,
  set_values_to = NULL,
  keep_source_vars = NULL,
  description = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset_name	Dataset name of the dataset to be used as input for the event. The name refers to the dataset specified for source_datasets in derive_extreme_event(). If the argument is not specified, the input dataset (dataset) of derive_extreme_event() is used. *Permitted Values*: a character scalar
condition	An unquoted condition for selecting the observations, which will contribute to the extreme event. If the condition contains summary functions like all(), they are evaluated for each by group separately. *Permitted Values*: an unquoted condition
mode	If specified, the first or last observation with respect to order is selected for each by group. *Permitted Values*: "first", "last", NULL
order	The specified variables or expressions are used to select the first or last observation if mode is specified. For handling of NAs in sorting variables see Sort Order. *Permitted Values*: list of expressions created by exprs(), e.g., exprs(ADT, desc(AVAL)) or NULL
set_values_to	A named list returned by exprs() defining the variables to be set for the event, e.g. exprs(PARAMCD = "WSP", PARAM = "Worst Sleeping Problems"). The values can be a symbol, a character string, a numeric value, NA or an expression. *Permitted Values*: a named list of expressions, e.g., created by exprs()
keep_source_vars	Variables to keep from the source dataset The specified variables are kept for the selected observations. The variables specified for by_vars (of derive_extreme_event()) and created by set_values_to are always kept. *Permitted Values*: A list of expressions where each element is a symbol or a tidyselect expression, e.g., exprs(VISIT, VISITNUM, starts_with("RS")).
description	Description of the event The description does not affect the derivations where the event is used. It is intended for documentation only. *Permitted Values*: a character scalar

Value

An object of class event

See Also

[derive_extreme_event()](), [derive_vars_extreme_event()](), [event_joined()]()

Source Objects: [basket_select()](), [censor_source()](), [death_event](), [event_joined](), [event_source](),
[flag_event](), [query](), [records_source](), [tte_source]()

---

event_joined *Create a* event_joined *Object*

Description

The event_joined object is used to define events as input for the derive_extreme_event() and
derive_vars_extreme_event() functions. This object should be used if the event does not depend
on a single observation of the source dataset but on multiple observations. For example, if the event
needs to be confirmed by a second observation of the source dataset.

The events are selected by calling filter_joined(). See its documentation for more details.

Usage

```
event_joined(
  dataset_name = NULL,
  condition,
  order = NULL,
  join_vars,
  join_type,
  first_cond = NULL,
  first_cond_lower = NULL,
  first_cond_upper = NULL,
  set_values_to = NULL,
  keep_source_vars = NULL,
  description = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset_name   Dataset name of the dataset to be used as input for the event. The name refers to
                the dataset specified for source_datasets in derive_extreme_event(). If the
                argument is not specified, the input dataset (dataset) of derive_extreme_event()
                is used.

                Permitted Values: a character scalar

condition   An unquoted condition for selecting the observations, which will contribute to
                   the extreme event.

                   The condition is applied to the joined dataset for selecting the confirmed obser-
                   vations. The condition can include summary functions like all() or any(). The
                   joined dataset is grouped by the original observations. I.e., the summary func-
                   tion are applied to all observations up to the confirmation observation. For exam-
                   ple in the oncology setting when using this function for confirmed best overall
                   response, condition = AVALC == "CR" & all(AVALC.join %in% c("CR", "NE"))
                   & count_vals(var = AVALC.join, val = "NE") <= 1 selects observations with
                   response "CR" and for all observations up to the confirmation observation the
                   response is "CR" or "NE" and there is at most one "NE".

                   Permitted Values: an unquoted condition

order   If specified, the specified variables or expressions are used to select the first
                   observation.

                   For handling of NAs in sorting variables see Sort Order.

                   Permitted Values: list of expressions created by exprs(), e.g., exprs(ADT,
                   desc(AVAL)) or NULL

join_vars   Variables to keep from joined dataset

                   The variables needed from the other observations should be specified for this
                   parameter. The specified variables are added to the joined dataset with suffix
                   ".join". For example to select all observations with AVALC == "Y" and AVALC ==
                   "Y" for at least one subsequent visit join_vars = exprs(AVALC, AVISITN) and
                   condition = AVALC == "Y" & AVALC.join == "Y" & AVISITN < AVISITN.join could
                   be specified.

                   The *.join variables are not included in the output dataset.

                   Permitted Values: a named list of expressions, e.g., created by exprs()

join_type   Observations to keep after joining

                   The argument determines which of the joined observations are kept with respect
                   to the original observation. For example, if join_type = "after" is specified
                   all observations after the original observations are kept.

                   Permitted Values: "before", "after", "all"

first_cond   Condition for selecting range of data

                   [Deprecated]

                   This argument is *deprecated*, please use first_cond_upper instead.

                   If this argument is specified, the other observations are restricted up to the first
                   observation where the specified condition is fulfilled. If the condition is not
                   fulfilled for any of the subsequent observations, all observations are removed.

                   Permitted Values: an unquoted condition

first_cond_lower

                   Condition for selecting range of data (before)

                   If this argument is specified, the other observations are restricted from the first
                   observation before the current observation where the specified condition is ful-
                   filled up to the current observation. If the condition is not fulfilled for any of the
                   other observations, no observations are considered, i.e., the observation is not
                   flagged.

This parameter should be specified if condition contains summary functions which should not apply to all observations but only from a certain observation before the current observation up to the current observation.

Permitted Values: an unquoted condition

first_cond_upper

Condition for selecting range of data (after)

If this argument is specified, the other observations are restricted up to the first observation where the specified condition is fulfilled. If the condition is not fulfilled for any of the other observations, no observations are considered, i.e., the observation is not flagged.

This parameter should be specified if condition contains summary functions which should not apply to all observations but only up to the confirmation assessment.

Permitted Values: an unquoted condition

set_values_to   A named list returned by exprs() defining the variables to be set for the event, e.g. exprs(PARAMCD = "WSP", PARAM = "Worst Sleeping Problems"). The values can be a symbol, a character string, a numeric value, NA or an expression.

Permitted Values: a named list of expressions, e.g., created by exprs()

keep_source_vars

Variables to keep from the source dataset

The specified variables are kept for the selected observations. The variables specified for by_vars (of derive_extreme_event()) and created by set_values_to are always kept.

Permitted Values: A list of expressions where each element is a symbol or a tidyselect expression, e.g., exprs(VISIT, VISITNUM, starts_with("RS")).

description   Description of the event

The description does not affect the derivations where the event is used. It is intended for documentation only.

Permitted Values: a character scalar

Value

An object of class event_joined

See Also

[derive_extreme_event()](#), [derive_vars_extreme_event()](#), [event()](#)

Source Objects: [basket_select()](#), [censor_source()](#), [death_event](#), [event()](#), [event_source()](#), [flag_event()](#), [query()](#), [records_source()](#), [tte_source()](#)

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr)
library(lubridate)
# Derive confirmed best overall response (using event_joined())
# CR - complete response, PR - partial response, SD - stable disease
```

```
# NE - not evaluable, PD - progressive disease
adsl <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~TRTSDTC,
  "1",      "2020-01-01",
  "2",      "2019-12-12",
  "3",      "2019-11-11",
  "4",      "2019-12-30",
  "5",      "2020-01-01",
  "6",      "2020-02-02",
  "7",      "2020-02-02",
  "8",      "2020-02-01"
) %>%
  mutate(TRTSDT = ymd(TRTSDTC))

adrs <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ADTC,        ~AVALC,
  "1",      "2020-01-01", "PR",
  "1",      "2020-02-01", "CR",
  "1",      "2020-02-16", "NE",
  "1",      "2020-03-01", "CR",
  "1",      "2020-04-01", "SD",
  "2",      "2020-01-01", "SD",
  "2",      "2020-02-01", "PR",
  "2",      "2020-03-01", "SD",
  "2",      "2020-03-13", "CR",
  "4",      "2020-01-01", "PR",
  "4",      "2020-03-01", "NE",
  "4",      "2020-04-01", "NE",
  "4",      "2020-05-01", "PR",
  "5",      "2020-01-01", "PR",
  "5",      "2020-01-10", "PR",
  "5",      "2020-01-20", "PR",
  "6",      "2020-02-06", "PR",
  "6",      "2020-02-16", "CR",
  "6",      "2020-03-30", "PR",
  "7",      "2020-02-06", "PR",
  "7",      "2020-02-16", "CR",
  "7",      "2020-04-01", "NE",
  "8",      "2020-02-16", "PD"
) %>%
  mutate(
    ADT = ymd(ADTC),
    PARAMCD = "OVR",
    PARAM = "Overall Response by Investigator"
  ) %>%
  derive_vars_merged(
    dataset_add = adsl,
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
    new_vars = exprs(TRTSDT)
  )

derive_extreme_event(
  adrs,
```

```
by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
order = exprs(ADT),
mode = "first",
source_datasets = list(adsl = adsl),
events = list(
  event_joined(
    description = paste(
      "CR needs to be confirmed by a second CR at least 28 days later",
      "at most one NE is acceptable between the two assessments"
    ),
    join_vars = exprs(AVALC, ADT),
    join_type = "after",
    first_cond_upper = AVALC.join == "CR" &
      ADT.join >= ADT + 28,
    condition = AVALC == "CR" &
      all(AVALC.join %in% c("CR", "NE")) &
      count_vals(var = AVALC.join, val = "NE") <= 1,
    set_values_to = exprs(
      AVALC = "CR"
    )
  ),
  event_joined(
    description = paste(
      "PR needs to be confirmed by a second CR or PR at least 28 days later,",
      "at most one NE is acceptable between the two assessments"
    ),
    join_vars = exprs(AVALC, ADT),
    join_type = "after",
    first_cond_upper = AVALC.join %in% c("CR", "PR") &
      ADT.join >= ADT + 28,
    condition = AVALC == "PR" &
      all(AVALC.join %in% c("CR", "PR", "NE")) &
      count_vals(var = AVALC.join, val = "NE") <= 1,
    set_values_to = exprs(
      AVALC = "PR"
    )
  ),
  event(
    description = paste(
      "CR, PR, or SD are considered as SD if occurring at least 28",
      "after treatment start"
    ),
    condition = AVALC %in% c("CR", "PR", "SD") & ADT >= TRTSDT + 28,
    set_values_to = exprs(
      AVALC = "SD"
    )
  ),
  event(
    condition = AVALC == "PD",
    set_values_to = exprs(
      AVALC = "PD"
    )
  ),
```

```
    event(
      condition = AVALC %in% c("CR", "PR", "SD", "NE"),
      set_values_to = exprs(
        AVALC = "NE"
      )
    ),
    event(
      description = "set response to MISSING for patients without records in ADRS",
      dataset_name = "adsl",
      condition = TRUE,
      set_values_to = exprs(
        AVALC = "MISSING"
      ),
      keep_source_vars = exprs(TRTSDT)
    )
  ),
  set_values_to = exprs(
    PARAMCD = "CBOR",
    PARAM = "Best Confirmed Overall Response by Investigator"
  )
) %>%
  filter(PARAMCD == "CBOR")
```

---

event_source   *Create an* event_source *Object*

Description

event_source objects are used to define events as input for the derive_param_tte() function.

Note: This is a wrapper function for the more generic tte_source().

Usage

```
event_source(dataset_name, filter = NULL, date, set_values_to = NULL)
```

Arguments

dataset_name   The name of the source dataset

The name refers to the dataset provided by the source_datasets parameter of derive_param_tte().

filter   An unquoted condition for selecting the observations from dataset which are events or possible censoring time points.

date   A variable or expression providing the date of the event or censoring. A date, or a datetime can be specified. An unquoted symbol or expression is expected.

Refer to derive_vars_dt() or convert_dtc_to_dt() to impute and derive a date from a date character vector to a date object.

set_values_to   A named list returned by exprs() defining the variables to be set for the event or censoring, e.g. exprs(EVENTDESC = "DEATH", SRCDOM = "ADSL", SRCVAR = "DTHDT"). The values must be a symbol, a character string, a numeric value, an expression, or NA.

Value

An object of class event_source, inheriting from class tte_source

See Also

[derive_param_tte()](), [censor_source()]()

Source Objects: [basket_select](), [censor_source](), [death_event](), [event](), [event_joined](), [flag_event](), [query](), [records_source](), [tte_source]()

Examples

```
# Death event

event_source(
  dataset_name = "adsl",
  filter = DTHFL == "Y",
  date = DTHDT,
  set_values_to = exprs(
    EVNTDESC = "DEATH",
    SRCDOM = "ADSL",
    SRCVAR = "DTHDT"
  )
)
```

---

example_qs   *Example* QS *Dataset*

Description

An example QS dataset based on the examples from the CDISC ADaM Supplements [Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Version 2 (GAD-7)]() and [Geriatric Depression Scale Short Form (GDS-SF)]().

Usage

```
example_qs
```

Format

An object of class tbl_df (inherits from tbl, data.frame) with 161 rows and 11 columns.

Source

Created by ([https://github.com/pharmaverse/admiral/blob/main/inst/example_scripts/example_qs.R]())

See Also

Other datasets: `admiral_adlb`, `admiral_adsl`, `ex_single`, `queries`, `queries_mh`

---

exprs   *rlang exprs*

Description

See rlang::`exprs` for details.

---

extract_unit   *Extract Unit From Parameter Description*

Description

Extract the unit of a parameter from a description like "Param (unit)".

Usage

```
extract_unit(x)
```

Arguments

x   A parameter description

Value

A string

See Also

Utilities used within Derivation functions: `call_user_fun()`, `get_not_mapped()`

Examples

```
extract_unit("Height (cm)")

extract_unit("Diastolic Blood Pressure (mmHg)")
```

---

ex_single   *Single Dose Exposure Dataset*

Description

A derived dataset with single dose per date.

Usage

```
ex_single
```

Format

An object of class tbl_df (inherits from tbl, data.frame) with 22439 rows and 17 columns.

Source

Derived from the ex dataset using {admiral} and {dplyr} (https://github.com/pharmaverse/admiral/blob/main/inst/example_scripts/derive_single_dose.R)

See Also

Other datasets: [admiral_adlb](#), [admiral_adsl](#), [example_qs](#), [queries](#), [queries_mh](#)

---

filter_exist   *Returns records that fit into existing by groups in a filtered source dataset*

Description

Returns all records in the input dataset that belong to by groups that are present in a source dataset, after the source dataset is optionally filtered. For example, this could be used to return ADSL records for subjects that experienced a certain adverse event during the course of the study (as per records in ADAE).

Usage

```
filter_exist(dataset, dataset_add, by_vars, filter_add = NULL)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected to be in the dataset.
dataset_add	Source dataset
	The source dataset, which determines the by groups returned in the input dataset, based on the groups that exist in this dataset after being subset by filter_add.
	The variables specified in the by_vars and filter_add parameters are expected in this dataset.
by_vars	Grouping variables
	Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)
filter_add	Filter for the source dataset
	The filter condition which will be used to subset the source dataset. Alternatively, if no filter condition is supplied, no subsetting of the source dataset will be performed.
	Default: NULL (i.e. no filtering will be performed)

Details

Returns the records in dataset which match an existing by group in dataset_add, after being filtered according to filter_add. If there are no by groups that exist in both datasets, an empty dataset will be returned.

Value

The records in the input dataset which are contained within an existing by group in the filtered source dataset.

See Also

Utilities for Filtering Observations: count_vals(), filter_extreme(), filter_joined(), filter_not_exist(), filter_relative(), max_cond(), min_cond()

Examples

```
# Get demographic information about subjects who have suffered from moderate or
# severe fatigue

library(tibble)

adsl <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID,      ~AGE, ~SEX,
  "01-701-1015", 63,   "F",
  "01-701-1034", 77,   "F",
  "01-701-1115", 84,   "M",
  "01-701-1146", 75,   "F",
  "01-701-1444", 63,   "M"
```

```
)

adae <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID,       ~AEDECOD,                   ~AESEV,     ~AESTDTC,
  "01-701-1015", "DIARRHOEA",                 "MODERATE", "2014-01-09",
  "01-701-1034", "FATIGUE",                   "SEVERE",   "2014-11-02",
  "01-701-1034", "APPLICATION SITE PRURITUS", "MODERATE", "2014-08-27",
  "01-701-1115", "FATIGUE",                   "MILD",     "2013-01-14",
  "01-701-1146", "FATIGUE",                   "MODERATE", "2013-06-03"
)

filter_exist(
  dataset = adsl,
  dataset_add = adae,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  filter_add = AEDECOD == "FATIGUE" & AESEV %in% c("MODERATE", "SEVERE")
)
```

---

filter_extreme   *Filter the First or Last Observation for Each By Group*

Description

Filters the first or last observation for each by group.

Usage

```
filter_extreme(dataset, by_vars = NULL, order, mode, check_type = "warning")
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the by_vars and order arguments are expected to be in the dataset.
by_vars	Grouping variables
	Default: NULL
	Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)
order	Sort order
	Within each by group the observations are ordered by the specified order.
	Permitted Values: list of expressions created by exprs(), e.g., exprs(ADT, desc(AVAL))
mode	Selection mode (first or last)
	If "first" is specified, the first observation of each by group is included in the output dataset. If "last" is specified, the last observation of each by group is included in the output dataset.
	Permitted Values: "first", "last"

check_type   Check uniqueness?

If "warning" or "error" is specified, the specified message is issued if the observations of the input dataset are not unique with respect to the by variables and the order.

Default: "warning"

Permitted Values: "none", "warning", "error"

Details

For each group (with respect to the variables specified for the by_vars parameter) the first or last observation (with respect to the order specified for the order parameter and the mode specified for the mode parameter) is included in the output dataset.

Value

A dataset containing the first or last observation of each by group

See Also

Utilities for Filtering Observations: count_vals(), filter_exist(), filter_joined(), filter_not_exist(), filter_relative(), max_cond(), min_cond()

Examples

```
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)

ex <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID,  ~DOMAIN,  ~USUBJID, ~EXSEQ, ~EXDOSE,    ~EXTRT,
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "01-1442",     1,      54,    "XANO",
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "01-1442",     2,      54,    "XANO",
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "01-1442",     3,      54,    "XANO",
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "01-1444",     1,      54,    "XANO",
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "01-1444",     2,      81,    "XANO",
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "05-1382",     1,      54,    "XANO",
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "08-1213",     1,      54,    "XANO",
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "10-1053",     1,      54,    "XANO",
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "10-1053",     2,      54,    "XANO",
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "10-1183",     1,       0, "PLACEBO",
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "10-1183",     2,       0, "PLACEBO",
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "10-1183",     3,       0, "PLACEBO",
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "11-1036",     1,       0, "PLACEBO",
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "11-1036",     2,       0, "PLACEBO",
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "11-1036",     3,       0, "PLACEBO",
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "14-1425",     1,      54,    "XANO",
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "15-1319",     1,      54,    "XANO",
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "15-1319",     2,      81,    "XANO",
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "16-1151",     1,      54,    "XANO",
  "PILOT01",    "EX", "16-1151",     2,      54,    "XANO"
)
```

```
# Select first dose for each patient
ex %>%
  filter_extreme(
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
    order = exprs(EXSEQ),
    mode = "first"
  ) %>%
  select(USUBJID, EXSEQ)

# Select highest dose for each patient on the active drug
ex %>%
  filter(EXTRT != "PLACEBO") %>%
  filter_extreme(
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
    order = exprs(EXDOSE),
    mode = "last",
    check_type = "none"
  ) %>%
  select(USUBJID, EXTRT, EXDOSE)
```

---

filter_joined   *Filter Observations Taking Other Observations into Account*

Description

The function filters observation using a condition taking other observations into account. For example, it could select all observations with AVALC == "Y" and AVALC == "Y" for at least one subsequent observation. The input dataset is joined with itself to enable conditions taking variables from both the current observation and the other observations into account. The suffix ".join" is added to the variables from the subsequent observations.

An example usage might be checking if a patient received two required medications within a certain timeframe of each other.

In the oncology setting, for example, we use such processing to check if a response value can be confirmed by a subsequent assessment. This is commonly used in endpoints such as best overall response.

Usage

```
filter_joined(
  dataset,
  dataset_add,
  by_vars,
  join_vars,
  join_type,
  first_cond = NULL,
  first_cond_lower = NULL,
  first_cond_upper = NULL,
  order,
```

```
    tmp_obs_nr_var = NULL,
    filter_add = NULL,
    filter_join,
    filter = NULL,
    check_type = "warning"
)
```

Arguments

dataset
: Input dataset

    The variables specified by the by_vars and order arguments are expected to be in the dataset.

dataset_add
: Additional dataset

    The variables specified for by_vars, join_vars, and order are expected.

by_vars
: By variables

    The specified variables are used as by variables for joining the input dataset with itself.

    Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)

join_vars
: Variables to keep from joined dataset

    The variables needed from the other observations should be specified for this parameter. The specified variables are added to the joined dataset with suffix ".join". For example to select all observations with AVALC == "Y" and AVALC == "Y" for at least one subsequent visit join_vars = exprs(AVALC, AVISITN) and filter_join = AVALC == "Y" & AVALC.join == "Y" & AVISITN < AVISITN.join could be specified.

    The *.join variables are not included in the output dataset.

join_type
: Observations to keep after joining

    The argument determines which of the joined observations are kept with respect to the original observation. For example, if join_type = "after" is specified all observations after the original observations are kept.

    For example for confirmed response or BOR in the oncology setting or confirmed deterioration in questionnaires the confirmatory assessment must be after the assessment. Thus join_type = "after" could be used.

    Whereas, sometimes you might allow for confirmatory observations to occur prior to the observation. For example, to identify AEs occurring on or after seven days before a COVID AE. Thus join_type = "all" could be used.

    Permitted Values: "before", "after", "all"

first_cond
: Condition for selecting range of data

    [Deprecated]

    This argument is *deprecated*, please use first_cond_upper instead.

    If this argument is specified, the other observations are restricted up to the first observation where the specified condition is fulfilled. If the condition is not fulfilled for any of the subsequent observations, all observations are removed.

first_cond_lower

        Condition for selecting range of data (before)

        If this argument is specified, the other observations are restricted from the first observation before the current observation where the specified condition is fulfilled up to the current observation. If the condition is not fulfilled for any of the other observations, no observations are considered, i.e., the observation is not flagged.

        This parameter should be specified if `filter_join` contains summary functions which should not apply to all observations but only from a certain observation before the current observation up to the current observation. For an example see the last example below.

first_cond_upper

        Condition for selecting range of data (after)

        If this argument is specified, the other observations are restricted up to the first observation where the specified condition is fulfilled. If the condition is not fulfilled for any of the other observations, no observations are considered, i.e., the observation is not flagged.

        This parameter should be specified if `filter_join` contains summary functions which should not apply to all observations but only up to the confirmation assessment. For an example see the last example below.

order   Order

        The observations are ordered by the specified order.

        For handling of NAs in sorting variables see Sort Order.

        Permitted Values: list of expressions created by exprs(), e.g., exprs(ADT, desc(AVAL))

tmp_obs_nr_var Temporary observation number

        The specified variable is added to the input dataset (`dataset`) and the additional dataset (`dataset_add`). It is set to the observation number with respect to `order`. For each by group (`by_vars`) the observation number starts with 1. The variable can be used in the conditions (`filter_join`, `first_cond_upper`, `first_cond_lower`). It is not included in the output dataset. It can also be used to select consecutive observations or the last observation (see example below).

filter_add   Filter for additional dataset (`dataset_add`)

        Only observations from `dataset_add` fulfilling the specified condition are joined to the input dataset. If the argument is not specified, all observations are joined.

        Variables created by the `order` argument can be used in the condition.

        The condition can include summary functions. The additional dataset is grouped by the by variables (`by_vars`).

filter_join   Condition for selecting observations

        The filter is applied to the joined dataset for selecting the confirmed observations. The condition can include summary functions like all() or any(). The joined dataset is grouped by the original observations. I.e., the summary function are applied to all observations up to the confirmation observation. For example in the oncology setting when using this function for confirmed best overall response, filter_join = AVALC == "CR" & all(AVALC.join %in% c("CR",

"NE")) & count_vals(var = AVALC.join, val = "NE") <= 1 selects observations with response "CR" and for all observations up to the confirmation observation the response is "CR" or "NE" and there is at most one "NE".

filter	Condition for selecting observations

[Deprecated]

This argument is *deprecated*, please use filter_join instead.

The filter is applied to the joined dataset for selecting the confirmed observations. The condition can include summary functions. The joined dataset is grouped by the original observations. I.e., the summary function are applied to all observations up to the confirmation observation. For example in the oncology setting when using this function for confirmed best overall response, filter = AVALC == "CR" & all(AVALC.join %in% c("CR", "NE")) & count_vals(var = AVALC.join, val = "NE") <= 1 selects observations with response "CR" and for all observations up to the confirmation observation the response is "CR" or "NE" and there is at most one "NE".

check_type	Check uniqueness?

If "warning" or "error" is specified, the specified message is issued if the observations of the input dataset are not unique with respect to the by variables and the order.

Permitted Values: "none", "warning", "error"

Details

The following steps are performed to produce the output dataset.

Step 1:

- The variables specified by order are added to the additional dataset (dataset_add).
- The variables specified by join_vars are added to the additional dataset (dataset_add).
- The records from the additional dataset (dataset_add) are restricted to those matching the filter_add condition.

Then the input dataset (dataset) is joined with the restricted additional dataset by the variables specified for by_vars. From the additional dataset only the variables specified for join_vars are kept. The suffix ".join" is added to those variables which are also present in the input dataset.

For example, for by_vars = USUBJID, join_vars = exprs(AVISITN, AVALC) and input dataset and additional dataset

```
# A tibble: 2 x 4
USUBJID AVISITN AVALC   AVAL
<chr>      <dbl> <chr> <dbl>
1              1 Y         1
1              2 N         0
```

the joined dataset is

```
A tibble: 4 x 6
USUBJID AVISITN AVALC   AVAL AVISITN.join AVALC.join
<chr>      <dbl> <chr> <dbl>        <dbl> <chr>
1              1 Y         1            1 Y
```

```
1          1 Y          1          2 N
1          2 N          0          1 Y
1          2 N          0          2 N
```

Step 2:

The joined dataset is restricted to observations with respect to `join_type` and `order`.

The dataset from the example in the previous step with `join_type = "after"` and `order = exprs(AVISITN)` is restricted to

```
A tibble: 4 x 6
USUBJID AVISITN AVALC  AVAL AVISITN.join AVALC.join
<chr>      <dbl> <chr> <dbl>        <dbl> <chr>
1              1 Y         1            2 N
```

Step 3:

If `first_cond_lower` is specified, for each observation of the input dataset the joined dataset is restricted to observations from the first observation where `first_cond_lower` is fulfilled (the observation fulfilling the condition is included) up to the observation of the input dataset. If for an observation of the input dataset the condition is not fulfilled, the observation is removed.

If `first_cond_upper` is specified, for each observation of the input dataset the joined dataset is restricted to observations up to the first observation where `first_cond_upper` is fulfilled (the observation fulfilling the condition is included). If for an observation of the input dataset the condition is not fulfilled, the observation is removed.

For an example see the last example in the "Examples" section.

Step 4:

The joined dataset is grouped by the observations from the input dataset and restricted to the observations fulfilling the condition specified by `filter_join`.

Step 5:

The first observation of each group is selected and the `*.join` variables are dropped.

Value

A subset of the observations of the input dataset. All variables of the input dataset are included in the output dataset.

See Also

[count_vals()](), [min_cond()](), [max_cond()]()

Utilities for Filtering Observations: [count_vals()](), [filter_exist()](), [filter_extreme()](), [filter_not_exist()](), [filter_relative()](), [max_cond()](), [min_cond()]()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(admiral)
```

```
# filter observations with a duration longer than 30 and
# on or after 7 days before a COVID AE (ACOVFL == "Y")
adae <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ADY, ~ACOVFL, ~ADURN,
  "1",        10, "N",          1,
  "1",        21, "N",         50,
  "1",        23, "Y",         14,
  "1",        32, "N",         31,
  "1",        42, "N",         20,
  "2",        11, "Y",         13,
  "2",        23, "N",          2,
  "3",        13, "Y",         12,
  "4",        14, "N",         32,
  "4",        21, "N",         41
)

filter_joined(
  adae,
  dataset_add = adae,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  join_vars = exprs(ACOVFL, ADY),
  join_type = "all",
  order = exprs(ADY),
  filter_join = ADURN > 30 & ACOVFL.join == "Y" & ADY >= ADY.join - 7
)

# filter observations with AVALC == "Y" and AVALC == "Y" at a subsequent visit
data <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~AVISITN, ~AVALC,
  "1",       1,         "Y",
  "1",       2,         "N",
  "1",       3,         "Y",
  "1",       4,         "N",
  "2",       1,         "Y",
  "2",       2,         "N",
  "3",       1,         "Y",
  "4",       1,         "N",
  "4",       2,         "N",
)

filter_joined(
  data,
  dataset_add = data,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  join_vars = exprs(AVALC, AVISITN),
  join_type = "after",
  order = exprs(AVISITN),
  filter_join = AVALC == "Y" & AVALC.join == "Y" & AVISITN < AVISITN.join
)

# select observations with AVALC == "CR", AVALC == "CR" at a subsequent visit,
# only "CR" or "NE" in between, and at most one "NE" in between
data <- tribble(
```

```
  ~USUBJID, ~AVISITN, ~AVALC,
  "1",        1,         "PR",
  "1",        2,         "CR",
  "1",        3,         "NE",
  "1",        4,         "CR",
  "1",        5,         "NE",
  "2",        1,         "CR",
  "2",        2,         "PR",
  "2",        3,         "CR",
  "3",        1,         "CR",
  "4",        1,         "CR",
  "4",        2,         "NE",
  "4",        3,         "NE",
  "4",        4,         "CR",
  "4",        5,         "PR"
)

filter_joined(
  data,
  dataset_add = data,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  join_vars = exprs(AVALC),
  join_type = "after",
  order = exprs(AVISITN),
  first_cond_upper = AVALC.join == "CR",
  filter_join = AVALC == "CR" & all(AVALC.join %in% c("CR", "NE")) &
    count_vals(var = AVALC.join, val = "NE") <= 1
)

# select observations with AVALC == "PR", AVALC == "CR" or AVALC == "PR"
# at a subsequent visit at least 20 days later, only "CR", "PR", or "NE"
# in between, at most one "NE" in between, and "CR" is not followed by "PR"
data <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~ADY, ~AVALC,
  "1",         6, "PR",
  "1",        12, "CR",
  "1",        24, "NE",
  "1",        32, "CR",
  "1",        48, "PR",
  "2",         3, "PR",
  "2",        21, "CR",
  "2",        33, "PR",
  "3",        11, "PR",
  "4",         7, "PR",
  "4",        12, "NE",
  "4",        24, "NE",
  "4",        32, "PR",
  "4",        55, "PR"
)

filter_joined(
  data,
  dataset_add = data,
```

```
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
    join_vars = exprs(AVALC, ADY),
    join_type = "after",
    order = exprs(ADY),
    first_cond_upper = AVALC.join %in% c("CR", "PR") & ADY.join - ADY >= 20,
    filter_join = AVALC == "PR" &
      all(AVALC.join %in% c("CR", "PR", "NE")) &
      count_vals(var = AVALC.join, val = "NE") <= 1 &
      (
        min_cond(var = ADY.join, cond = AVALC.join == "CR") >
          max_cond(var = ADY.join, cond = AVALC.join == "PR") |
          count_vals(var = AVALC.join, val = "CR") == 0
      )
)

# select observations with CRIT1FL == "Y" at two consecutive visits or at the last visit
data <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~AVISITN, ~CRIT1FL,
  "1",      1,        "Y",
  "1",      2,        "N",
  "1",      3,        "Y",
  "1",      5,        "N",
  "2",      1,        "Y",
  "2",      3,        "Y",
  "2",      5,        "N",
  "3",      1,        "Y",
  "4",      1,        "Y",
  "4",      2,        "N",
)

filter_joined(
  data,
  dataset_add = data,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  tmp_obs_nr_var = tmp_obs_nr,
  join_vars = exprs(CRIT1FL),
  join_type = "all",
  order = exprs(AVISITN),
  filter_join = CRIT1FL == "Y" & CRIT1FL.join == "Y" &
    (tmp_obs_nr + 1 == tmp_obs_nr.join | tmp_obs_nr == max(tmp_obs_nr.join))
)

# first_cond_lower and first_cond_upper argument
myd <- tribble(
  ~subj, ~day, ~val,
  "1",      1, "++",
  "1",      2, "-",
  "1",      3, "0",
  "1",      4, "+",
  "1",      5, "++",
  "1",      6, "-",
  "2",      1, "-",
  "2",      2, "++",
```

```
    "2",        3, "+",
    "2",        4, "0",
    "2",        5, "-",
    "2",        6, "++"
)

# select "0" where all results from the first "++" before the "0" up to the "0"
# (excluding the "0") are "+" or "++"
filter_joined(
  myd,
  dataset_add = myd,
  by_vars = exprs(subj),
  order = exprs(day),
  join_vars = exprs(val),
  join_type = "before",
  first_cond_lower = val.join == "++",
  filter_join = val == "0" & all(val.join %in% c("+", "++"))
)

# select "0" where all results from the "0" (excluding the "0") up to the first
# "++" after the "0" are "+" or "++"
filter_joined(
  myd,
  dataset_add = myd,
  by_vars = exprs(subj),
  order = exprs(day),
  join_vars = exprs(val),
  join_type = "after",
  first_cond_upper = val.join == "++",
  filter_join = val == "0" & all(val.join %in% c("+", "++"))
)
```

---

filter_not_exist   *Returns records that don't fit into existing by groups in a filtered source*
                                   dataset

Description

Returns all records in the input dataset that belong to by groups that are not present in a source dataset, after the source dataset is optionally filtered. For example, this could be used to return ADSL records for subjects that didn't take certain concomitant medications during the course of the study (as per records in ADCM).

Usage

```
filter_not_exist(dataset, dataset_add, by_vars, filter_add = NULL)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the by_vars argument are expected to be in the dataset.
dataset_add	Source dataset
	The source dataset, which determines the by groups returned in the input dataset, based on the groups that don't exist in this dataset after being subset by filter_add.
	The variables specified in the by_vars and filter_add parameters are expected in this dataset.
by_vars	Grouping variables
	Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)
filter_add	Filter for the source dataset
	The filter condition which will be used to subset the source dataset. Alternatively, if no filter condition is supplied, no subsetting of the source dataset will be performed.
	Default: NULL (i.e. no filtering will be performed)

Details

Returns the records in dataset which don't match any existing by groups in dataset_add, after being filtered according to filter_add. If all by groups that exist in dataset don't exist in dataset_add, an empty dataset will be returned.

Value

The records in the input dataset which are not contained within any existing by group in the filtered source dataset.

See Also

Utilities for Filtering Observations: count_vals(), filter_exist(), filter_extreme(), filter_joined(), filter_relative(), max_cond(), min_cond()

Examples

```
# Get demographic information about subjects who didn't take vitamin supplements
# during the study

library(tibble)

adsl <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID,      ~AGE, ~SEX,
  "01-701-1015", 63,   "F",
  "01-701-1023", 64,   "M",
  "01-701-1034", 77,   "F",
  "01-701-1118", 52,   "M"
)
```

```
adcm <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID,       ~CMTRT,         ~CMSTDTC,
  "01-701-1015", "ASPIRIN",      "2013-05-14",
  "01-701-1023", "MYLANTA",      "2014-01-04",
  "01-701-1023", "CALCIUM",      "2014-02-25",
  "01-701-1034", "VITAMIN C",    "2013-12-12",
  "01-701-1034", "CALCIUM",      "2013-03-27",
  "01-701-1118", "MULTIVITAMIN", "2013-02-21"
)

filter_not_exist(
  dataset = adsl,
  dataset_add = adcm,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
  filter_add = str_detect(CMTRT, "VITAMIN")
)
```

---

filter_relative   *Filter the Observations Before or After a Condition is Fulfilled*

Description

Filters the observations before or after the observation where a specified condition is fulfilled for each by group. For example, the function could be called to select for each subject all observations before the first disease progression.

Usage

```
filter_relative(
  dataset,
  by_vars,
  order,
  condition,
  mode,
  selection,
  inclusive,
  keep_no_ref_groups = TRUE,
  check_type = "warning"
)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

                   The variables specified by the by_vars and order arguments are expected to be
                   in the dataset.
```

by_vars          Grouping variables

Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)

order            Sort order

Within each by group the observations are ordered by the specified order.

For handling of NAs in sorting variables see Sort Order.

Permitted Values: list of expressions created by exprs(), e.g., exprs(ADT, desc(AVAL))

condition        Condition for Reference Observation

The specified condition determines the reference observation. The output dataset contains all observations before or after (selection parameter) the reference observation.

mode             Selection mode (first or last)

If "first" is specified, for each by group the observations before or after (selection parameter) the observation where the condition (condition parameter) is fulfilled the *first* time is included in the output dataset. If "last" is specified, for each by group the observations before or after (selection parameter) the observation where the condition (condition parameter) is fulfilled the *last* time is included in the output dataset.

Permitted Values: "first", "last"

selection        Select observations before or after the reference observation?

Permitted Values: "before", "after"

inclusive        Include the reference observation?

Permitted Values: TRUE, FALSE

keep_no_ref_groups

Should by groups without reference observation be kept?

Permitted Values: TRUE, FALSE

check_type       Check uniqueness?

If "warning" or "error" is specified, the specified message is issued if the observations of the input dataset are not unique with respect to the by variables and the order.

Permitted Values: "none", "warning", "error"

## Details

For each by group ( by_vars parameter) the observations before or after (selection parameter) the observations where the condition (condition parameter) is fulfilled the first or last time (order parameter and mode parameter) is included in the output dataset.

## Value

A dataset containing for each by group the observations before or after the observation where the condition was fulfilled the first or last time

**See Also**

Utilities for Filtering Observations: count_vals(), filter_exist(), filter_extreme(), filter_joined(),
filter_not_exist(), max_cond(), min_cond()

**Examples**

```
library(tibble)

response <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~AVISITN, ~AVALC,
  "1",       1,        "PR",
  "1",       2,        "CR",
  "1",       3,        "CR",
  "1",       4,        "SD",
  "1",       5,        "NE",
  "2",       1,        "SD",
  "2",       2,        "PD",
  "2",       3,        "PD",
  "3",       1,        "SD",
  "4",       1,        "SD",
  "4",       2,        "PR",
  "4",       3,        "PD",
  "4",       4,        "SD",
  "4",       5,        "PR"
)

# Select observations up to first PD for each patient
response %>%
  filter_relative(
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
    order = exprs(AVISITN),
    condition = AVALC == "PD",
    mode = "first",
    selection = "before",
    inclusive = TRUE
  )

# Select observations after last CR, PR, or SD for each patient
response %>%
  filter_relative(
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
    order = exprs(AVISITN),
    condition = AVALC %in% c("CR", "PR", "SD"),
    mode = "last",
    selection = "after",
    inclusive = FALSE
  )

# Select observations from first response to first PD
response %>%
  filter_relative(
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
```

```
    order = exprs(AVISITN),
    condition = AVALC %in% c("CR", "PR"),
    mode = "first",
    selection = "after",
    inclusive = TRUE,
    keep_no_ref_groups = FALSE
  ) %>%
  filter_relative(
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
    order = exprs(AVISITN),
    condition = AVALC == "PD",
    mode = "first",
    selection = "before",
    inclusive = TRUE
  )
```

---

flag_event   *Create a* flag_event *Object*

Description

The flag_event object is used to define events as input for the derive_var_merged_ef_msrc()
function.

Usage

```
flag_event(dataset_name, condition = NULL, by_vars = NULL)
```

Arguments

dataset_name   Dataset name of the dataset to be used as input for the event. The name refers to
                the dataset specified for source_datasets in derive_var_merged_ef_msrc().
                Permitted Values: a character scalar

condition   Condition
                The condition is evaluated at the dataset referenced by dataset_name. For all
                by groups where it evaluates as TRUE at least once the new variable is set to the
                true value (true_value).

by_vars   Grouping variables
                If specified, the dataset is grouped by the specified variables before the con-
                dition is evaluated. If named elements are used in by_vars like by_vars =
                exprs(USUBJID, EXLNKID = ECLNKID), the variables are renamed after the eval-
                uation. If the by_vars element is not specified, the observations are grouped by
                the variables specified for the by_vars argument of derive_var_merged_ef_msrc().

See Also

[derive_var_merged_ef_msrc()](#)

Source Objects: [basket_select()](#), [censor_source()](#), [death_event](#), [event()](#), [event_joined()](#),
[event_source()](#), [query()](#), [records_source()](#), [tte_source()](#)

get_admiral_option   *Get the Value of an Admiral Option*

Description

Get the Value of an Admiral Option Which Can Be Modified for Advanced Users.

Usage

```
get_admiral_option(option)
```

Arguments

option   A character scalar of commonly used admiral function inputs.

                As of now, support only available for "subject_keys" or "signif_digits". See
                `set_admiral_options()` for a description of the options.

Details

This function allows flexibility for function inputs that may need to be repeated multiple times in a
script, such as `subject_keys`.

Value

The value of the specified option.

See Also

set_admiral_options(), derive_param_exist_flag(), derive_param_tte() derive_var_dthcaus(),
derive_var_extreme_dtm(), derive_vars_period(), create_period_dataset()

Other admiral_options: set_admiral_options()

Examples

```
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
dm <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~DOMAIN,  ~USUBJID, ~AGE,   ~AGEU,
  "PILOT01",    "DM", "01-1302",   61, "YEARS",
  "PILOT01",    "DM", "17-1344",   64, "YEARS"
)

vs <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~DOMAIN, ~USUBJID, ~VSTESTCD,      ~VISIT,      ~VSTPT, ~VSSTRESN,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-1302",    "DIABP", "BASELINE",    "LYING",        76,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-1302",    "DIABP", "BASELINE", "STANDING",        87,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-1302",    "DIABP",   "WEEK 2",    "LYING",        71,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "01-1302",    "DIABP",   "WEEK 2", "STANDING",        79,
  "PILOT01",    "VS", "17-1344",    "DIABP", "BASELINE",    "LYING",        88,
```

```
   ”PILOT01”,    ”VS”, ”17-1344”,   ”DIABP”, ”BASELINE”, ”STANDING”,       86,
   ”PILOT01”,    ”VS”, ”17-1344”,   ”DIABP”,    ”WEEK 2”,    ”LYING”,       84,
   ”PILOT01”,    ”VS”, ”17-1344”,   ”DIABP”,    ”WEEK 2”, ”STANDING”,       82
)

# Merging all dm variables to vs
derive_vars_merged(
  vs,
  dataset_add = select(dm, -DOMAIN),
  by_vars = get_admiral_option(”subject_keys”)
)
```

---

get_duplicates_dataset

Get Duplicate Records that Led to a Prior Error

Description

Get Duplicate Records that Led to a Prior Error

Usage

```
get_duplicates_dataset()
```

Details

Many {admiral} function check that the input dataset contains only one record per by_vars group and throw an error otherwise. The get_duplicates_dataset() function allows one to retrieve the duplicate records that lead to an error.

Note that the function always returns the dataset of duplicates from the last error that has been thrown in the current R session. Thus, after restarting the R sessions get_duplicates_dataset() will return NULL and after a second error has been thrown, the dataset of the first error can no longer be accessed (unless it has been saved in a variable).

Value

A data.frame or NULL

See Also

Utilities for Dataset Checking: get_many_to_one_dataset(), get_one_to_many_dataset()

Examples

```
data(admiral_adsl)

# Duplicate the first record
adsl <- rbind(admiral_adsl[1L, ], admiral_adsl)
```

```
signal_duplicate_records(adsl, exprs(USUBJID), cnd_type = "warning")

get_duplicates_dataset()
```

---

get_many_to_one_dataset

Get Many to One Values that Led to a Prior Error

Description

Get Many to One Values that Led to a Prior Error

Usage

```
get_many_to_one_dataset()
```

Details

If `assert_one_to_one()` detects an issue, the many to one values are stored in a dataset. This dataset can be retrieved by `get_many_to_one_dataset()`.

Note that the function always returns the many to one values from the last error that has been thrown in the current R session. Thus, after restarting the R sessions `get_many_to_one_dataset()` will return `NULL` and after a second error has been thrown, the dataset of the first error can no longer be accessed (unless it has been saved in a variable).

Value

A `data.frame` or `NULL`

See Also

Utilities for Dataset Checking: `get_duplicates_dataset()`, `get_one_to_many_dataset()`

Examples

```
library(admiraldev, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
data(admiral_adsl)

try(
  assert_one_to_one(admiral_adsl, exprs(SITEID), exprs(STUDYID))
)

get_many_to_one_dataset()
```

`get_not_mapped` *Get list of records not mapped from the lookup table.*

Description

Get list of records not mapped from the lookup table.

Usage

```
get_not_mapped()
```

Value

A `data.frame` or `NULL`

See Also

Utilities used within Derivation functions: `call_user_fun()`, `extract_unit()`

`get_one_to_many_dataset`

Get One to Many Values that Led to a Prior Error

Description

Get One to Many Values that Led to a Prior Error

Usage

```
get_one_to_many_dataset()
```

Details

If `assert_one_to_one()` detects an issue, the one to many values are stored in a dataset. This dataset can be retrieved by `get_one_to_many_dataset()`.

Note that the function always returns the one to many values from the last error that has been thrown in the current R session. Thus, after restarting the R sessions `get_one_to_many_dataset()` will return `NULL` and after a second error has been thrown, the dataset of the first error can no longer be accessed (unless it has been saved in a variable).

Value

A `data.frame` or `NULL`

See Also

Utilities for Dataset Checking: [get_duplicates_dataset](), [get_many_to_one_dataset]()

Examples

```
library(admiraldev, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
data(admiral_adsl)

try(
  assert_one_to_one(admiral_adsl, exprs(STUDYID), exprs(SITEID))
)

get_one_to_many_dataset()
```

---

get_summary_records   *Create Summary Records*

Description

[Superseded]

Development on get_summary_records() is complete, and for new code we recommend switching to using the dataset_add argument in derive_summary_records().

It is not uncommon to have an analysis need whereby one needs to derive an analysis value (AVAL) from multiple records. The ADaM basic dataset structure variable DTYPE is available to indicate when a new derived records has been added to a dataset.

Usage

```
get_summary_records(
  dataset,
  by_vars,
  filter = NULL,
  analysis_var,
  summary_fun,
  set_values_to = NULL
)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
	The variables specified by the by_vars and analysis_var arguments are expected to be in the dataset.
by_vars	Grouping variables
	Variables to consider for generation of groupwise summary records.
	Permitted Values: list of variables created by exprs() e.g. exprs(USUBJID, VISIT)

filter	Filter condition as logical expression to apply during summary calculation. By default, filtering expressions are computed within by_vars as this will help when an aggregating, lagging, or ranking function is involved.

For example,

- `filter_rows = (AVAL > mean(AVAL, na.rm = TRUE))` will filter all AVAL values greater than mean of AVAL with in by_vars.
- `filter_rows = (dplyr::n() > 2)` will filter n count of by_vars greater than 2.

analysis_var	Analysis variable.

[Deprecated] Please use set_values_to instead.

summary_fun	Function that takes as an input the analysis_var and performs the calculation.

[Deprecated] Please use set_values_to instead.

This can include built-in functions as well as user defined functions, for example mean or `function(x) mean(x, na.rm = TRUE)`.

set_values_to	Variables to be set

The specified variables are set to the specified values for the new observations.

Set a list of variables to some specified value for the new records

- LHS refer to a variable.
- RHS refers to the values to set to the variable. This can be a string, a symbol, a numeric value, an expression or NA. If summary functions are used, the values are summarized by the variables specified for by_vars.

For example:

```
set_values_to = exprs(
  AVAL = sum(AVAL),
  PARAMCD = "TDOSE",
  PARCAT1 = "OVERALL"
)
```

Details

This function only creates derived observations and does not append them to the original dataset observations. If you would like to this instead, see the derive_summary_records() function.

Value

A data frame of derived records.

See Also

[derive_summary_records()](), [derive_var_merged_summary()]()

Other superseded: [date_source](), [derive_param_extreme_record](), [derive_var_dthcaus](), [derive_var_extreme_dt](), [derive_var_extreme_dtm](), [dthcaus_source]()

Examples

```
library(tibble)

adeg <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID,   ~EGSEQ, ~PARAM,                ~AVISIT,    ~EGDTC,               ~AVAL, ~TRTA,
  "XYZ-1001", 1,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-24T07:50", 385,  NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1001", 2,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-24T07:52", 399,  NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1001", 3,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-24T07:56", 396,  NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1001", 4,     "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 2",  "2016-03-08T09:45", 384,   "Placebo",
  "XYZ-1001", 5,     "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 2",  "2016-03-08T09:48", 393,   "Placebo",
  "XYZ-1001", 6,     "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 2",  "2016-03-08T09:51", 388,   "Placebo",
  "XYZ-1001", 7,     "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 3",  "2016-03-22T10:45", 385,   "Placebo",
  "XYZ-1001", 8,     "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 3",  "2016-03-22T10:48", 394,   "Placebo",
  "XYZ-1001", 9,     "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 3",  "2016-03-22T10:51", 402,   "Placebo",
  "XYZ-1002", 1,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-22T07:58", 399,  NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1002", 2,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-22T07:58", 410,  NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1002", 3,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-22T08:01", 392,  NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1002", 4,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 2",  "2016-03-06T09:50", 401,  "Active 20mg",
  "XYZ-1002", 5,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 2",  "2016-03-06T09:53", 407,  "Active 20mg",
  "XYZ-1002", 6,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 2",  "2016-03-06T09:56", 400,  "Active 20mg",
  "XYZ-1002", 7,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 3",  "2016-03-24T10:50", 412,  "Active 20mg",
  "XYZ-1002", 8,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 3",  "2016-03-24T10:53", 414,  "Active 20mg",
  "XYZ-1002", 9,     "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 3",  "2016-03-24T10:56", 402,   "Active 20mg"
)

# Summarize the average of the triplicate ECG interval values (AVAL)
get_summary_records(
  adeg,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, PARAM, AVISIT),
  set_values_to = exprs(
    AVAL = mean(AVAL, na.rm = TRUE),
    DTYPE = "AVERAGE"
  )
)

# Derive more than one summary variable
get_summary_records(
  adeg,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, PARAM, AVISIT),
  set_values_to = exprs(
    AVAL = mean(AVAL),
    ASTDTM = min(convert_dtc_to_dtm(EGDTC)),
    AENDTM = max(convert_dtc_to_dtm(EGDTC)),
    DTYPE = "AVERAGE"
  )
)

# Sample ADEG dataset with triplicate record for only AVISIT = 'Baseline'
adeg <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID,   ~EGSEQ, ~PARAM,                ~AVISIT,    ~EGDTC,               ~AVAL, ~TRTA,
  "XYZ-1001", 1,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-24T07:50", 385,  NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1001", 2,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-24T07:52", 399,  NA_character_,
```

```
  "XYZ-1001", 3,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-24T07:56", 396,  NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1001", 4,     "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 2",  "2016-03-08T09:48", 393,   "Placebo",
  "XYZ-1001", 5,     "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 2",  "2016-03-08T09:51", 388,   "Placebo",
  "XYZ-1001", 6,     "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 3",  "2016-03-22T10:48", 394,   "Placebo",
  "XYZ-1001", 7,     "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 3",  "2016-03-22T10:51", 402,   "Placebo",
  "XYZ-1002", 1,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-22T07:58", 399,  NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1002", 2,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-22T07:58", 410,  NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1002", 3,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Baseline", "2016-02-22T08:01", 392,  NA_character_,
  "XYZ-1002", 4,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 2",  "2016-03-06T09:53", 407,  "Active 20mg",
  "XYZ-1002", 5,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 2",  "2016-03-06T09:56", 400,  "Active 20mg",
  "XYZ-1002", 6,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 3",  "2016-03-24T10:53", 414,  "Active 20mg",
  "XYZ-1002", 7,    "QTcF Int. (msec)", "Visit 3",  "2016-03-24T10:56", 402,  "Active 20mg"
)

# Compute the average of AVAL only if there are more than 2 records within the
# by group
get_summary_records(
  adeg,
  by_vars = exprs(USUBJID, PARAM, AVISIT),
  filter = n() > 2,
  set_values_to = exprs(
    AVAL = mean(AVAL, na.rm = TRUE),
    DTYPE = "AVERAGE"
  )
)
```

---

get_terms_from_db   *Get Terms from the Queries Database*

Description

The function checks if all requirements to access the database are fulfilled (version and access
function are available, see `assert_db_requirements()`), reads the terms from the database, and
checks if the dataset with the terms is in the expected format (see `assert_terms()`).

Usage

```
get_terms_from_db(
  version,
  fun,
  queries,
  definition,
  expect_grpname = FALSE,
  expect_grpid = FALSE,
  i,
  temp_env
)
```

Arguments

version	Version
	The version must be non null. Otherwise, an error is issued. The value is passed to the access function (`fun`).
fun	Access function
	The access function must be non null. Otherwise, an error is issued. The function is called to retrieve the terms.
queries	Queries
	List of all queries passed to `create_query_data()`. It is used for error messages.
definition	Definition of the query
	The definition is passed to the access function. It defines which terms are returned.
expect_grpname	Is GRPNAME expected in the output dataset?
expect_grpid	Is GRPID expected in the output dataset?
i	Index of `definition` in `queries`
	The value is used for error messages.
temp_env	Temporary environment
	The value is passed to the access function.

Value

Output dataset of the access function

See Also

OCCDS Functions: derive_var_trtemfl(), derive_vars_atc(), derive_vars_query()

---

impute_dtc_dt   *Impute Partial Date Portion of a '--DTC' Variable*

Description

Imputation partial date portion of a `'--DTC'` variable based on user input.

Usage

```
impute_dtc_dt(
  dtc,
  highest_imputation = "n",
  date_imputation = "first",
  min_dates = NULL,
  max_dates = NULL,
  preserve = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

dtc	The `'--DTC'` date to impute

A character date is expected in a format like `yyyy-mm-dd` or `yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss`. Trailing components can be omitted and `-` is a valid "missing" value for any component.

highest_imputation

Highest imputation level

The `highest_imputation` argument controls which components of the DTC value are imputed if they are missing. All components up to the specified level are imputed.

If a component at a higher level than the highest imputation level is missing, `NA_character_` is returned. For example, for `highest_imputation = "D"` `"2020"` results in `NA_character_` because the month is missing.

If `"n"` is specified no imputation is performed, i.e., if any component is missing, `NA_character_` is returned.

If `"Y"` is specified, `date_imputation` should be `"first"` or `"last"` and `min_dates` or `max_dates` should be specified respectively. Otherwise, `NA_character_` is returned if the year component is missing.

Permitted Values: `"Y"` (year, highest level), `"M"` (month), `"D"` (day), `"n"` (none, lowest level)

date_imputation

The value to impute the day/month when a datepart is missing.

A character value is expected, either as a

- format with month and day specified as `"mm-dd"`: e.g. `"06-15"` for the 15th of June (The year can not be specified; for imputing the year `"first"` or `"last"` together with `min_dates` or `max_dates` argument can be used (see examples).),
- or as a keyword: `"first"`, `"mid"`, `"last"` to impute to the first/mid/last day/month. If `"mid"` is specified, missing components are imputed as the middle of the possible range:
  - If both month and day are missing, they are imputed as `"06-30"` (middle of the year).
  - If only day is missing, it is imputed as `"15"` (middle of the month).

The argument is ignored if `highest_imputation` is less then `"D"`.

min_dates	Minimum dates

A list of dates is expected. It is ensured that the imputed date is not before any of the specified dates, e.g., that the imputed adverse event start date is not before the first treatment date. Only dates which are in the range of possible dates of the `dtc` value are considered. The possible dates are defined by the missing parts of the `dtc` date (see example below). This ensures that the non-missing parts of the `dtc` date are not changed. A date or date-time object is expected. For example

```
impute_dtc_dtm(
  "2020-11",
  min_dates = list(
```

```
                   ymd_hms("2020-12-06T12:12:12"),
                   ymd_hms("2020-11-11T11:11:11")
                 ),
                 highest_imputation = "M"
               )
```

returns "2020-11-11T11:11:11" because the possible dates for "2020-11" range
from "2020-11-01T00:00:00" to "2020-11-30T23:59:59". Therefore "2020-12-06T12:12:12"
is ignored. Returning "2020-12-06T12:12:12" would have changed the month
although it is not missing (in the dtc date).

max_dates   Maximum dates

                   A list of dates is expected. It is ensured that the imputed date is not after any of
                   the specified dates, e.g., that the imputed date is not after the data cut off date.
                   Only dates which are in the range of possible dates are considered. A date or
                   date-time object is expected.

preserve   Preserve day if month is missing and day is present

                   For example "2019---07" would return "2019-06-07 if preserve = TRUE (and
                   date_imputation = "MID").

                   Permitted Values: TRUE, FALSE

Details

Usually this computation function can not be used with %>%.

Value

A character vector

See Also

Date/Time Computation Functions that returns a vector: compute_age_years(), compute_dtf(),
compute_duration(), compute_tmf(), convert_date_to_dtm(), convert_dtc_to_dt(), convert_dtc_to_dtm(),
impute_dtc_dtm()

Examples

```
library(lubridate)

dates <- c(
  "2019-07-18T15:25:40",
  "2019-07-18T15:25",
  "2019-07-18T15",
  "2019-07-18",
  "2019-02",
  "2019",
  "2019",
  "2019---07",
  ""
)
```

```
# No date imputation (highest_imputation defaulted to "n")
impute_dtc_dt(dtc = dates)

# Impute to first day/month if date is partial
impute_dtc_dt(
  dtc = dates,
  highest_imputation = "M"
)
# Same as above
impute_dtc_dt(
  dtc = dates,
  highest_imputation = "M",
  date_imputation = "01-01"
)

# Impute to last day/month if date is partial
impute_dtc_dt(
  dtc = dates,
  highest_imputation = "M",
  date_imputation = "last",
)

# Impute to mid day/month if date is partial
impute_dtc_dt(
  dtc = dates,
  highest_imputation = "M",
  date_imputation = "mid"
)

# Impute a date and ensure that the imputed date is not before a list of
# minimum dates
impute_dtc_dt(
  "2020-12",
  min_dates = list(
    ymd("2020-12-06"),
    ymd("2020-11-11")
  ),
  highest_imputation = "M"
)

# Impute completely missing dates (only possible if min_dates or max_dates is specified)
impute_dtc_dt(
  c("2020-12", NA_character_),
  min_dates = list(
    ymd("2020-12-06", "2020-01-01"),
    ymd("2020-11-11", NA)
  ),
  highest_imputation = "Y"
)
```

---

impute_dtc_dtm   *Impute Partial Date(-time) Portion of a '*--DTC*' Variable*

Description

Imputation partial date/time portion of a `'--DTC'` variable. based on user input.

Usage

```
impute_dtc_dtm(
  dtc,
  highest_imputation = "h",
  date_imputation = "first",
  time_imputation = "first",
  min_dates = NULL,
  max_dates = NULL,
  preserve = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

dtc   The `'--DTC'` date to impute

                            A character date is expected in a format like yyyy-mm-dd or yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss.
                            Trailing components can be omitted and - is a valid "missing" value for any
                            component.

highest_imputation

                            Highest imputation level

                            The `highest_imputation` argument controls which components of the DTC
                            value are imputed if they are missing. All components up to the specified level
                            are imputed.

                            If a component at a higher level than the highest imputation level is miss-
                            ing, NA_character_ is returned. For example, for highest_imputation = "D"
                            "2020" results in NA_character_ because the month is missing.

                            If "n" is specified, no imputation is performed, i.e., if any component is missing,
                            NA_character_ is returned.

                            If "Y" is specified, date_imputation should be "first" or "last" and min_dates
                            or max_dates should be specified respectively. Otherwise, NA_character_ is
                            returned if the year component is missing.

                            Permitted Values: "Y" (year, highest level), "M" (month), "D" (day), "h" (hour),
                            "m" (minute), "s" (second), "n" (none, lowest level)

date_imputation

                            The value to impute the day/month when a datepart is missing.

                            A character value is expected, either as a

                            • format with month and day specified as "mm-dd": e.g. "06-15" for the 15th
                              of June (The year can not be specified; for imputing the year "first" or
                              "last" together with min_dates or max_dates argument can be used (see
                              examples).),

                            • or as a keyword: "first", "mid", "last" to impute to the first/mid/last
                              day/month. If "mid" is specified, missing components are imputed as the
                              middle of the possible range:

       – If both month and day are missing, they are imputed as "06-30" (middle of the year).

       – If only day is missing, it is imputed as "15" (middle of the month).

The argument is ignored if `highest_imputation` is less then "D".

time_imputation
: The value to impute the time when a timepart is missing.

A character value is expected, either as a

- format with hour, min and sec specified as "hh:mm:ss": e.g. "00:00:00" for the start of the day,
- or as a keyword: "first","last" to impute to the start/end of a day.

The argument is ignored if `highest_imputation = "n"`.

min_dates
: Minimum dates

A list of dates is expected. It is ensured that the imputed date is not before any of the specified dates, e.g., that the imputed adverse event start date is not before the first treatment date. Only dates which are in the range of possible dates of the `dtc` value are considered. The possible dates are defined by the missing parts of the `dtc` date (see example below). This ensures that the non-missing parts of the `dtc` date are not changed. A date or date-time object is expected. For example

```
impute_dtc_dtm(
  "2020-11",
  min_dates = list(
   ymd_hms("2020-12-06T12:12:12"),
   ymd_hms("2020-11-11T11:11:11")
  ),
  highest_imputation = "M"
)
```

returns "2020-11-11T11:11:11" because the possible dates for "2020-11" range from "2020-11-01T00:00:00" to "2020-11-30T23:59:59". Therefore "2020-12-06T12:12:12" is ignored. Returning "2020-12-06T12:12:12" would have changed the month although it is not missing (in the `dtc` date).

For date variables (not datetime) in the list the time is imputed to "00:00:00". Specifying date variables makes sense only if the date is imputed. If only time is imputed, date variables do not affect the result.

max_dates
: Maximum dates

A list of dates is expected. It is ensured that the imputed date is not after any of the specified dates, e.g., that the imputed date is not after the data cut off date. Only dates which are in the range of possible dates are considered. A date or date-time object is expected.

For date variables (not datetime) in the list the time is imputed to "23:59:59". Specifying date variables makes sense only if the date is imputed. If only time is imputed, date variables do not affect the result.

preserve
: Preserve lower level date/time part when higher order part is missing, e.g. preserve day if month is missing or preserve minute when hour is missing.

For example "2019---07" would return "2019-06-07 if `preserve = TRUE` (and `date_imputation = "mid"`).

Permitted Values: TRUE, FALSE

Details

Usually this computation function can not be used with %>%.

Value

A character vector

See Also

Date/Time Computation Functions that returns a vector: compute_age_years(), compute_dtf(),
compute_duration(), compute_tmf(), convert_date_to_dtm(), convert_dtc_to_dt(), convert_dtc_to_dtm(),
impute_dtc_dt()

Examples

```
library(lubridate)

dates <- c(
  "2019-07-18T15:25:40",
  "2019-07-18T15:25",
  "2019-07-18T15",
  "2019-07-18",
  "2019-02",
  "2019",
  "2019",
  "2019---07",
  ""
)

# No date imputation (highest_imputation defaulted to "h")
# Missing time part imputed with 00:00:00 portion by default
impute_dtc_dtm(dtc = dates)

# No date imputation (highest_imputation defaulted to "h")
# Missing time part imputed with 23:59:59 portion
impute_dtc_dtm(
  dtc = dates,
  time_imputation = "23:59:59"
)

# Same as above
impute_dtc_dtm(
  dtc = dates,
  time_imputation = "last"
)

# Impute to first day/month if date is partial
# Missing time part imputed with 00:00:00 portion by default
impute_dtc_dtm(
  dtc = dates,
  highest_imputation = "M"
)
```

```
# same as above
impute_dtc_dtm(
  dtc = dates,
  highest_imputation = "M",
  date_imputation = "01-01"
)

# Impute to last day/month if date is partial
# Missing time part imputed with 23:59:59 portion
impute_dtc_dtm(
  dtc = dates,
  date_imputation = "last",
  time_imputation = "last"
)

# Impute to mid day/month if date is partial
# Missing time part imputed with 00:00:00 portion by default
impute_dtc_dtm(
  dtc = dates,
  highest_imputation = "M",
  date_imputation = "mid"
)

# Impute a date and ensure that the imputed date is not before a list of
# minimum dates
impute_dtc_dtm(
  "2020-12",
  min_dates = list(
    ymd_hms("2020-12-06T12:12:12"),
    ymd_hms("2020-11-11T11:11:11")
  ),
  highest_imputation = "M"
)

# Impute completely missing dates (only possible if min_dates or max_dates is specified)
impute_dtc_dtm(
  c("2020-12", NA_character_),
  min_dates = list(
    ymd_hms("2020-12-06T12:12:12", "2020-01-01T01:01:01"),
    ymd_hms("2020-11-11T11:11:11", NA)
  ),
  highest_imputation = "Y"
)
```

---

list_all_templates   *List All Available ADaM Templates*

Description

List All Available ADaM Templates

Usage

```
list_all_templates(package = "admiral")
```

Arguments

package   The R package in which to look for templates. By default `"admiral"`.

Value

A `character` vector of all available templates

See Also

Utilities used for examples and template scripts: `use_ad_template()`

Examples

```
list_all_templates()
```

---

list_tte_source_objects

List all tte_source *Objects Available in a Package*

Description

List all `tte_source` Objects Available in a Package

Usage

```
list_tte_source_objects(package = "admiral")
```

Arguments

package   The name of the package in which to search for `tte_source` objects

Value

A `data.frame` where each row corresponds to one `tte_source` object or `NULL` if package does not contain any `tte_source` objects

See Also

Other Advanced Functions: `params()`

Examples

```
list_tte_source_objects()
```

---

max_cond   *Maximum Value on a Subset*

Description

The function derives the maximum value of a vector/column on a subset of entries/observations.

Usage

```
max_cond(var, cond)
```

Arguments

var	A vector
cond	A condition

See Also

Utilities for Filtering Observations: count_vals(), filter_exist(), filter_extreme(), filter_joined(),
filter_not_exist(), filter_relative(), min_cond()

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
library(admiral)
data <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~AVISITN, ~AVALC,
  "1",      1,        "PR",
  "1",      2,        "CR",
  "1",      3,        "NE",
  "1",      4,        "CR",
  "1",      5,        "NE",
  "2",      1,        "CR",
  "2",      2,        "PR",
  "2",      3,        "CR",
)

# In oncology setting, when needing to check the first time a patient had
# a Complete Response (CR) to compare to see if any Partial Response (PR)
# occurred after this add variable indicating if PR occurred after CR
group_by(data, USUBJID) %>% mutate(
  first_cr_vis = min_cond(var = AVISITN, cond = AVALC == "CR"),
  last_pr_vis = max_cond(var = AVISITN, cond = AVALC == "PR"),
  pr_after_cr = last_pr_vis > first_cr_vis
)
```

---

min_cond   *Minimum Value on a Subset*

Description

The function derives the minimum value of a vector/column on a subset of entries/observations.

Usage

```
min_cond(var, cond)
```

Arguments

var	A vector
cond	A condition

See Also

Utilities for Filtering Observations: `count_vals()`, `filter_exist()`, `filter_extreme()`, `filter_joined()`, `filter_not_exist()`, `filter_relative()`, `max_cond()`

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
library(admiral)
data <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~AVISITN, ~AVALC,
  "1",      1,        "PR",
  "1",      2,        "CR",
  "1",      3,        "NE",
  "1",      4,        "CR",
  "1",      5,        "NE",
  "2",      1,        "CR",
  "2",      2,        "PR",
  "2",      3,        "CR",
)

# In oncology setting, when needing to check the first time a patient had
# a Complete Response (CR) to compare to see if any Partial Response (PR)
# occurred after this add variable indicating if PR occurred after CR
group_by(data, USUBJID) %>% mutate(
  first_cr_vis = min_cond(var = AVISITN, cond = AVALC == "CR"),
  last_pr_vis = max_cond(var = AVISITN, cond = AVALC == "PR"),
  pr_after_cr = last_pr_vis > first_cr_vis
)
```

---

negate_vars *Negate List of Variables*

Description

The function adds a minus sign as prefix to each variable.

Usage

```
negate_vars(vars = NULL)
```

Arguments

vars   List of variables created by `exprs()`

Details

This is useful if a list of variables should be removed from a dataset, e.g., `select(!!!negate_vars(by_vars))` removes all by variables.

Value

A list of expressions

See Also

Utilities for working with quosures/list of expressions: [chr2vars](#)()

Examples

```
negate_vars(exprs(USUBJID, STUDYID))
```

---

params *Create a Set of Parameters*

Description

Create a set of variable parameters/function arguments to be used in [call_derivation()](#).

Usage

```
params(...)
```

Arguments

...   One or more named arguments

Value

An object of class params

See Also

[call_derivation()](#)

Other Advanced Functions: [list_tte_source_objects](#)()

Examples

```
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)

adsl <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID,   ~USUBJID,       ~TRTSDT,       ~TRTEDT,
  "PILOT01", "01-1307",            NA,            NA,
  "PILOT01", "05-1377", "2014-01-04", "2014-01-25",
  "PILOT01", "06-1384", "2012-09-15", "2012-09-24",
  "PILOT01", "15-1085", "2013-02-16", "2013-08-18",
  "PILOT01", "16-1298", "2013-04-08", "2013-06-28"
) %>%
  mutate(
    across(TRTSDT:TRTEDT, as.Date)
  )

ae <- tribble(
  ~STUDYID, ~DOMAIN, ~USUBJID,      ~AESTDTC,      ~AEENDTC,
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "06-1384", "2012-09-15", "2012-09-29",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "06-1384", "2012-09-15", "2012-09-29",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "06-1384", "2012-09-23", "2012-09-29",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "06-1384", "2012-09-23", "2012-09-29",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "06-1384", "2012-09-15", "2012-09-29",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "06-1384", "2012-09-15", "2012-09-29",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "06-1384", "2012-09-15", "2012-09-29",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "06-1384", "2012-09-15", "2012-09-29",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "06-1384", "2012-09-23", "2012-09-29",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "06-1384", "2012-09-23", "2012-09-29",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "16-1298", "2013-06-08", "2013-07-06",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "16-1298", "2013-06-08", "2013-07-06",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "16-1298", "2013-04-22", "2013-07-06",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "16-1298", "2013-04-22", "2013-07-06",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "16-1298", "2013-04-22", "2013-07-06",
  "PILOT01",    "AE", "16-1298", "2013-04-22", "2013-07-06"
)

adae <- ae %>%
  select(USUBJID, AESTDTC, AEENDTC) %>%
  derive_vars_merged(
    dataset_add = adsl,
    new_vars = exprs(TRTSDT, TRTEDT),
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID)
  )
```

```
## In order to derive both `ASTDT` and `AENDT` in `ADAE`, one can use `derive_vars_dt()`
adae %>%
  derive_vars_dt(
    new_vars_prefix = "AST",
    dtc = AESTDTC,
    date_imputation = "first",
    min_dates = exprs(TRTSDT),
    max_dates = exprs(TRTEDT)
  ) %>%
  derive_vars_dt(
    new_vars_prefix = "AEN",
    dtc = AEENDTC,
    date_imputation = "last",
    min_dates = exprs(TRTSDT),
    max_dates = exprs(TRTEDT)
  )


## While `derive_vars_dt()` can only add one variable at a time, using `call_derivation()`
## one can add multiple variables in one go.
## The function arguments which are different from a variable to another (e.g. `new_vars_prefix`,
## `dtc`, and `date_imputation`) are specified as a list of `params()` in the `variable_params`
## argument of `call_derivation()`. All other arguments which are common to all variables
## (e.g. `min_dates` and `max_dates`) are specified outside of `variable_params` (i.e. in `...`).
call_derivation(
  dataset = adae,
  derivation = derive_vars_dt,
  variable_params = list(
    params(dtc = AESTDTC, date_imputation = "first", new_vars_prefix = "AST"),
    params(dtc = AEENDTC, date_imputation = "last", new_vars_prefix = "AEN")
  ),
  min_dates = exprs(TRTSDT),
  max_dates = exprs(TRTEDT)
)

## The above call using `call_derivation()` is equivalent to the call using `derive_vars_dt()`
## to derive variables `ASTDT` and `AENDT` separately at the beginning.
```

---

queries   *Queries Dataset*

Description

Queries Dataset

Usage

```
queries
```

Format

An object of class tbl_df (inherits from tbl, data.frame) with 15 rows and 8 columns.

Source

An example of standard query dataset to be used in deriving variables in ADAE and ADCM

See Also

Other datasets: admiral_adlb, admiral_adsl, ex_single, example_qs, queries_mh

---

queries_mh   *Queries MH Dataset*

Description

Queries MH Dataset

Usage

```
queries_mh
```

Format

An object of class tbl_df (inherits from tbl, data.frame) with 14 rows and 8 columns.

Source

An example of standard query MH dataset to be used in deriving variables in ADMH

See Also

Other datasets: admiral_adlb, admiral_adsl, ex_single, example_qs, queries

---

query   *Create an* query *object*

Description

A query object defines a query, e.g., a Standard MedDRA Query (SMQ), a Standardized Drug Grouping (SDG), or a customized query (CQ). It is used as input to create_query_data().

Usage

```
query(prefix, name = auto, id = NULL, add_scope_num = FALSE, definition = NULL)
```

Arguments

prefix
: The value is used to populate PREFIX in the output dataset of create_query_data(), e.g., "SMQ03"

name
: The value is used to populate GRPNAME in the output dataset of create_query_data(). If the auto keyword is specified, the variable is set to the name of the query in the SMQ/SDG database.

: *Permitted Values*: A character scalar or the auto keyword. The auto keyword is permitted only for queries which are defined by an basket_select() object.

id
: The value is used to populate GRPID in the output dataset of create_query_data(). If the auto keyword is specified, the variable is set to the id of the query in the SMQ/SDG database.

: *Permitted Values*: A integer scalar or the auto keyword. The auto keyword is permitted only for queries which are defined by an basket_select() object.

add_scope_num
: Determines if SCOPEN in the output dataset of create_query_data() is populated

: If the parameter is set to TRUE, the definition must be an basket_select() object.

: *Default*: FALSE

: *Permitted Values*: TRUE, FALSE

definition
: Definition of terms belonging to the query

: There are three different ways to define the terms:

  - An basket_select() object is specified to select a query from the SMQ database.
  - A data frame with columns SRCVAR and TERMCHAR or TERMNUM can be specified to define the terms of a customized query. The SRCVAR should be set to the name of the variable which should be used to select the terms, e.g., "AEDECOD" or "AELLTCD". SRCVAR does not need to be constant within a query. For example a query can be based on AEDECOD and AELLT.
    If SRCVAR refers to a character variable, TERMCHAR should be set to the value the variable. If it refers to a numeric variable, TERMNUM should be set to the value of the variable. If only character variables or only numeric variables are used, TERMNUM or TERMCHAR respectively can be omitted.

- A list of data frames and basket_select() objects can be specified to define a customized query based on custom terms and SMQs. The data frames must have the same structure as described for the previous item.

  Permitted Values: an basket_select() object, a data frame, or a list of data frames and basket_select() objects.

Value

An object of class query.

See Also

create_query_data(), basket_select(), Queries Dataset Documentation

Source Objects: basket_select(), censor_source(), death_event, event(), event_joined(), event_source(), flag_event(), records_source(), tte_source()

Examples

```
# create a query for an SMQ
library(tibble)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)

# create a query for a SMQ
query(
  prefix = "SMQ02",
  id = auto,
  definition = basket_select(
    name = "Pregnancy and neonatal topics (SMQ)",
    scope = "NARROW",
    type = "smq"
  )
)

# create a query for an SDG
query(
  prefix = "SDG01",
  id = auto,
  definition = basket_select(
    name = "5-aminosalicylates for ulcerative colitis",
    scope = NA_character_,
    type = "sdg"
  )
)

# creating a query for a customized query
cqterms <- tribble(
  ~TERMCHAR, ~TERMNUM,
  "APPLICATION SITE ERYTHEMA", 10003041L,
  "APPLICATION SITE PRURITUS", 10003053L
) %>%
```

```
  mutate(SRCVAR = "AEDECOD")

query(
  prefix = "CQ01",
  name = "Application Site Issues",
  definition = cqterms
)

# creating a customized query based on SMQs and additional terms
query(
  prefix = "CQ03",
  name = "Special issues of interest",
  definition = list(
    cqterms,
    basket_select(
      name = "Pregnancy and neonatal topics (SMQ)",
      scope = "NARROW",
      type = "smq"
    ),
    basket_select(
      id = 8050L,
      scope = "BROAD",
      type = "smq"
    )
  )
)
```

---

records_source   *Create a* records_source *Object*

Description

The records_source object is used to find extreme records of interest.

Usage

```
records_source(dataset_name, filter = NULL, new_vars)
```

Arguments

dataset_name	The name of the source dataset
	The name refers to the dataset provided by the source_datasets argument of derive_param_extreme_record().
filter	An unquoted condition for selecting the observations from dataset.
new_vars	Variables to add
	The specified variables from the source datasets are added to the output dataset.
	Variables can be renamed by naming the element, i.e., new_vars = exprs(<new name> = <old name>).
	For example new_vars = exprs(var1, var2) adds variables var1 and var2 from to the input dataset.

And new_vars = exprs(var1, new_var2 = old_var2) takes var1 and old_var2 from the source dataset and adds them to the input dataset renaming old_var2 to new_var2. Expressions can be used to create new variables (see for example new_vars argument in derive_vars_merged()).

Permitted Values: list of expressions created by exprs(), e.g., exprs(ADT, desc(AVAL))

Value

An object of class records_source

See Also

[derive_param_extreme_record()](#)

Source Objects: [basket_select()](#), [censor_source()](#), [death_event](#), [event()](#), [event_joined()](#), [event_source()](#), [flag_event()](#), [query()](#), [tte_source()](#)

---

restrict_derivation   *Execute a Derivation on a Subset of the Input Dataset*

Description

Execute a derivation on a subset of the input dataset.

Usage

```
restrict_derivation(dataset, derivation, args = NULL, filter)
```

Arguments

dataset	Input dataset
derivation	Derivation
	A function that performs a specific derivation is expected. A derivation adds variables or observations to a dataset. The first argument of a derivation must expect a dataset and the derivation must return a dataset. The function must provide the dataset argument and all arguments specified in the params() objects passed to the arg argument.
args	Arguments of the derivation
	A params() object is expected.
filter	Filter condition

See Also

[params()](#) [slice_derivation()](#)

Higher Order Functions: [call_derivation()](#), [derivation_slice()](#), [slice_derivation()](#)

Examples

```
library(tibble)

adlb <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~AVISITN, ~AVAL, ~ABLFL,
  "1",            -1,   113, NA_character_,
  "1",             0,   113, "Y",
  "1",             3,   117, NA_character_,
  "2",             0,    95, "Y",
  "3",             0,   111, "Y",
  "3",             1,   101, NA_character_,
  "3",             2,   123, NA_character_
)

# Derive BASE for post-baseline records only (derive_var_base() can not be used in this case
# as it requires the baseline observation to be in the input dataset)
restrict_derivation(
  adlb,
  derivation = derive_vars_merged,
  args = params(
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID),
    dataset_add = adlb,
    filter_add = ABLFL == "Y",
    new_vars = exprs(BASE = AVAL)
  ),
  filter = AVISITN > 0
)

# Derive BASE for baseline and post-baseline records only
restrict_derivation(
  adlb,
  derivation = derive_var_base,
  args = params(
    by_vars = exprs(USUBJID)
  ),
  filter = AVISITN >= 0
) %>%
  # Derive CHG for post-baseline records only
  restrict_derivation(
    derivation = derive_var_chg,
    filter = AVISITN > 0
  )
```

---

set_admiral_options   *Set the Value of Admiral Options*

Description

Set the Values of Admiral Options That Can Be Modified for Advanced Users.

Usage

```
set_admiral_options(subject_keys, signif_digits)
```

Arguments

subject_keys	Variables to uniquely identify a subject, defaults to exprs(STUDYID, USUBJID). This option is used as default value for the subject_keys argument in all admiral functions.
signif_digits	Holds number of significant digits when comparing to numeric variables, defaults to 15. This option is used as default value for the signif_dig argument in admiral functions derive_var_atoxgr_dir() and derive_var_anrind().

Details

Modify an admiral option, e.g subject_keys, such that it automatically affects downstream function inputs where get_admiral_option() is called such as derive_param_exist_flag().

Value

No return value, called for side effects.

See Also

[get_admiral_option()](), [derive_param_exist_flag()](), [derive_param_tte()](), [derive_var_dthcaus()](), [derive_var_extreme_dtm()](), [derive_vars_period()](), [create_period_dataset()](), [derive_var_atoxgr_dir()](), [derive_var_anrind()]()

Other admiral_options: [get_admiral_option()]()

Examples

```
library(lubridate)
library(dplyr, warn.conflicts = FALSE)
library(tibble)
set_admiral_options(subject_keys = exprs(STUDYID, USUBJID2))

# Derive a new parameter for measurable disease at baseline
adsl <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID2,
  "1",
  "2",
  "3"
) %>%
  mutate(STUDYID = "XX1234")

tu <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID2,        ~VISIT,      ~TUSTRESC,
  "1",        "SCREENING",      "TARGET",
  "1",           "WEEK 1",      "TARGET",
  "1",           "WEEK 5",      "TARGET",
  "1",           "WEEK 9", "NON-TARGET",
```

```
  "2",        "SCREENING", "NON-TARGET",
  "2",        "SCREENING", "NON-TARGET"
) %>%
  mutate(
    STUDYID = "XX1234",
    TUTESTCD = "TUMIDENT"
  )

derive_param_exist_flag(
  dataset_ref = adsl,
  dataset_add = tu,
  filter_add = TUTESTCD == "TUMIDENT" & VISIT == "SCREENING",
  condition = TUSTRESC == "TARGET",
  false_value = "N",
  missing_value = "N",
  set_values_to = exprs(
    PARAMCD = "MDIS",
    PARAM = "Measurable Disease at Baseline"
  )
)

set_admiral_options(signif_digits = 14)

# Derive ANRIND for ADVS
advs <- tribble(
  ~PARAMCD, ~AVAL, ~ANRLO, ~ANRHI,
  "DIABP",     59,     60,     80,
  "SYSBP",    120,     90,    130,
  "RESP",      21,      8,     20,
)

derive_var_anrind(advs)
```

---

slice_derivation   *Execute a Derivation with Different Arguments for Subsets of the Input*
                              Dataset

Description

The input dataset is split into slices (subsets) and for each slice the derivation is called separately.
Some or all arguments of the derivation may vary depending on the slice.

Usage

```
slice_derivation(dataset, derivation, args = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

dataset   Input dataset

derivation   Derivation

A function that performs a specific derivation is expected. A derivation adds variables or observations to a dataset. The first argument of a derivation must expect a dataset and the derivation must return a dataset. The function must provide the dataset argument and all arguments specified in the params() objects passed to the arg argument.

Please note that it is not possible to specify {dplyr} functions like mutate() or summarize().

args   Arguments of the derivation

A params() object is expected.

...   A derivation_slice() object is expected

Each slice defines a subset of the input dataset and some of the parameters for the derivation. The derivation is called on the subset with the parameters specified by the args parameter and the args field of the derivation_slice() object. If a parameter is specified for both, the value in derivation_slice() overwrites the one in args.

Details

For each slice the derivation is called on the subset defined by the filter field of the derivation_slice() object and with the parameters specified by the args parameter and the args field of the derivation_slice() object. If a parameter is specified for both, the value in derivation_slice() overwrites the one in args.

- Observations that match with more than one slice are only considered for the first matching slice.
- Observations with no match to any of the slices are included in the output dataset but the derivation is not called for them.

Value

The input dataset with the variables derived by the derivation added

See Also

[params()](#) [restrict_derivation()](#)

Higher Order Functions: [call_derivation()](#), [derivation_slice()](#), [restrict_derivation()](#)

Examples

```
library(tibble)
library(stringr)
advs <- tribble(
  ~USUBJID, ~VSDTC,       ~VSTPT,
  "1",      "2020-04-16", NA_character_,
```

```
  "1",      "2020-04-16", "BEFORE TREATMENT"
)

# For the second slice filter is set to TRUE. Thus derive_vars_dtm is called
# with time_imputation = "last" for all observations which do not match for the
# first slice.
slice_derivation(
  advs,
  derivation = derive_vars_dtm,
  args = params(
    dtc = VSDTC,
    new_vars_prefix = "A"
  ),
  derivation_slice(
    filter = str_detect(VSTPT, "PRE|BEFORE"),
    args = params(time_imputation = "first")
  ),
  derivation_slice(
    filter = TRUE,
    args = params(time_imputation = "last")
  )
)
```

---

tte_source   *Create a* tte_source *Object*

Description

The tte_source object is used to define events and possible censorings.

Usage

```
tte_source(dataset_name, filter = NULL, date, censor = 0, set_values_to = NULL)
```

Arguments

dataset_name	The name of the source dataset
	The name refers to the dataset provided by the source_datasets parameter of derive_param_tte().
filter	An unquoted condition for selecting the observations from dataset which are events or possible censoring time points.
date	A variable or expression providing the date of the event or censoring. A date, or a datetime can be specified. An unquoted symbol or expression is expected.
	Refer to derive_vars_dt() or convert_dtc_to_dt() to impute and derive a date from a date character vector to a date object.
censor	Censoring value
	CDISC strongly recommends using 0 for events and positive integers for censoring.

set_values_to   A named list returned by exprs() defining the variables to be set for the event
                   or censoring, e.g. exprs(EVENTDESC = "DEATH", SRCDOM = "ADSL", SRCVAR =
                   "DTHDT"). The values must be a symbol, a character string, a numeric value, an
                   expression, or NA.

Value

An object of class tte_source

See Also

[derive_param_tte()](), [censor_source()](), [event_source()]()

Source Objects: [basket_select](), [censor_source](), [death_event](), [event](), [event_joined](),
[event_source](), [flag_event](), [query](), [records_source]()

---

use_ad_template   *Open an ADaM Template Script*

Description

Open an ADaM Template Script

Usage

```
use_ad_template(
  adam_name = "adsl",
  save_path = paste0("./", adam_name, ".R"),
  package = "admiral",
  overwrite = FALSE,
  open = interactive()
)
```

Arguments

adam_name   An ADaM dataset name. You can use any of the available dataset name ADAE,
                ADCM, ADEG, ADEX, ADLB, ADLBHY, ADMH, ADPC, ADPP, ADPPK,
                ADSL, ADVS, and the dataset name is case-insensitive. The default dataset
                name is ADSL.

save_path   Path to save the script.

package   The R package in which to look for templates. By default "admiral".

overwrite   Whether to overwrite an existing file named save_path.

open   Whether to open the script right away.

Details

Running without any arguments such as use_ad_template() auto-generates adsl.R in the current
path. Use list_all_templates() to discover which templates are available.

Value

No return values, called for side effects

See Also

Utilities used for examples and template scripts: [list_all_templates](#)()

Examples

```
if (interactive()) {
  use_ad_template("adsl")
}
```

---

yn_to_numeric *Map* "Y" *and* "N" *to Numeric Values*

Description

Map "Y" and "N" to numeric values.

Usage

```
yn_to_numeric(arg)
```

Arguments

arg   Character vector

Value

1 if arg equals "Y", 0 if arg equals "N", NA_real_ otherwise

See Also

Utilities for Formatting Observations: [convert_blanks_to_na](#)(), [convert_na_to_blanks](#)()

Examples

```
yn_to_numeric(c("Y", "N", NA_character_))
```

%>% *Pipe operator*

Description

See `magrittr::`%>% for more details.

Usage

```
lhs %>% rhs
```

Arguments

lhs	A value or the magrittr placeholder.
rhs	A function call using the magrittr semantics.

Index